











This (with commission) cost me  
£6 at Hodepous July 1934

It looks like the "Gage Sub 5" copy from Hargrave

From the last page it is seen that 5 of the impressions are early

In the 5<sup>th</sup> vol of the Trans. of M. B. S. at p 185 is a collection of the  
works

The slip of "corrigenda" is in this copy but the Rijnberg addendum is not

J. N. Comper

from Ralph Griffin

14 Sept 1937







302



A SERIES  
OF  
**MONUMENTAL BRASSES,**

FROM THE  
THIRTEENTH TO THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

---

DRAWN AND ENGRAVED  
BY  
J. G. AND L. A. B. WALLER.

---

Quis est autem, quem non moveat clarissimis monumentis testata consignataque antiquitas.  
CICERO—*De Divinatione.*

LONDON :  
JOHN BOWYER NICHOLS AND SONS, 25, PARLIAMENT STREET.  
J. H. PARKER AND SON, 377, STRAND; AND OXFORD.

1864.



# REPORT OF THE COMMISSION



TO

CHARLES ROACH SMITH, ESQ. F.S.A.,

ALBERT WAY, ESQ. M.A. F.S.A.,

AND

THE REV. CHARLES HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.A. F.S.A.,

EARLY FRIENDS OF THE AUTHORS AND OF THIS UNDERTAKING,

THIS VOLUME IS DEDICATED,

WITH EVERY SENTIMENT OF REGARD AND ESTEEM,

BY THE AUTHORS.







## P R E F A C E.

THE intention of the Authors of this work was to have made it a complete account of Monumental Brasses in England, and to have carried it out to double its present length. The works previously issued on the same subject were not accurate in their engravings; and, indeed, scarcely a dozen examples of the latter could be found, scattered about in different volumes, in which there was anything approaching to a close delineation. Yet, if there were any class of monument that more than another demanded rigid accuracy, it was this. Consisting chiefly of a few simple lines, there was no justification for any deviation; and the value to the antiquary and artist was in proportion to the truthful adherence observed.

This want, then, the Authors undertook to supply; and they chose a size that would enable them to give the details distinctly, and also undertook to show the monuments, as nearly as possible, as they originally existed. But they restored nothing that was doubtful; and all restorations were shown by a fainter tint of colour. All colours were authenticated by examination, and, when they could not be authenticated, were not given. The object of the Authors was to make their work an authority that could be depended upon in every particular, and in this they hope they have succeeded. The series is chiefly included in a period from the thirteenth to the sixteenth century; but there are two examples of the seventeenth, the most important of the time.

They regret that the great expense of getting up the work, which, from its character, is of necessity of limited circulation, has prevented them from fully accomplishing their project. And they have to apologise to their subscribers, that, chiefly for this reason, so long a time has elapsed in bringing it to a conclusion. Those, only, who have undertaken such a task, can fully comprehend the Authors' feelings at having been compelled to restrict the original scheme.

Since their work was begun, there have been many labourers in the same field. The subject has been popularised, and cheap works have been the consequence. But, notwithstanding all that has been done, the finest of this class of monument in England, such as those of Lynn, Newark, and some others, have no representations worthy of them, nor of any value as authorities: yet, it is much to be regretted, for those at Lynn are so much worn, that they are annually fading, as it were, more and more from our sight.

During the progress of the work, the Authors have had to acknowledge much kindness from numerous friends. They, therefore, lament that they should feel it necessary to allude to any circumstance of an opposite character. But they feel it due to their subscribers to mention the fact of the piracy committed upon their work, by which fourteen plates were mechanically reduced and published. So many years have passed since, that they would willingly have left it to its deserved oblivion; but a Cambridge Professor having stated to one of the publishers that the individual complained of told him that he had permission to act as he did, they simply content themselves by giving the truth of his assertion a denial. Every information and assistance asked of them was freely given, which friendly services, they should have supposed, would have secured them from an encroachment upon their rights.

In the text they have endeavoured to be accurate; but part of it, having been published many years, has some errors, which have been corrected in the "Introduction." They have spared no research, where that was necessary, and have avoided useless speculations. The Introduction does not say all that might be said upon the subject, as it is intended merely to illustrate what was essentially necessary, and to add that which others had left undone. The "Manual" published by the Rev. H. Haines leaves little to be desired by those who wish fully to enter into this branch of archaeology. The "Chronological Index" will probably be found sufficient for purposes of reference to the subjects, as the mode of publication prevented them from having recourse to the usual plan of pagination.

There remains now the pleasing task of acknowledging obligations. First, they must mention the name of the late Sir John Edward Swinburne, Bart., President of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, to whom they were indebted for much kindly advice, and a more substantial proof of good



# PREFACE.

will. His name is well known as a liberal patron both of art and literature, and his life, far exceeding in duration that usually allotted to us, was well spent in good offices to all. To his they would also add the names of Mr. Roach Smith, Mr. Albert Way, the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne, the Rev. H. T. Ellacombe, the Rev. R. D. Duffield, Mr. John Gough Nichols, and the late Mr. E. J. Carlos.

To Professor Worsaae of Copenhagen the Authors are indebted for prints and drawings from brasses in Denmark; to the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, for the loan of the plate of the Burwell Brass; and to the London and Middlesex Archaeological Society, for the loan of wood engravings from the Palimpsest Brasses at Harrow-on-the-Hill. Finally, to all their friends and well-wishers they beg to express their thanks, feeling that they must of necessity omit many of their names. And, indeed, they have to regret that but too many have already passed away and "rest from their labours;" not the less, however, do they command their gratitude, and live in their memory.

LONDON, *January, 1864.*

*the letters on the book is in the Library Soc. which. on the shelf he has added a new one*

*for the name of the author read cousin*

*in the article on Sir Leo de Rotham  
for Strafford read Stafford*

*about Oakover brass parts have  
been recovered*

## ERRATA.

### INTRODUCTION.

Page iv, l. 10 5, dele "as at"

Page vi, line 23, for "1433," read 1429

Page vii. for "that of the cupbearer to Hon. V. at Bromham," read Sir Thomas Bromfete, Wymington.

### LIST OF ENGRAVINGS AND CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX.

13, for "Aldburgh" read Aldburgh.

15, for "Rothwell" read Rothwell.

27, for "Canons" read Castle

35, for "1420" read 1429.

40, for "Daundelyn" read Daundelyon

51, for "John" read William.

53, for "Ralph" read Humphrey.\*

\* N.B. The Brass at Oakover is now utterly destroyed.



## Introduction.

THE branch of archæology to which this work refers, is confined to a comparatively short period, viz. from the 18th to the 17th century. It might, indeed, be somewhat further extended; but its proper history does not go beyond these limits. Monuments level with the pavement of the church, incised in stone or brass, offer the convenience of an economy of space; and to this must be traced their origin, first in simple inscriptions, but afterwards in designs of elaborate character.

The earliest incised monuments were executed in stone of various kinds. But the greater durability, as well as beauty, of metal doubtless led to the employment of brass; nevertheless, long after the introduction of the latter, the former practice continued, and designs, rivalling in beauty the finest brasses, may be found in many parts of the continent, but more particularly in France. As brasses in that country were entirely destroyed during the Revolution, the preservation of incised slabs there are valuable, because from them we can form an opinion of the general style prevalent in the former.

In this country, few important examples of the incised slab remain; nor is it probable that they were ever so numerous, or of so fine a description, as those in France or Belgium: some, however, are extremely interesting from their early character. At Carisbrook, in the Isle of Wight, there is a fragment, consisting of the upper part of a Prior with pastoral staff, so rude in design and workmanship, as to remind one of a child's first efforts in drawing. It can scarcely be later than the 12th century. There are some early crosses of incised work, the design of which generally resembles those executed in relief; but the most interesting examples of this kind of monument are those few immediately preceding in date the first known monumental brass. Two figures of knights, executed early in the 13th century, were found at Bitton, Somersetshire, by the Rev. H. T. Ellacombe. Another is at Avenbury, Herefordshire, and an account of them by Mr. Albert Way, with engravings, will be found in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxxi. p. 268. In these a mixture of relief and incised work occurs, which seems to indicate a transition from one practice to the other. There is also a very curious but much mutilated example at Ashington in Somersetshire; it is engraved in the Proceedings of the Archaeological Institute, June 6th, 1851.

The substitution of brass plates for stone, as a more durable as well as more beautiful material, is generally attributed to Flanders: but we have no proof of this; it can only be mentioned as a probable idea, due to the early manufacturing industry of the country, its celebrity, in common with Northern Germany, for metal work, and from the fact that brass or laton was exported thence under the name of "Cullen" or Cologne plate. Many early and important works in brass are still extant in Germany, of which the gates of Mayence Cathedral and those of Hildersheim may be mentioned, and fonts of this material of various ages are of common occurrence. It is not, however, an easy question to decide, whether we derive the monumental brass from Flanders or from France.

The earliest brass in England is that of SIR JOHN DAUBENOUN, c. 1277;<sup>a</sup> but there is record of others much earlier. Leland mentions one at St. Paul's, Bedford, to the memory of Simon de Beauchamp, who died previous to 1208. There were also others in Wells Cathedral, the matrices of which yet remain, one of unusually large size. One of these was to the memory of Jocelin Bishop of Wells, who died in 1242. Richard de Berkyng abbot of Westminster, who died in 1246, had a brass to his memory, which was still extant when Dart wrote his history. Bishop Grosteste, at Lincoln (1253), and Dean Langton, at York (1279), are also among the earliest recorded instances. There were some of early date in France, the designs of which are preserved in that valuable collection of drawings, taken under the direction of Mons. de Gaignières, about the year 1700, and now preserved in the Bodleian Library; but none were antecedent to the 13th century. The earliest now known is, probably, that preserved at Verden, in Germany, 1231; it may, therefore, be fairly assumed, from the above facts, that the introduction of the monumental brass belongs to the beginning of the century.

The evidence in favour of France, as the country in which the monumental brass originated, may be briefly stated. The enamelled metal work of Limoges is of early date, and of great celebrity. In it are combined the two processes of engraving and enamelling, and much of the mechanical execution is similar to that observed in brasses. Enamel is found applied to some of our earliest English examples,—for instance, that of SIR JOHN DAUBENOUN, above cited; and there is an obvious analogy between the enamelled effigy of William de Valence in Westminster Abbey and the execution of a brass. As early too as 1150 an enamelled plate was placed in the church of St. Julien at Le Mans, to the memory of Geoffrey Plantagenet. It is now preserved in the museum of that town, and is engraved in Stothard's *Monumental Effigies*. There is record extant of several others, for the practice seems to have been common in France. It must be remembered, however, that these were all of small size, not laid upon the floor, for which they were obviously unfit, and of copper, not brass, the latter not bearing the heat required for fusing the metallic

<sup>a</sup> The names indicated in Capitals refer to memorials engraved in this work

oxides. The effigy of William de Valence, above mentioned, is also of copper, and it must be remarked, that the process of engraving is not employed, when it might well have been used for a better rendering of some of the details. Thus, the rings of mail are entirely represented by gilding. This is important, for, in the very part of the work in which one might expect to see a connection of processes, it is wanting. It cannot, therefore, be well assumed that the monumental brass was derived of the engraved and enamelled work of Limoges, although there be a connection between them.

If the style of design is appealed to, there is still an insuperable difficulty. Some have considered the brass of Margaret Camoys at Trotton, Sussex, and that of JOAN COBHAM, at Cobham, Kent, to be of French design. If so, most of our early brasses must be so too, for the conventional treatment of the features is precisely the same. But this convention may be found in all works of the 13th century, whether in illuminated manuscripts, in paintings, whether on panel, the wall, or glass, and even in sculpture. It is also very widely distributed, and is found equally in England, France, Flanders, and northern Germany. The question then at issue will not be confined to the history of brasses, but will embrace that of all medieval arts.

What information we possess on the manufacture of the metal, assigns it to Flanders and northern Germany. It was imported thence to England as *laton* or "Cullen plate," and it seems from this fact alone more feasible to conclude, that the substitution of brass for incised memorials began where it was manufactured. The term "*laton*" seems to have been a general name for brass, and not implying a particular combination of alloys. In the analysis of Flemish brass, now preserved in the Museum of Practical Science in Jermyn Street, its composition is thus given :—

Copper	64
Zinc	29.5
Lead	3.5
Tin	3
	<hr/>
	100

The sheets of metal were cast to near the size required, in a mould formed of two cakes of loam : there was no hammering, except by wooden mallets, an operation now known as "*planishing*," the object of which is to get rid of any twist or bend. The average size of the sheets is generally from 2 ft. 6 in. to 2 ft. 8 in. : but there is one at Higham Ferrers, Northamptonshire, somewhat over 3 ft. ; and the Flemish brass just alluded to has plates measuring 3 ft. 2 in. by 1 ft. 10½ in. The thickness or gauge is about ¼ of an inch, but, being always unequal, varies much in the same plate. The mode of manufacture was not calculated to produce a substance of homogeneous structure ; thus it is often found full of air-bubbles and flaws ; and a brass, much worn, will show a number of small holes upon its surface. The Lynn brasses exhibit these defects in a remarkable manner.

At the close of the 16th century, the manufacture of brass was introduced into England. Patents were granted in 1565 to several persons, and mills were established in various places about London and elsewhere. Norden, in his account of Middlesex, mentions the "*copper and brasse myll*" near "Thistleworth or Istleworth," where "the workmen make plates, both of copper and brasse, of all scyces, little and great, thick and thyn, for all purposes." This metal was of improved manufacture ; the copper was beaten out with heavy hammers worked by water power ; and the plates, thus produced, were saturated with oxide of zinc. But they were thin, and, when used for brasses upon the pavement, are always found much bent and defaced.

Brasses are of two kinds ; those executed on a square or oblong surface of metal, and those the component parts of which are cut out, the background being the marble or stone in which they are inlaid. The former plan is that generally adopted in Flemish brasses, the latter distinguishes those of this country. Nevertheless there are several Flemish brasses in the latter fashion, and some few of English workmanship in the former. The true distinction between them is in execution. In English work, the burin or lozenge-shaped graver is more constantly used. Broad lines are produced by repeated parallel strokes, running into each other, and the channel, thus made, is in some cases roughened by cross hatching, as in a fine example of John de Campeden, 1382, at St. Cross, near Winchester. But, in the Flemish, a broad chisel-shaped tool has been chiefly used ; the channels are not so deep, and are always smooth at the bottom. Simple as it seems to be, this difference of practice has materially affected the character of the designs. This is especially noticeable in the treatment of draperies, in which the Flemish brasses fall short of the grace and elegance to be found in English examples ; and the reason appears to be, that the broad cutting tool admitted of less freedom in execution.

French brasses we know little of, except from the drawings previously alluded to, and some engravings in Montfaucon's *Monarchie Française*. There is indeed one at Amiens Cathedral still preserved ; it is of small size, affixed to the wall, and consists of a seated figure of the Virgin Mary with the infant Jesus, before whom is a kneeling figure of a bishop, and behind him a figure of St. John the Evangelist holding a chalice out of which a serpent is issuing, and having at his girdle an ink-horn and penner. The background is richly diapered. The memorial records John Avantage, formerly bishop of Amiens, and a very long inscription in French directs masses to be said at stated times. The character of the whole is Flemish, nor can we, from this example, draw any conclusion as to the execution of French brasses. In England there is but one we can safely speculate upon as of French design, and this is to the memory of Sir John Northwode and Joan de Badlesmere his wife, c. 1330, in Minster Church, in the Isle of Sheppey ; it is engraved in Stothard's *Monumental Effigies*. This is, in many respects, so dissimilar to contemporary works, both in costume and execution, the lappets of the lady's hood not being seen in any other example, but common to French



effigies of the time, as shown in Montfaucon's *Monarchie Française*, that we may well assume it to be French. That at Elsing, Norfolk, to the memory of Sir Hugh Hastings, is, perhaps, a doubtful example; and there are others that might be classed with it, such as that at Wimbish, Essex, to SIR JOHN DE WATTON AND LADY, 1347; but there are no positive data on which we can rely. Judging from the character of the design in some of the incised slabs in France, we can have no doubt but that their brasses rivalled in richness of decoration those of Flanders.

The figure of Sir John Northwode bears witness to a singular instance of mutilation and subsequent restoration or repair. A piece has been cut through the figure, dismembering the large shield, which was originally emblazoned with the arms, Ermine, a cross engrailed gules. This piece has not been supplied at the restoration, but the upper and lower portions, thus dis severed, have been brought together, apparently with the notion of reducing the figure to the size of the lady. The legs, from the knees, are altogether modern, and the cross-legged attitude which is adopted cannot have been so originally, judging from the position of the knees. The lion at the feet is so like that of PETER GERARD, Esq., 1492, in Winwick Church, Lancashire, that it would point at that date for this repair, or at least suggest that a brass of that time was looked at, to furnish materials for it. The details of the armour on the legs do not follow precisely that date, the toes being somewhat pointed instead of having the broad solleret, but in all other respects it is like that which prevailed at the close of the 15th century. We have no information of the time at which this restoration, if we may so call it, was made.

German brasses have a character of their own by which they are distinguished. They have a broader treatment; the parts are relatively larger, and there is not that strict adherence to the conventional attitudes of prayer. The marginal inscriptions are generally in large, bold, and well-shaped letters. Both kinds of design are found among them; that after the Flemish fashion on an unbroken plate, and that which has the figure cut out to its outline. Engravings of several of them appear in the proceedings of the Archaeological Institute, with an excellent description by Mr. Nesbitt (vide *Proceedings* for April 2, 1852, and April 1, 1853). It must here be observed, that the magnificent brasses at Stralsund and Lubeck are of Flemish execution, and rank among the finest works of the burin extant. The brass in the Cathedral at Constance, to the memory of Robert Hallum, Bishop of Salisbury, 1416, who was present at the celebrated council which condemned John Huss, is of English workmanship and design. Engraved in *Archæologia*, vol. xxx. p. 432.

This kind of memorial had a wide range over France, Germany, and the Netherlands. It extended also as far as Poland, Denmark, and Sweden. In southern Europe the art was not practised: one is at Seville, but it is Flemish, and this was of course the result of the connection of the Netherlands with the crown of Spain. Those of Denmark were also of Flemish work; a particularly fine example, vying in beauty with that of Stralsund, was in the Cathedral of Rotschild, in Zealand, to the memory of Bishop Nicolaus, 1395. But the earliest was that to King Christopher the First, 1252-59, in the Cathedral of Ripen, in Jutland. Of this no drawing or other evidence remains. The only one which seems to have withstood the hand of time and spoliation is that to the memory of King Eric Menved, who died 1319, and his Queen Ingeborg, in the Cathedral of Ringsted, in Zealand. (Engraved in vol. III. of the "*Antiquariske Annaler*," Kjöbenhavn, 1820.) It is an elaborate work, full of interesting details on the royal costume of Denmark, and contains upwards of fifty small figures. The last of which we have any information is to the memory of "Andreas filius Bondi and Wife, 1360," formerly in the Cathedral of Ripen, in Jutland. It is an interesting example of civilian costume, and, in character, has much in common with that at Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Engraved in *Suhm Danmarks Historie*, vol. XIII. p. 516.

There is also a beautiful specimen of Flemish work in Northern Italy, from the votive chapel of Rocca Melone, near Susa, date 1368. This, however, is not a monument, but a triptic executed in the manner of a brass. It consists of the Virgin and Child—the Madonna of Rocca Melone—for the centre, and in the side-wings St. George, and the donor with his patron saint. It is now preserved in the Cathedral of St. Just, at Susa, and is annually borne in procession on the occasion of the pilgrimage to "Our Lady of the Snow," at Rocca Melone. (Engraved in *Proceedings of Archaeological Institute*, Sept. 1857.) It results from this examination, that the manufacture of monumental brasses belonged to Flanders, Germany, France, and England only.

Brasses are pretty generally distributed over England, but abound most in the Eastern and Midland counties, and about the Metropolis. Scotland and Ireland possess but few, and they seem never to have been common in those parts of the United Kingdom. They have been very numerous in all the ancient seats of our wool manufactures; and in the stately churches of Suffolk many evidences remain attesting the number and beauty of these monuments.

All brasses were originally filled in with divers colours, traces of which can be found in the most worn example, if the examination is conducted with sufficient vigilance. On altar-tombs the colouring matter is more easily observed; and on that of the Duchess of Gloucester in Westminster Abbey the whole is distinctly visible. Those of SIR JOHN SAY, and of HENRY BOURCHIER, EARL OF ESSEX, further illustrate the practice, but the first is enamelled. It is not so easily found in Flemish brasses, owing to the different mode of execution, which left the incised channels too smooth to allow it to retain a firm hold. The material used was a resinous substance, perhaps mixed with beeswax and various pigments. The colours appear to have been confined to blue, red, and green. Enamel was very sparingly used, doubtless on account of the expense. The brass of SIR JOHN DAUBERNOUN offers a most striking example. That of Margaret Camoys formerly had a series of enamelled shields on the dress; and shields and other decorations of the same material once adorned the brass of Sir Hugh Hastings, at Elsing, Norfolk. Being a brittle material, it was not very fit for monuments subject to continual abrasion by the feet: this, as well as its costly character, may have led to its discontinuance.

Besides colour, gilding was sometimes applied to enhance the beauty of a brass, when it was on an altar-tomb. Traces of it occur on that of Thomas Vaughan, Esq., 1471, in Westminster Abbey, and that of THOMAS BRAUCHAMP, EARL OF WARWICK, has a gilded surface. The latter is, however, of modern application, but may have been copied from the original state of the monument.

In general English brasses are inlaid in Parbeck marble; but in Sussex and parts of Kent, as at Petworth, a geological formation of similar character is substituted. Other materials were also used when distance rendered the above an obstacle to transit. But the Flemish brasses in England are all let into a dark-grey or black marble, or possibly mountain limestone, and there is little doubt but that these monuments were executed abroad to order, and sent over here complete. Two of the later brasses, that of Thomas Pounder, St. Mary Key, Ipswich, and ANDREW EYNGAR, Allhallows Barking, London, exhibit errors in the heraldry which could scarcely have occurred had they been executed in this country.

Of the workers of the monumental brass we have no information, but the same can be said of those of other mediæval arts; we have very scanty record respecting the artists of our sepulchral effigies, and only in a few important instances. The mark upon the brass of SIR JOHN DE CREKE may be the device of the designer or engraver, but it is a unique instance. The name of an artist was recorded on the brass of Bishop Philip, 1241, formerly at Evreux, "Guillaume de Plalli me feic," and another was on an incised slab, formerly in the church of St. Yved de Braine, in France, representing Robert, Count de Dreux, who died 1223. It was inscribed upon the fillet at the feet of the figure thus: "Letarous me feic." Drawings of these are preserved in Gough's Collection in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. These instances are of particular interest, and suggest to us the question, whether we have here the name of the designer, or of him who executed the work. It is scarcely possible that the workman and the designer were one. In an interesting manuscript preserved in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, No. 209, of a date about the period of the works above noticed, and also of our earliest brasses, are some pen-and-ink drawings, and so identical in character are they, that it would not be a forced conclusion to imagine, that the author of them might also have designed some of our early brasses. One of the Paston letters, about the close of the 15th century, has an interesting passage, which most likely, however, relates to a monument of stone. It says, "It is told me that the man at St. Bride's is no cleanly pourtrayer; therefore I would fain it might be pourtrayed by some other man, and he to grave it up."\* We have here a clear distinction between a designer and a workman, but no name in either case. This distinction, probably, always existed, though in some instances the workman might act in both capacities.

The precision that a delineation in outline requires, renders it easy to discriminate between the styles of the different hands employed in brasses; and a few which this work illustrates will be pointed out. Thus, in the early examples, that of SIR JOHN DAUBERNOUN and SIR ROBERT DE BURES are evidently by one hand, and possibly that of LADY JONE DE COBHAM; whilst those of SIR ROBERT DE SEPTVANS and SIR ROGER DE TRUMPTON, though having much of the characteristic conventions, are clearly not executed by the same. SIR JOHN DE CREKE is identical with another example, Sir John Daubernoun, at Stoke Dabernon, and no others exist of this artist. We have four brasses only of that very peculiar convention marked in the figure of THOMAS CHEYNE; two are at Cobham, and a fragment of another at Mereworth, Kent. Four nearly contemporary, but distinct, works are seen in SIR REGINALD COBHAM, Sir John Flambard at Harrow, Peter Lacy, Rector, Northfleet, Kent, 1375, and a PRIEST AND A FRANKLEIN. The more delicate drawing which marks the brasses of the first half of the 15th century renders it less easy to discriminate. But that of WILLIAM ERMYN, Rector, SIR JOHN LEVENTHORP, and PRIOR NELOND, seem to indicate three different hands; and all of them remarkable for the simplicity and beauty of their design and drawing. None more beautiful are extant than what can be traced to these designers. As we depart from this period the decline is very marked; but there is one hand, well defined among them, all of whose works are close upon the date 1450. It is represented in that of WALTER GRENE. After which time, but little interest exists in this inquiry; but, before we pass from it, it may as well be mentioned, that occasional examples occur in the 15th century, which show the existence of local artists, whose works do not appear beyond the county in which they are found. Such a one is at Belaugh, Norfolk, to the memory of Sir John Cursun, 1471.

The varied character of the design constitutes a particular feature for study in this class of monument. It may be said, indeed, that in brasses we have an epitome of the Christian memorial. The earliest forms, such as those found in the catacombs of the 6th century, preserve their types in brasses. There is the cross, from its most simple normal shape, up to one so elaborated that its primitive idea is nearly lost. And the emblems of occupations and trades, found in early Christian monuments, often occur in the monumental brass. There are the gloves for the Glover,<sup>c</sup> the woolpack for the woolman,<sup>c</sup> the horn for the forester,<sup>c</sup> and the chalice for the priest.<sup>c</sup> All classes of society have their representatives here, which are wanting in the more costly effigy. Kings and princes have been thus commemorated, and the humble yeoman; the archbishop, and the poor "parson of a towne."

It is, however, the elaborate development of the Flemish brass that especially commands our attention. It is an evidence of the luxury of the people, and their aptitude for that class of design suited to manufacturing industry. The ladies, as in the Lynn brasses, are attired in dresses richly embroidered, or with elaborate patterns worked in the loom. Diapered hangings frequently form the background, and patterns of grotesque design fill up the spaces left void by the architectural outlines of the canopies. The latter are exuberant in their details, to a degree quite unknown in English examples. And if exception might be taken to the florid

\* Fenn's Paston Letters, vol. v. p. 273.

<sup>c</sup> Bexley, Kent.

<sup>b</sup> Fletching, Sussex.

<sup>c</sup> Shore, Kent.

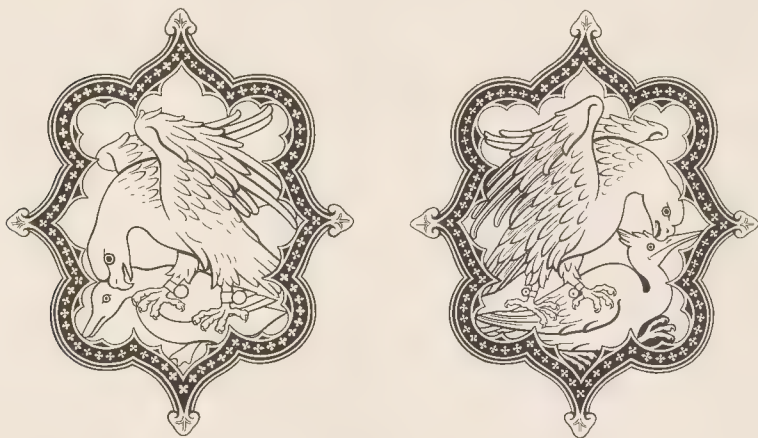
<sup>c</sup> Allhallows, Barking.



style, it must be admitted, that the whole is in complete harmony, one part with another. The iconographical arrangement observed in some of the finest examples, those of Lynn, St. Alban's, Newark, TOPCLIFFE, and others, is well worth our attention. The rich tabernacle work that crowns the canopies, beneath which are the effigies of the deceased, is devoted to a symbolism of Paradise. An aged and venerable figure, with flowing beard, holds the soul of the deceased in his lap, angels with various instruments of music represent celestial harmony, others are censuring. This is indeed "Abraham's bosom," and the *notice* is derived from St. Luke, c. xvi., v. 19-23. The treatment is sometimes varied, and the most eminent apostles introduced in a due order, instead of angels, St. Peter and St. Paul having the place of honour. The supporting shafts have their niches filled with patriarchs of the Old Testament and saints and confessors of the New, and sometimes figures to represent mourners, either relatives of deceased, or the several orders of society. Beneath the feet of the figures there are frequently subjects of a more mundane character, illustrative of habits and customs, popular sports and games, and, perhaps, some occasional event in the life of the deceased. The beautiful monument of Robert Braunche, Mayor of Lynn, has the representation of a civic feast, it may be one given to a royal guest. The peacock, a princely dish, is being brought in by ladies, accompanied by minstrels and a "noise" of trumpets, whilst an armed squire presents it on bended knee. Those at the feet of ADAM DE WALSOKE are still more curious as illustrative of popular manners, and some fragments of a like description formerly existed at Bruges. In details the artist revelled in the luxuriance of his fancy, and it may be safely said that, although greater simplicity and higher design are found in other monuments, yet none exhibit design so lavish in its character. The number of small figures sometimes introduced is surprising; in the brass of Newcastle-upon-Tyne they nearly amount to an hundred, and they are generally executed with great care.

The plan observed even in the most elaborate of English brasses is of much greater simplicity. The most beautiful composition extant is that to the memory of PRIOR NELOND, at Cowfold, 1435. It chiefly consists of a light and elegant canopy, surmounted by figures of the Virgin and Child, St. Pancras, and St. Thomas à Becket. No brass of foreign design can compare with this for the grace observed in the execution of the principal figure. The folds of the drapery are simply arranged, the cross-hatching is introduced with great judgment, and the mechanical execution is perfect. Many brasses by the same hand, and others of the same period, exhibit the same general excellencies. The monuments at Cobham, Kent, Sir Reginald Braybroke, 1405, and Sir Nicholas Hawberk, 1407, are instances. In the latter, besides the composition of the "Trinity," crowning the apex of the canopy, there are the figures of St. George, and the Virgin and Child.

Besides these, we may also mention the monument of SIR JOHN LEVENTHORP AND LADY, which, for precision of drawing, will vie with any. The greyhound at the feet of the knight especially deserves attention, and there is one on the brass of Nicholas Carew, Beddington, Surrey, 1432, equally excellent and perhaps by the same hand. Among the accessories found upon English brasses of this period, two examples belonging to the brass of Sir Peter Courtenay, Exeter Cathedral, 1409, demand notice for the spirit with which they are designed. They are corner-pieces to the inscription, and consist of a falcon seizing upon a wild duck on one side, and on the other a falcon with a heron. Unfortunately the monument is very much worn, but sufficient is preserved to attest the excellence of the drawing, as shown in the annexed engravings.



At this period, the early quarter of the 15th century, brasses were produced in great numbers, and were finer in execution, justness of drawing, and simplicity in composition, than at any other time.

Another arrangement, frequent in the most elaborate of English designs, is a canopy having massive shafts composed of niches, each having the figure of a saint. The figures are arranged according to an order of precedence, and sometimes the saints are chosen in fanciful allusion to the name of the deceased. For

instance, in the now destroyed brass of John Waltham, Bishop of Salisbury, in Westminster Abbey, all the saints' names were John. It is, perhaps, doubtful whether the once beautiful brass of Sir Hugh Hastings at Elsing, Norfolk, is of English design; it differs considerably from any other in many important details, and bears some analogy with the fine monument of Aymer de Valence in Westminster Abbey. This is the first instance of a canopy supported by shafts, but all the niches in this example are filled in with military figures, commencing with Edward III. and his son, the Black Prince. St. George is represented in the centre of the pediment, and from brackets on each side is the Coronation of the Virgin.

Scriptural subjects are of rare occurrence on ancient monuments, but the "Annunciation of the Virgin" seems to have been somewhat popular; and, although few perfect examples have escaped the zeal of the iconoclast, fragments of several yet remain. The most complete of those yet extant is that to George Rede, Rector, at Fovant, Wilts, 1492. A later instance occurs in the brass of John Porter, 1524, formerly in Hereford Cathedral, but now in possession of J. B. Nichols, Esq. Two brasses in Old St. Paul's, one to the memory of Thomas de Eyre, Dean, 1400, and another to John Newcourt, Canon of that church, 1485, must have been fine examples of the introduction of this subject. (Engraved by Hollar, in Dugdale's History.) At Cirencester was another fine example, judging from the traces that remain, but of this only an elegantly designed vase for the lilies is now to be found. The Brass of WILLIAM VISCOUNT BEAUMONT shows matrices of this subject.

It is singular, that so apt a subject in connection with the tomb as that of the "Resurrection" should not be of more frequent occurrence. Only five examples are known, Swansea, Allhallows Barking, London, Macclesfield, Cheshire, and Narburgh, Norfolk, and all of these belong to one period, late in the 15th or early in the 16th century. A very late instance of the Adoration of the Shepherds is at Cobham, Surrey; it is very small and of the rudest execution.

There is one species of brass, beautifully varied in design, that seems to be, if not peculiar, at least more frequent, and more developed in England than elsewhere. This is the cross-flory and its congeners. Its simplest forms have its terminations in fleurs de lis, or in the Evangelistic symbols. As the idea is more elaborated, it forms a central space for the effigies of the deceased, as at Taplow, Bucks; Stone, Kent; Buckstead, Sussex; WIMBISH, Essex; &c., or for a religious emblem, as at HILDERSHAM, Cambridgeshire. Then we have kneeling figures of deceased at the foot of cross, or bracket with saints as at UPPER HARDRES, Kent. This class of monument was exceedingly numerous, for it is seldom you enter a large church or cathedral without finding some matrices at least, even if the brass is gone, and the elegance of the compositions commends them to the student of ecclesiastical art. And if it should really appear, that this class of design belongs exclusively, or nearly so, to England, it will be an interesting fact testifying to the independent character of our medieval art.

As we enter the 16th century evidences of the struggle of religious opinions appear upon monuments. Ancient forms of inscription become modified or altogether discarded; and we detect the inroad of scriptural forms of expression and quoted texts, not always, however, in good taste. Design frequently takes a domestic character, and is often personal rather than general. Such for instance is the brass at Heston, Middlesex, to one who died in childbed. The figure lays in a bed, a child outside in a shroud, with this inscription, "My helpe cometh of the lorde which hath made both heaven and yearth. Ps. cxxi." Above is a figure of Christ in the clouds, with the following text, "Come to me all ye that travayle and are heavy laden and I will refreshe you. Matth. ii." On either side was an angel; but one now remains, with this text, "The Angell of the Lorde taryeth rounde aboute them that feare hym and delyvereth them. Ps. 34." The indelicacy of these allusions, amounting as they do almost to the character of puns, is too obvious to need mention. Though such brasses as the above are not common, the licence in the use of scriptural texts is particularly so, as we advance towards the period of the political and religious struggle of the 17th century. Another example of the treatment of a similar subject is at Halling, Kent. The lady is in bed, the bedstead, the heavy but elaborate construction occasionally seen preserved as a curiosity in old houses of the Elizabethan age. On the floor is a cradle in which are two infants, and on each side of the bed are a male and female figure, their hands conjoined in prayer. We are left to infer that the lady died in giving birth to twins, for the inscription does not enter into particulars. But, over the bed, the words "gemelliparæ positum" seem delicately to suggest what the representation implies. The lady was Sylvester, daughter of Robert Dene, and was twice married, first to William Dalyson, secondly to William Lambarde, and died 1587.

At Walton on Thames a brass of the same period still further illustrates this love of commemorating personal matters; and in this instance unconnected with the death of the individual. This is to the memory of "John Selwyn, gent., Keeper of her Ma<sup>ty</sup> Parke of Otlands," 1587. Above the figures of himself and wife is a representation of a gentleman mounted upon a stag in full career, which he has pierced in the neck with his sword. This plate is also engraven on its reverse with the same subject slightly varied. At Hunsdon in Hertfordshire is a similar record.

Previous to the 16th century no real portraits occur on monumental brasses, nor do they become common until the close of that era. It is impossible to resist this conclusion when the evidence of a conventional rule is so paramount. The apparent attempts at portraiture appear in the few deviations from a prescribed course; and these are interesting accordingly. The brass of SIR JOHN DE CREKE shows an aquiline nose, and another brass by the same hand, Sir John Daubermoun, Stoke Dabernon, Surrey, exhibits marks of departure from strict convention. The head shows age, and is bearded: and this agrees with our knowledge, derived from the writs of military summons, wherein Sir John is returned excused by reason of "great age and infirmities." Age, however, is generally represented; and often personal peculiarities, such as wearing a long beard, the trim of the hair, when departing in this from the ordinary custom of the time. As regards the first, the brass of Sir William Tendring at Stoke by Nayland in Suffolk, 1408, is an instance. Another also occurs in that of



NICHOLAS CANTEYS; in this, and also in that of ROBERT WYVIL, Bishop of Salisbury, are some marked peculiarities of feature, which would seem to indicate an attempt at portraiture, but these very exceptions, which are not remarkable, all go to attest the general rule. It is, however, a rule that does not hold good in all examples of incised work which occur on the continent. The German Brasses certainly do give, in some instances, a degree of character, which warrant the assumption that individual portraiture is intended. Such are those to the memory of Lambert Von Brunn, Bishop of Bamberg, 1374-99, and a canon of the Schenk family, both in Bamberg Cathedral. (Engraved in Proceedings of Archaeological Institute, April 2, 1852, and April 1, 1853.) Very striking instances of portraiture also occur in the incised slab to the memory of the Architect of St. Ouen, Rouen, 1318, in which the features are very strongly marked: one cannot doubt but that this is a likeness. (Engraved in Proceedings as above, December 6, 1850.) Likewise, that which commemorates the two later architects of the same pile, c. 1440, must be considered as having portraits of the deceased. Notwithstanding, however, these examples, and the fact that sculptured effigies are generally portraits, all evidence goes to prove that the incised effigy, either in stone or brass, is not so, antecedent to the period referred to.

Costume was, however, more strictly attended to, unless, as in some cases, the monument was executed at a considerable time after decease. We are thus indebted for some peculiarities, only to be accounted for on the supposition, that the actual dress of the individual was represented. The brass of SIR REGINALD COBHAM shows a mixture of new and old fashions. For instance, the gorget of mail belongs to one period, the apron of taces to another and a later one. But the monument to SIR WILLIAM MOLYNEUX, 1548, actually exhibits a coif of mail, which his ancestors might have worn in the crusades. Similarly curious and interesting is the unique example to SIR PETER LEGER, in which the double character of knight and priest is attempted to be shown by placing a chasuble over his armour.

Although, as a principle, we may assume that a monument is characterized by the costume in vogue at the time of its execution, at least one fine example presents itself in the brass of SIR JOHN and SIR THOMAS SWYNBORNE in which two periods are given. It represents father and son, and they are in the respective costumes of their own times, 1391-1412, thus an excellent opportunity is offered of observing the change which had ensued between the two dates; and this is the more interesting, as it was a period of transition to the fuller development of plate armour.

One of the most important investigations in all questions of archæology is that which gives accurate dates to the execution of a work. Nor is this by any means less so in the study of sepulchral monuments, even where dates are uniformly inscribed upon them. No date upon a monument is absolute evidence of the period of its execution. It may be assumed that a memorial would be generally erected soon after decease, but circumstances frequently arise to modify this rule. It was an extremely common practice in the middle ages for a monument to be erected during lifetime; the death of a husband often suggested to the widow, in commemorating him, providing for herself, and *vice versa*. Many other causes which constantly operate, even in the present time, to postpone the erection of a memorial would naturally be operative in times past. Now, when it is recollected, how general the practice was of recording on a monument the costume in fashion at the time of its execution, we perceive how fruitful a source of error is the too ready confidence in dates, if we presume the costume and it to be contemporaneous. But herein is the value of archæology as a critical science made manifest, for by a careful comparison of various instances all difficulty vanishes, and a correct appropriation can be made; so much so, indeed, that the dates, which might otherwise become a source of error, recover all their value and importance.

The most forcible instance, perhaps, illustrative of the above is shown by the comparison of two brasses with the same date, Sir John Cobham, obi 1407, in Cobham Church, Kent, and that of Sir John Lisle, obi 1407, at Thrupton, Hants. There are at least sixty years difference between the execution of these two monuments. The character of the brass of Sir John Cobham may be understood by referring to that of THOMAS CHEYNE, Esq., 1368; it is indeed by the same hand. Side by side in Cobham chancel is also the monument of Sir Thomas Cobham, 1367, also by the same. These examples prove that of Sir John to be executed about the same time. To assist us further in our inquiry, we can refer to another brass in Cobham chancel of the same date, 1407, to Sir Nicholas Hawberk, one of the five husbands of Lady Joan Cobham grand-daughter and heiress of Sir John. Another of Sir Reginald Braybroke, 1405, her second husband, may be added. Both these latter are in costume similar to the brass of SIR THOMAS BEAUCHAMP, Earl of Warwick. Thus a comparison is easily made; and on these data, which might be largely extended, we may safely assume that the latter dates truly correspond with the costume.

We thus arrive at this fact, that the brass of Sir John Cobham must have been executed forty years before his decease. Indeed, it not only commemorates him, but the founding of Cobham College in 1362, and as founder he holds a model in his hand. It therefore seems to suggest itself, that the placing a memorial to his brother in 1367, gave an opportunity of laying down one to himself, at the same time making it a record of the founding of the College a few years before.

Let us now pass to the consideration of the brass of Sir John Lisle, and that its character may be understood, we will refer to that of PETER HALLE, at Herne, Kent, the details of the costume being similar. But the latter having no date, to establish this, a further reference is required to the brasses of Baron Camoys, at Trotton, Sussex, 1419; Sir William Molyns, Stoke Poges, Bucks, 1425; and that of the ~~cup-bearer~~ to Henry V., at Bromham, Bedfordshire, 1430. All these possess the same characteristics, and one marked peculiarity is the fan-shaped appendages to the coudes or elbow-pieces. Many other examples might be given, but these sufficiently show that the brass of Sir John Lisle belongs to the same period of execution. It was therefore not executed until twenty years after his decease, and thus two brasses having the same given date

actually diverge sixty years from each other in costume. By this instance the necessity is shown of collating several examples, if we would be certain of the execution of a monument being of one period with the date.<sup>a</sup>

The conventional arrangement of figures in brasses does not vary much. The attitude of prayer is general; but occasional examples of priests, chiefly Flemish, are found with the hands crossed upon the body, as in that at WENSLEY. The relative position of man and wife usually places the former on the right side, but very many deviations occur. A favourite arrangement was that of holding each other by the right hand, most likely intended to indicate affectionate union, in which case the gentleman occupied the left side. An instance is given in PETER HALLE, Esq., AND LADY. But the convention which has caused most notice is that which occurs in the earlier effigies of knights, viz., the cross-legged attitude. This, which is found in English effigies only, an antiquarian tradition has assigned to be the distinctive badge of a crusader, or of one who had taken the vow. But of all traditions there are none so little worthy of respect as those of antiquaries. They are for the most part baseless theories, and we require at this day something more, and are content rather to admit our ignorance if we cannot support our deductions by facts. There is nothing in the attitude that is inconsistent with that of repose, it is indeed one commonly assumed in the recumbent position. And it would be strange, if there were no more positive way of indicating a crusader than by crossing the legs.<sup>b</sup>

Some circumstances seem, however, to give a colour to the idea. SIR ROGER DE TRUMPINGTON was a crusader and is thus represented; possibly others might be found with the same agreement. But, on the other hand, the opposite argument can be supported in a similar way. The most interesting fact bearing on this question was the discovery in Brougham Church, Westmoreland; the following account of which was communicated to the authors of this work by William Brougham, Esq. "On Wednesday the 21st of October, 1846, while some repairs were going on in the burying vault of the family of Brougham, within the chancel of the parish church of Brougham, in the county of Westmoreland, a portion of the side of the vault next to the south wall of the chancel fell down and discovered a cavity between the vault and the chancel walls, in which lay a skeleton, with its feet to the east, cross-legged, the left leg being thrown over the right, the arms straight by the side of the body, and the whole in a state of perfect preservation. There was neither coffin, cere-cloth, nor shroud, nor any appearance of lead or other wrapper having been used. The body lay within two feet of the ground, in a very dry gravel; on the left heel was found an iron spur of the earliest pryck form, the point resting on the gravel which formed the bottom of the grave; a portion, probably above one inch, of the point corroded off, and the greater part of the shank which lay nearest to the outer wall of the church; close to the spur were some small bits of iron, which may have belonged either to the decayed shank or to the buckle or other furniture of the spur. No trace of iron was to be discovered near the right foot.

"Near the head was found a singular vitrification shaped like half an egg, the colour of the glass dark blue; but the outer surface covered with a wavy line of black and white alternately, resembling enamel. This has been ascertained to be Phœnician workmanship, and it is conjectured to have been a talisman brought from the East and buried with the deceased as his most precious relic.

"The stone that lay over the body is an incised slab of red freestone, 7 feet long by 3 feet 5 wide and 6 inches thick. There is cut upon it a large cross flory, at the right side of which is a crusader's sword without scabbard, on the left a small circular shield. The date is unquestionably of the 12th century. Family tradition has always assigned this tomb to Urdardus de Broham, who flourished between 1140 and 1190, and it has always been called the Templar's or Crusader's tomb."

The above particularly interesting facts, may possibly be appealed to as evidence by those who support the old opinion; but it really is not any thing more than a coincidence, like that of Sir Roger de Trumpington, and with that, merely, no true antiquary can rest satisfied.

It is assumed that the dog and lion, of such frequent occurrence at the feet, are so placed as respectively emblems of fidelity and courage. But we cannot reason thus in respect to the little lap-dogs at the feet of ladies, as they are so manifestly introduced as the pets or companions incidental to rank. Some instances occur in which their very names are remembered, as "Terri" in that of SIR JOHN CASSY AND LADY, and "Jakke" on a brass formerly in Ingham church, Norfolk. The occurrence of hounds at the feet of knights may surely be interpreted in a similar manner, as symbolizing the appropriate companions of their lives. We do not find the hound at the feet of a priest, for priests were not supposed to be hunters, or addicted to the chase. Chaucer, indeed, tells us, how the luxurious monk defied the canon; but it would have been satire to have given him the hound upon his effigy. But a priest might have his pet, and perhaps, on this ground, we may interpret the poodle which appears at the feet of JOHN DARLEY, "pater morum" and "flos philosophorum," as his inscription informs us. The lion was of old a symbol of rank and power, the embodiment of material force. It is not confined to the effigies of knights or nobles, but the judge is also so distinguished, he being a delegate of royal power. It is also found at the feet of priests in a few instances. Very often the crest or distinguishing badge is introduced at the feet, as the bear in that of WILLIAM BEAUCHAMP Earl of Warwick, the eagle in that of HENRY BOURCHIER Earl of Essex, the elephant and castle in that of WILLIAM VISCOUNT BEAUMONT, as well as others. These instances all tend to support the idea of the rank of the individual or his social state being indicated by these conventions.

<sup>a</sup> On more than one occasion this memorial to Sir John Lisle has been pointed out as an early instance of complete plate armour, merely on account of the date

<sup>b</sup> In the first issue of text the author had not determined this question, and in the account of Sir Robert de Bures leaves it as undecided.



In this work, a few only of the collars worn by knights are illustrated. The ordinary collar of the livery of Lancaster is seen in SIR JOHN LEVENTHORP, who was Receiver General of the Duchy of Lancaster. It is simply composed of the two heraldic colours, argent and azure, alternately. The collar of the King's Livery, composed of roses and suns, the favourite device of Edward IV., and adopted by him after the victory of Mortimer's Cross, is well shown in HENRY BOURCHIER, Earl of Essex; where it has also pendant a lion couchant, a badge of the Earls of March. The collar of S.S. is shown in the figure of SIR THOMAS SWINBOURNE. The origin of this is a vexed question, and nothing, that casts any new light, has been recently brought forward to elucidate it. Of the theories propounded, that which considers it as being identified with the motto "*Souverayne*," on the tomb of Henry IV.; or that of Mr. J. G. Nichols, the initial of "*Seneschal*," or Steward of England, the great office of the Duke of Lancaster, to which Bolingbroke attained by the death of his father-in-law in 1391, in right of his wife, is perhaps most deserving our attention. If any religious character could be attached to it, it might represent the initial of *Salvator*; but we lack evidence on the subject too much to advance another conjecture to those already existing. Although it may be considered as a Lancastrian ensign, it was nevertheless not so exclusively a partizan badge as that of the roses and suns. It first appears in the reign of Richard II.<sup>a</sup> The costume of the Order of the Garter is shown in two instances, HENRY BOURCHIER, Earl of Essex, and SIR THOMAS BULLEN, Earl of Wiltshire, which, being of different dates, are the more interesting for comparison in the several details. The elaborate collar in the latter is now worn as one of the distinguishing badges of the Order, but does not appear to have an earlier origin than the times of the Tudors.

**PALIMPSESTS.** The use of the term *palimpsest* was first applied to ancient manuscripts, wherein the elder writing had been effaced to make room for another work. Though not always strictly analogous in the case of brasses, the word is yet sufficiently explanatory, and is now generally received amongst antiquaries. Palimpsest brasses may be divided into three classes. 1. Those which have the reverses engraven. 2. Those in which an earlier memorial has been altered to a later date. 3. The substitution of another inscription to an earlier monument. The first class is the most numerous, and it is extraordinary to find, how frequently remains of another and earlier design are seen, when opportunity offers the examination of the reverse. A large proportion also are fragments of Flemish work, which, in general, show no signs of wear, and sometimes present sharp and decided lines, that could never have been subjected to friction by the feet. Either, therefore, these portions were from an altar-tomb, or were parts of spoilt metal from the workshop. The latter must have been of frequent occurrence, as experience in the manufacture of similar memorials proves.

There are two events, however, that must be regarded as having been instrumental in producing the first class of palimpsest brasses: the dissolution of monasteries in England in 1536-39, which caused a great destruction of monuments; and those events in Flanders following the establishment of the League of the Gueux in 1566; when so large a number of churches in Brabant and Hainault were completely ravaged. As brass had long been a staple commodity of the Netherlands, the metal rifled from these tombs was exported, doubtless, at a lower rate. The dates of the more recent work on a palimpsest will generally confirm this view.

But we have no such hypothesis to account for the earliest instance that has occurred. The brass of THOMAS TOPCLIFF AND LADY WAS, a few years ago, during restoration of the church, removed from its slab. The reverse was discovered to be entirely, or nearly so, composed of plates of metal that had been previously used. But one small portion, however, fell under the writer's observation, and that was a part of the border, the reverse of which showed a portion of inscription in Longobardic capitals, and in the Flemish vernacular, "*. bidt . voer . die . ziele .*" *i.e.* pray for the soul. It was extremely well executed, much in the style of the brass at St. Alban's to Abbot Delamere; and was only a few years earlier in date to that of which it now forms a portion. Of the rest, the account given by the Rev. H. A. Hawkins, the incumbent of Topcliff, though less complete than one could have wished of so curious a fact, is nevertheless useful, and tends to support the theory that occasionally spoilt metal was reworked on its opposite surface. In a letter, he says, "I remember the fact of its being engraved over its entire surface, but I could not make out the design if there was one. It struck me rather as being a collection of several small sheets of brass, on the back of which the artist or his apprentice had been trying their engraving tools. I could trace no connection between one sheet and another; there was something resembling an elaborate ladder on one sheet, and on the next a sword, out of all proportion to the ladder, if it was intended for one, and only slightly sketched, whereas the ladder, as I have remarked, was highly finished." We must be thankful to possess so brief a record of so curious a fact, though we may regret the opportunity of a more searching scrutiny has been lost. There can be little doubt that we have here the metal of spoilt work, of various designs, used over again. That described as a "ladder" was, most likely, the commencement of some architectural feature, dividing into panels.

But, by far, the most numerous examples are those, that exhibit reverses, which have evidently formed part of a monument previously used; and the subsequent dates will generally allow us to conclude, that it is the result of the spoliation caused by one of the two events previously alluded to. The most important instances are those recently discovered at Harrow on the Hill, and at Constantine, in Cornwall. Both these have for reverses portions of fine Flemish brasses. The first was discovered in 1859, on occasion of the visit of the London and Middlesex Archaeological Society. The memorial consists of inscriptions in prose and

<sup>a</sup> Further information on this subject will be found in an able article "*On the Collars of the King's Livery*," by Mr. John Gough Nichols, contained in several portions of the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1842.



verse to the memory of Dorothye Frankyshe, who died in 1574. On the reverse of the poetical portion, which is lengthy, is a part of a female figure, consisting of the bust and lower portion of the face. The head appears to be veiled and wimpled, and rests on an elaborately embroidered cushion, supported by angels. The gown is also richly damasked, and she wears a mantle, which is not confined in front by a cordon, as, generally, in English examples. A portion of the border shows part of a date "xv." an escutcheon of arms, three stags trippant, and the upper part of the figure of St. Paul, with sword and book. The hands of the lady are conjoined in prayer, as usual.



The other reverse belonged to a somewhat later monument; it shows portions of the border and inscription "Int . Jaer . ons . heeren" (in the year of our Lord). A figure of a man in long tunic, enveloped in an ample cloak, fastened on the right shoulder, cap with hood, and holding a book. A curious little seated figure, nearly turning the back, is in a small niche beneath him, enveloped in hood with liripipe, and holding a book close to the face, as reading. These figures are doubtless mourners, such as are so well represented in the brass of Robert Braunchie, Mayor of Lynn. Perhaps, the noblest example of this application is in one of the monuments preserved in the museum at Dijon, to the memory of the Dukes of Burgundy, in which all estates of society are exemplified as mourning for the deceased prince.

The brass at Constantine furnishes us with another remarkable instance. The monument consists of an oblong plate, on which are represented, as in an oratory or chapel, the figures of a lady and gentleman, and between them an escutcheon of arms. Beneath them are a number of children: this portion, which is a separate plate, was partly mutilated. There is a marginal inscription which commemorates "Richard Geyrvycs, esquier, and Jane his wyfe, dawghter of Thomas Trefusis, esquiere." The date is 1574; but the latter numeral has been subsequently added; it was, therefore, executed a little before.\*

The reverse of the largest plate, having the figures, shows a portion of a knight in armour; it gives the face, and from it to a little below the waist. The head was, evidently, represented bare; he wears a jupon over his body, emblazoned with these arms,—Three crescents surmounted by a bendlet. The discovery of colour in the field shows it to have been white, or *argent*, and probably the crescents and bendlet were *sable*. A collar of mail is about the neck, and the inner side of the arm shows the sleeves of the hauberk. The pommel of the sword is also given, and this character, together with details just described, fixes the date to the earlier part of the fifteenth century. The head lies upon a richly diapered cushion, supported by angels; there is a diapered background, and part of a canopy, rich in tabernacle work, with figures of saints, so marked a feature in Flemish design. The figure of the saint, of which part is shown, is, doubtless, intended for St. John the Evangelist in the act of benediction. We may here call attention to the ungainly convention of placing the hands, as shown in this fragment. This is a Flemish peculiarity, of frequent occurrence in the fifteenth century, and its ugliness stands in unfavourable contrast to the simple grace observed in English examples of the same period. It was an attempt at perspective; and it shows how insecure it is to depart from conventions, wherein there would be no gain even if successful.

\* For a more complete account see Proceedings of Society of Antiquaries, November 15th, 1860.







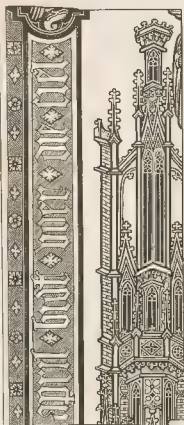




That part which contains the figures of the children has, on its reverse, the upper corner of what, evidently, belonged to the same monument. It consists of pinnacles of the canopy, portion of inscription, and fragment of one of the evangelists' symbols, St. John. The remnant of inscription contains name of month of date, and "pray for the soul," thus: "april . bidt . voer . die . ciel ." From the arrangement of some of the details, and the face of the figure being slightly turned to the left, it is probable that the monument originally consisted of two figures, man and wife.

It will be remarked, that the dates upon these examples are identical, and, occurring only eight years after the ravages committed in Flanders, no doubt can exist but that the metal of which they are composed was part of the spoil that resulted. In both cases, the Flemish portion was remarkably well preserved and unworn, a very common characteristic, proving either that they must have adorned altar-tombs, or have been in chapels little subjected to traffic.

Another interesting specimen, in the same county as the last, is at Mawgan, near St. Columb Major, the reverse of two brasses to the memory of some members of the Arundel family. There is the figure of a lady, about the date 1570, and inscription. On the reverses are fragments of Flemish design. Portions consist of the subject of "Abraham's bosom," with angels attendant, according to the usual convention. There are also fragments of two inscriptions in Latin, each from a different memorial, with parts of date remaining. The Flemish work has sharp unworn lines.



The brass at BURWELL, Cambridgeshire, is one of the most remarkable instances of this description, and it is not easy, satisfactorily, to account for it. Taking the matrix of the slab as a guide, we arrive at this fact, that the monument in its original state represented a bishop or abbot, in *pontificalibus*, beneath an enriched triple canopy. At present only a part of the central division of the latter remains, and this is cut out of a brass not later than the beginning of the 18th century. It is a fragment of the figure of a deacon; the only instance known in brasses of an ecclesiastic commemorated in the vestments of that order. The figure of deceased represents a canon in surplice, almuce, and tippet, rudely engraven in a style that indicates the first part of the 16th century. The lower half of this, on its reverse, shows the lower part of abbot's figure in chasuble, dalmatic, alb, &c. The execution of this is in character with that of the canopy, shewing they were done at the same time, early in the 16th century. Here, then, is evidence of the conversion of a somewhat earlier monument. Yet, in one of the fragments, we must see the result of the rifling a still earlier tomb.

Mr. Franks attempts a solution in his account of this monument, published in the Transactions of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society. He considers the figure to commemorate John Lawrence de Wardeboys, who became Abbot of Ramsey, Huntingdonshire, in 1508, and resigned in 1539. "It is possible that, soon after his accession, he caused the tomb to be made, with his effigy in full abbatial costume, (a precaution often adopted by prelates in apprehension of neglect of their successor,) and that after his death in 1542 his

executors caused the figure to be changed and the new one placed in its stead." This is a very probable reason; but it is singular that only a part of the old figure is used in the more recent one. A reference to the plate will illustrate the peculiarities of this singular example.

The brass at ORREVER, Staffordshire, is one of the most remarkable instances of the transformation of an earlier memorial; an account of it is given in the body of the work, so it is only necessary here to say, that one figure is changed by addition without reversal, one remains without any change, and another is reversed and re-engraved.

That of Walter Cursun, 1527, at Waterperry, Oxfordshire, is another instance of the use of an older monument by making additions to the earlier costume, with a view to assimilate it to the more recent fashion. The date of the first memorial would be about 1440. The change to the male figure has been effected by altering the skirt of taces to one of mail, a new head and shoulders, rounding the pointed sollerets, and a few trifling additions to change the fashion of the 15th to that of the 16th century. The upper part of the lady's figure has been altered in the same manner, to fit it to the later style. These two examples of the appropriation of a more ancient monument are singular enough, but that at Bromham, Bedfordshire, gives us one in which no change at all has been thought necessary beyond a new inscription. This belongs to the third class of palimpsest and is the most notorious of its kind. The original monument was to the memory of Thomas Wideville, who died in 1435, and his two wives. This the thrifty executors of a descendant in the fourth generation have converted. It now stands, therefore, with a new inscription at foot to the memory of Sir John Dyve, his mother, and wife, 1535. There are many like examples, but it is probable some have been accidental misplacements. But the above is identified, for the arms of Wideville impaling those of his wives yet remain, and it could not be accident that placed the inscription in its present position.

At St. Margaret's, Rochester, is a very interesting specimen; it is the demifigure of a priest, and both sides are similarly engraven. Here, however, it is obvious, from minute differences in the ecclesiastical costume, viz., one has the amice, the other the almuce, that this must be ascribed to an error in the first work, which was corrected by re-engraving the figure on its reverse. It is to the memory of Thomas Cod, 1465. Besides these instances, others are to be found at Cuxton, Kent. Here an inscription to a London Woolpacker, 1545, is found to consist of two Latin memorials, each differing in date. One is to the name of "Atte Sterre," 1395; the other is of the 15th century. Another is to the memory of "Master John Buttyll," the date blank; he died 1568. The reverse shows parts of the shaft of a canopy with figures of angels in tabernacles. It is of English design, of the 15th century. At Hedgerly, Bucks, is a brass to the memory of Margaret Bulstrode, 1540, the inscription to which on its reverse has a distich to the memory of Abbot Totyngton, of Bury St. Edmund's, who died 1312. The character of this latter inscription, however, shows that it was not executed so early as that date. At Cobham, Surrey, is the figure of a knight of the 16th century, which, on reversal, shows that of a priest with chalice. But examples abound all over the country. One is particularly remarkable; a fragment was found in Leicestershire,\* which absolutely supplies the small missing portion of the magnificent brass at Stralsund.

One of the latest discoveries occurred in London, at Allhallows Barking, on occasion of the brass of William Thynne, 1546, being taken up for repair at the expense of the Marquis of Bath. The monument consists of figures of a knight and lady with marginal fillet and symbols of evangelists at the corners. It was in a very mutilated condition, more than half the inscription gone, and parts of the figures. The whole was composed of portions of different brasses. The figure of the knight showed on its reverse part of that of a lady about 1480, that of the lady was cut out of a figure of a priest holding a chalice of about the same period. The inscription fillets were cut out of other inscriptions belonging to different memorials. Of one which had an ornamented border, showing it to belong to the 16th century, thus much remained, "The whych Sir John deceasyd the v<sup>th</sup> daye of August. In the year of our lord God." Another small fragment was of a Latin inscription, preserving only a few characters belonging to the date.

It will be observed, that all these instances occur at a time which permits of our accounting for them by reference to the destruction of monastic houses in England and the troubles in Flanders in 1566. That other causes were sometimes at work has been before noticed; but it is clear that, in general, we do not want any other explanation than that afforded by these events.

The spoliation of monumental brasses cannot unfortunately be confined to one epoch. The value of the metal seems at all times to have prompted occasional destruction, as the history of the palimpsests proves. At the dissolution of religious houses it doubtless became almost systematic, and spread into cathedral and parish churches: hence the edicts of Elizabeth to restrain the desecration and licence that had taken place. The great rebellion of the 17th century has always been appealed to as a great destroyer of ancient monuments; but a great deal more is laid to its charge than is warranted; for in the record that Dowling has left of his proceedings we have some data for estimating the mischief done. Nothing can read more sweeping in its destruction than his Diary, and you would imagine that, every trace of painted glass and monument with superstitious legends was removed, wherever he has set his foot. But it is not so; there is abundance of painted glass in many of the churches he visited, and his work seems chiefly to have been confined to removing the heads of Saints, leaving other parts intact. Inscriptions, however, are removed altogether in many cases from the monuments, and it is more than probable he confined himself to that proceeding; indeed his diary proves it. The further destruction which is so manifest in Suffolk and Norfolk is probably due to a later time, and the shameful neglect of parochial authorities. In the neighbourhood of London we can clearly see what was the mode of proceeding caused by the Parliamentary Resolution of 1643. The

\* Mr. Weale of Bruges, who communicated this fact, has not yet ascertained the name of the church.



so-called superstitious legends are everywhere erased or defaced, the memorial otherwise uninjured; and an expert in monumental inscriptions can easily read the defaced part. Doubtless the licence of destruction of a part led to excesses, and violence was done to many an old memorial for the sake of the material; but whole churches have lost all their brasses, which we know were extant long after the troubles of the 17th century. Gough has engraved many now utterly gone, as for instance some fine examples at Lynn, rubbings of which are preserved in the British Museum. In the same work there are also some from Tattersal, in Lincolnshire, now gone; also from Ingham, in Norfolk, given by Cotman and Stothard, as well as Gough, gone since; and the shameful story of the pillage is recorded as not by dishonest workmen, but by parochial authorities.

All the brasses from Gillingham, near Rochester, mentioned in Thorpe's *Registrum Roffense*, with the exception of one inscription, are now gone. The late E. J. Carlos, an early and indefatigable collector, possessed many rubbings from brasses that had disappeared in his time; among them were those from Gillingham, also one from Carshalton in Surrey, and many others of less important character. The collection in the British Museum possesses a rubbing from a brass to one Borrel, Sergeant-at-Arms to Henry VII. a memorial interesting from its rarity; the original has disappeared. In fact, you cannot collate any work, which contains notices of these memorials, with what now remains in the churches, without evidence of the same kind. Since this work was begun, we have heard the same story from those who followed our steps. No place is exempt from carelessness or dishonesty. In Westminster Abbey, at the last coronation, a portion of the figure of a bishop of Salisbury, in Edward the Confessor's Chapel, was rived from the stone and carried off. The fine and early brass of a priest at Oulton, Suffolk, is also now gone.

Even the injudicious care of some persons is productive of loss. A brass or a portion gets loose; to preserve it, it is taken into the house of the vicar; he neglects to refix it; he dies; and it is then sold as part of his effects. This is precisely the story of a fine example to one of the Wingfield family at Leatheringham in Suffolk, which brass was discovered at Mr. Rodd's, in Newport Street, by the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne, purchased and liberally restored to the church by the late Marquis of Northampton, an example others might well follow. There are many brasses in private collections, and most of them could be allocated to their proper churches; it is, therefore, to be hoped that they will in all cases be restored. For, setting aside the question as to whether they ought to be retained, under such circumstances, the historic value of them is entirely lost in private hands. Some Northamptonshire brasses were rescued from impending destruction by the late Mr. Baker, historian of the county; and it was his wish to restore them to the church from which they were taken, but he was prevented so doing by the terms through which he became possessed of them. As they were of an interesting character, it is to be hoped that they have now found their way back to their proper place.

These few cases are but a feeble exposition of the truth, they are merely given at random as they rise up in memory; but do they not prove that some protective authority is required over our ancient monuments, valuable as they often are as evidences, and belonging as they do to the country and its history?

At page 1 of the above, allusion is made to the enamelled plate of Geoffrey Plantagenet, formerly in the church of St. Julien at Mans, in France. The attention of the writer has been called to Mr. Planché's article in vol. i. of the *Journal of the British Archaeological Association*, on this subject. In this, the correctness of the appropriation is disputed, and with much force. Two memorials of the same description formerly existed in that church. One to Geoffrey Plantagenet, the other to William Fitz-Patrick, Earl of Salisbury. Now the armorial bearings, on the existing plate, are not those usually assigned to the Counts of Anjou. On the contrary, they differ materially; but they are so strikingly in accordance with those assumed by William Longespée, Earl of Salisbury, son-in-law of Fitz-Patrick, that this of itself gives great room to doubt whether an error has not crept in. Montfaucon is the great authority on the subject, but he offers no proof that is direct, and it seems exceedingly probable that he follows tradition only. On the whole, the evidence given by Mr. Planché is so strong, that the writer of the above is induced to adhere to his argument, and to consider that the enamelled plate previously assigned to Geoffrey Plantagenet, really represents William Fitz-Patrick, Earl of Salisbury, ob. 1118.

The attention of the reader is also called to the article under the head of John Strete, Rector, at Upper Hardres. By a misconception of the abbreviations the ejaculatory prayer is erroneously translated in the foot note. It should be thus: "Key-bearer of Heaven, and Paul, teacher of the people, deign to intercede for me to the King of Angels."

# LIST OF ENGRAVINGS

## AND

### CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX.

		A.D.
1	Sir John D'Aubernoun - - - - - Stoke D'Aubernaon, Surrey	1277
	Sir Richard de Boselyngthorpe, Buslingthorp, Lincolnshire, 1325.*	
2	Sir Roger de Trumpington - - - - - Trumpington, Cambridgeshire	1289
3	Sir Robert de Bures - - - - - Acton, Suffolk	1302
4	Sir Robert de Septvans - - - - - Chartham, Kent	1306
5	William Grensfeld, Archbishop of York - - - - - York Minster	1315
6	Lady Joan de Cobham - - - - - Cobham, Kent	13—
7	Sir William Fitzralph - - - - - Pebmarsh, Essex	1323
8	Sir John de Creke and Lady - - - - - Westley Waterless, Cambridgeshire	1325
9	Sir John de Walton and Lady (Cross Flory) - - - - - Wimbish, Essex	1347
10	Details from the Hastings Brass - - - - - Elain, Norfolk	1347
11, 12	Compartments from the Walsokne Brass - - - - - Lynn Regis, Norfolk	1349
13	Sir William de Aldburgh - - - - - Aldborough, Yorkshire	1360
14	An Ecclesiastic - - - - - Wensley, Yorkshire	1360
	Priest in cope, Horsham, Sussex, 1425.	
15	William de Rothwell, Archdeacon - - - - - Rothwell, Northamptonshire	1361
16	Thomas Cheyne, Esq. - - - - - Drayton Beauchamp, Bucks	1368
17	Ralph de Knevynton - - - - - Aveley, Essex	1370
18	Esmond de Burnedish, Rector - - - - - Brundish, Suffolk	1370
19	A Priest and a Frankleyn - - - - - Shottesbrook, Berkshire	1370
	Part of a Figure from Bruges, circa 1360.	
20	William Cheyne, Esq. - - - - - Drayton Beauchamp, Bucks	1375
21	Robert Wyvill, Bishop of Salisbury - - - - - Salisbury Cathedral	1375
22	Sir John de Foxley and Wives - - - - - Bray, Berkshire	1378
23	John Corp and Grand-daughter - - - - - Stoke Fleming, Devon	1391
24	Thomas de Topcliffe and Wife - - - - - Topcliffe, Yorkshire	1391
25	Sir Thomas Walsh and Lady - - - - - Wanlip, Leicestershire	1393
26	Sir John Casey and Lady - - - - - Deenhurst, Gloucestershire	1400
27	William Emryn, Rector - - - - - Capons Ashby, Northamptonshire	1401
28	Reginald Lord Cobham - - - - - Lingfield, Surrey	1403
29	John Strete, Rector - - - - - Upper Hardres, Kent	1405
30	Thomas de Beauchamp Earl of Warwick and Lady - - - - - Warwick	1406
31	Robert Parys, Esq. and Wife (Cross Flory) - - - - - Hildersham, Cambridgeshire	1408
32	Sir Robert and Sir Thomas Swayborne - - - - - Little Horkeley, Essex	1391-1412
33	Thomas Crasley, Archbishop of Dublin - - - - - New College, Oxford	1417
34	Peter Halle, Esq. and Wife - - - - - Herne, Kent	1420
35	Thomas Nelond, Prior of Lewes - - - - - Cowfold, Sussex	1429
36	Nicholas Cantey - - - - - Margate, Kent	1431
37	John Leventhorpe, Esq. and Wife - - - - - Sawbridgeworth, Herts	1433
38	Richard Dyxton, Esq. - - - - - Cirencester, Gloucestershire	1438
39	William Fynderne, Esq. and Wife - - - - - Childrey, Berkshire	1444
40	Nicholas Manston, Esq., St. Lawrence, Thanet; John Daundolyn, Gentleman, Margate; Walter Grene, Esq., Hayes, Middlesex - - - - -	1444-50
41	Henry Parice, Esq. - - - - - Hildersham, Cambridgeshire	1465
42	Sir Peter Arderne and Lady - - - - - Latton, Essex	1467
43	Sir William and Lady Vernon - - - - - Tong, Shropshire	1467
44	Four Ecclesiastics - - - - - New College, Oxford	1427-68
45	Sir John Say and Lady - - - - - Broxbourn, Hertfordshire	1473
46	A Notary - - - - - St. Mary Tower, Ipswich	1475
47	John Feld, Alderman, and John Feld, Esq. - - - - - Standon, Herts	1477
48	Henry Bourchier Earl of Essex and Lady - - - - - Little Easton, Essex	1483
49	Peter Gerard, Esq. - - - - - Winwick, Lancashire	1492
50	Brian Roucliff, Baron of the Exchequer, and Wife - - - - - Cowthorp, Yorkshire	1494
51	John Viscount Beaumont and Lord Bardolf - - - - - Wivenhoe, Essex	1507
52	Dr. Christopher Urswick - - - - - Hackney, Middlesex	1521
53	Ralph Oker, Esq. and Wife - - - - - Oakover, Staffordshire	1525
54	Sir Peter Legh and Lady - - - - - Winwick, Lancashire	1527
55	Andrew Etyngar and Wife - - - - - Allhallows Barking, London	1535
56	Sir Thomas Bullen, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond - - - - - Hever, Kent	1538
57	Elizabeth Hervey, Abbess of Elstow, Elstow, Bedfordshire; Richard Bewfforeste, Abbot of Dorchester, Dorchester, Oxon; Agnes Jordan, Abbess of Syon, Denham, Buckinghamshire - - - - -	1520-44
58	Sir William Molineux and Wives - - - - - Sefton, Lancashire	1548
59	Ecclesiastics:—John Darley, Herne, Kent; John Stodeley, Augustine Canon, Over Windchendon, Buckinghamshire; Arthur Cole, Canon of Windsor, Magdalene College, Oxford - - - - -	1480-1558
60	Samuel Harnett, Archbishop of York - - - - - Chigwell, Essex	1631
61	Sir Edward Filmer and Lady - - - - - East Sutton, Kent	1638

[The palmpest brass from Burwell, Cambridgeshire, faces page xi. of the Introduction.]

\* An account of Sir Richard de Boselyngthorpe is given after that of Sir William Fitzralph.



## LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

ATHENÆUM LIBRARY, The  
 BAGOT, the Right Rev. Dr., Bishop of Bath and Wells  
*Deceased.*  
 BENETT, JOHN Esq. *Deceased.*  
 BENETT, Miss.  
 BENNETT, Rev. WM., Canterbury. *Deceased*  
 BERNAL, Esq., M.P. *Deceased.*  
 BLAAUW, WILLIAM HENRY, Esq., M.A. F.S.A., Beechland,  
 Uckfield  
 BLOXHAM, MATTHEW HOLBECH, Esq., F.S.A., Rugby.  
 BOODLE, Rev. *Wm. Boodle, Isle of Wight, M.A.*  
 BOWLES, W. L., Esq.  
 BRANDON, RAPHAEL, Esq., Regent Street.  
 BRANDRETH, HENRY, Esq. F.S.A. *Deceased*  
 BRITTON, JOHN, Esq., F.S.A. *Deceased.*  
 BROMET, Dr., F.S.A. *Deceased.*  
 BROUGHAM, WILLIAM, Esq., Grosvenor Square  
 BUCKINGHAM and CHANDOS, His Grace the Duke of  
*Deceased.*  
 CARLOS, EDWARD JOHN, Esq. *Deceased.*  
 CHARLES, THOMAS, Esq., Maidstone. *Deceased.*  
 COLE, HENRY, Esq., C.B. F.S.A., South Kensington Museum  
 CORNER, GEORGE RICHARD, Esq., F.S.A. *Deceased.*  
 CORNWALL, Major-General. *Deceased.*  
 DARLEY, FRANCIS, Esq., Coalbrook Dale. *Deceased*  
 DECK, ROBERT, Esq., Ipswich. *Deceased.*  
 DICKENSON, FRANCIS HENRY, Esq. F.S.A., 8, Upper Harley  
 Street.  
 DIDRON, M., Paris.  
 DOVE, EDWARD, Esq., Mickfield, Suffolk. *Deceased.*  
 DOVE, LIONEL, Esq., Ulveston Hall, Suffolk. *Deceased.*  
 DOVE, SAMUEL, Esq., Debenham, Suffolk. *Deceased.*  
 DOWNF, The Right Hon. the Viscount. *Deceased.*  
 DRYDEN, The Rev. Sir HENRY, Bart  
 ELLACOMBE, Rev. H. T., Clyst St. George, Devonshire.  
 EYRE, Rev. D. G.  
 FARDELL, Rev. WILLIAM, Wisbech. *Deceased.*  
 FAIRHOLT, A. W., Esq. F.S.A., Montpelier Square, Brompton  
 FERREY, BENJAMIN, Esq., 42, Inverness Terrace, W.  
 FRANKS, AUGUSTUS WOLLASTON, Esq. M.A. Director S.A.,  
 British Museum.  
 GAGE, JOHN, Esq.  
 GLYNNE, Sir STEPHEN, Bart., Hawarden, Flintshire  
 GRAY, JOHN, Esq., Liverpool. *Deceased*  
 HARTSHORNE, Rev. CHARLES HENRY, M.A., Holdenby.  
 HOWLEY, The Right Rev. Dr., Archbishop of Canterbury.  
*Deceased.*  
 HUGHES, Rev. H.  
 HULL SUBSCRIPTION LIBRARY.

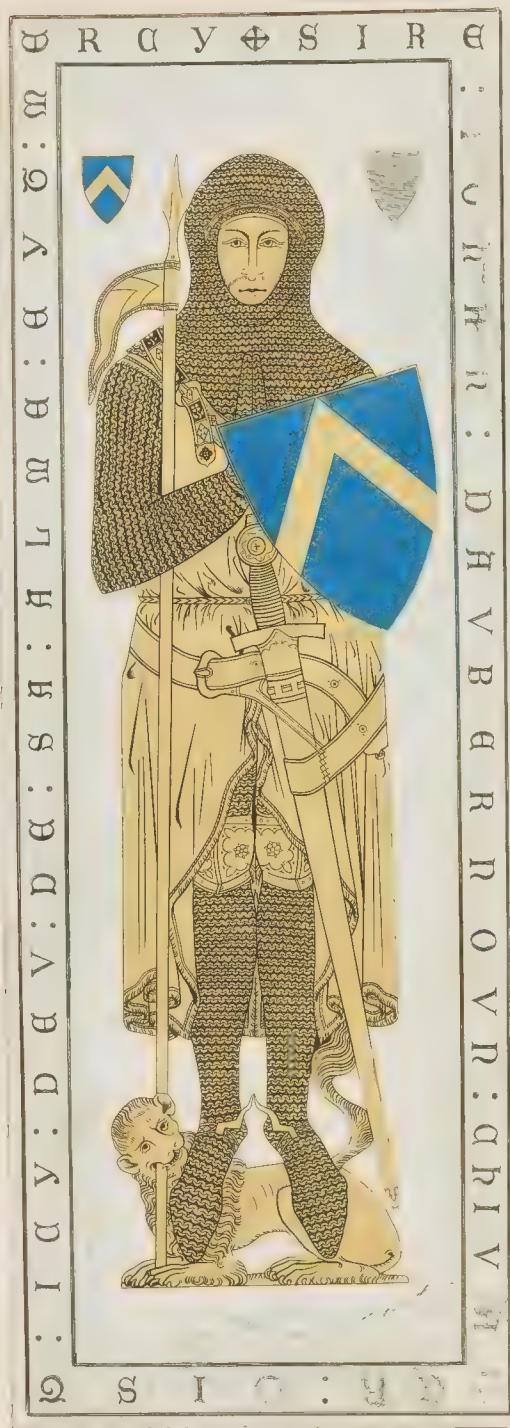
HUNT, ZACHARIAH, Esq., Green End, Aylesbury  
 HUNTER, Rev. JOSEPH. *Deceased*  
 HUTCHINSON, WILLIAM, Esq.  
 KEEN, ROBERT, Esq., Liverpool  
 LAMBERT, A. B., Esq.  
 LANDSOWN, The Marchioness of. *Deceased*  
 LEE, JOHN, Esq., L.L.D. F.R.S. F.S.A. &c., &c., Hartwell  
 House, Bucks.  
 LONDESBOROUGH, The Right Hon. the Lord, K.G.H. F.R.S.  
 F.S.A. *Deceased.*  
 LONDON INSTITUTION, The, Finsbury Circus  
 McDONALD, The Venerable the Archdeacon.  
 MANTELL, ALGERNON GIDEON, L.L.D. F.R.S. F.G.S. &c., &c.  
*Deceased*  
 MEYRICK, SIR SAMUEL RUSH, Knt. L.L.D. F.S.A. &c., Goodrich  
 Court. *Deceased*  
 MILMAN, Rev. H.  
 PEARSON, FREDERICK, Esq., 13, Cleveland Square, Hyde Park.  
 PLOWES, JOHN HENRY, Esq., 39, York Terrace, Regent's Park  
 POOLE, P. F., Esq., R.A., Glydder House, Haverstock Hill.  
 PROCTER, —, Liverpool.  
 PUGIN, AUGUSTUS WELBY, Esq. *Deceased*  
 RADNOR, The Right Hon. the Earl of. *Deceased*  
 RICHARDS, J., Esq.  
 ROCK, The Very Rev. Dr., 17, Essex Villas, Kensington  
 ROLFE, W. H., Esq., Sandwich. *Deceased.*  
 ROSSER, W. H., Esq., F.S.A. *Deceased.*  
 ROYAL SOCIETY OF LITERATURE.  
 SALT, HENRY, Esq. F.S.A., Park Square, Regent's Park. *Deceased.*  
 SAUNDERS, THOMAS, Esq. F.S.A. *Deceased.*  
 SCROPE, POWLET, Esq.  
 SHAW, HENRY, Esq. F.S.A., 37, Southampton Row, W.C  
 SMITH, CHARLES ROACH, Esq. F.S.A., Temple Place, Stood  
 SMITH, Rev. J. J., Caius College, Cambridge  
 SOMERSET, His Grace the Duke of. *Deceased.*  
 STAPLETON, THOMAS, Esq. F.S.A. *Deceased.*  
 SWINBURNE, Sir JOHN EDWARD, Bart., F.S.A. &c. *Deceased*  
 TODD, Rev. H. J.  
 TYRRELL, CHARLES, Esq., Polstead Hall. *Deceased*  
 VERNON, W. F., Esq., Harefield Park, Uxbridge.  
 WAY, ALBERT, Esq. M.A. F.S.A., Wonham Manor, Reigate  
 WELTON, Rev. THOMAS  
 WILLEMENT, THOMAS, Esq. F.S.A., Green Street, Grosvenor  
 Square.  
 WILLIAMS, Sir R.  
 WOODS, Sir WILLIAM A., Knt. Garter King-at-Arms. *Deceased.*  
 YOUNG, Sir CHARLES GEORGE, Knt. D.C.L. F.S.A. Garter  
 King-at-Arms, Herald's College

\* \* In consequence of the death of the Publishers, Mr. John Weale and Mr. William Pickering, the authors regret that at present they cannot complete the above list.











# A SERIES OF MONUMENTAL BRASSES.

## Sir John D'Aubernoun.

CIRCA A.D. 1277. 5<sup>o</sup>. EDWARD: I.

In woven mail all armed warily.

*Spenser.*



THE BRASS of Sir John D'Aubernoun is considered to be the earliest example of this kind of sepulchral monument now in existence. The name of Aubernoun was probably derived from a manor or village, situate on the river Aube, which runs through part of Picardy, Champagne, and Burgundy. We are in no condition to speak of the family before their connection with this country, but Roger D'Abernoun came over to England in the expedition of the Conqueror, probably in the train of the nobleman who subsequently obtained the title of Richard of Tonbridge, Earl of Clare. Sharing in the general division of territory amongst his Norman companions, Roger was, at the compilation of Domesday Book, settled in Surrey, under the Earl just alluded to, of whom he then held the manors of Molesham and Aldbury, respectively valued at 70s. and £9. He shortly afterwards became possessed of manors in Fetcham and Stoke, at which latter he fixed his residence, and gave it the distinctive appellation which it bears unchanged to this day.

The next of whom we find any account is Ingelram, probably the grandson of Roger; in 1131, 31<sup>o</sup> Hen. I. he had a writ of pardon from the King on payment of sixty-one shillings.<sup>a</sup> Some difficulty is now experienced in continuing the descent; but four brothers, Ingelram, Richard, Walter, and William, who are mentioned many years afterwards, were perhaps the grandsons of Roger. In the reign of John the latter two were engaged in a law suit with Ralph de Clare, a minor, in respect of the third part of a Knight's fee at Lesham in Hampshire, claimed by the latter as his right after the death of one Hawysia de Gurnay, whose dowry it was, and by whom it had been granted to Ingelram.<sup>b</sup> In 1206, Richard was dead, and Walter was declared his heir:<sup>c</sup> this Walter bore arms against King John in the arduous struggle for Magna Charta, and had his lands in Hampshire seized by the King and granted to a stranger.<sup>d</sup> Ingelram had long been dead, leaving three sons; Roger, the eldest, married Atheline, daughter of Sir William Peverel,<sup>e</sup> and had a grant 2<sup>o</sup> John of lands at Duxworth and Chesterford, in the county of Cambridge;<sup>f</sup> in the succeeding year he paid twenty shillings to the King for scutage.<sup>g</sup> Ingelram, son and heir of this Roger, died in 1235, when the sheriff of Surrey was commanded by writ, dated 17th December, to take possession of his estates for the King.<sup>h</sup> Jordan D'Abernoun was his cousin and next heir, but he released to Gilbert the uncle of Ingelram, who in that year did fealty for the same to the King,<sup>i</sup> Richard Earl of Gloucester and Clare, who was Lord of the fee, being then under age. The same year he also paid forty marks for his relief of his lands, being four Knights' fees, and holden of the said Earl as of his honour of Clare.<sup>k</sup> Gilbert died possessed hereof in the year following, when John de Gatesden paid a fine of one hundred and twenty marks for the custody of his lands, and the wardship and marriage of his heir.<sup>l</sup> The name of this heir was JOHN, the first of the family so called, who died previous to 7<sup>o</sup> Edward I. 1279, in which year John his son, upon being summoned to answer a writ of *quo warranto* respecting his right of free warren, &c. in the county of Surrey, produced a grant of 37<sup>o</sup> Henry III. made to his father.<sup>m</sup> This second John died in 1327,<sup>n</sup> leaving a son and heir of the same name, who was also required to give proofs of his manorial rights in 1331, when his claim was admitted by virtue of the grant to his grandfather.<sup>o</sup> William, his son and heir, succeeded, and died in 1358,<sup>p</sup> without male issue, whereupon the representation of the family became vested in the female line.

The chancel of Stoke Dabernon Church contains three gravestones within the altar rails, and as they happen to commemorate the only three members of the family who bore the christian name of John, the task of identifying is greatly facilitated: that on the south side is inlaid with the Brass now under consideration, and the legend encircling the slab in Longobardic characters,

✠ SIRE : IOHAN : D'AVBERNOVN : CHIVALER : LIST : ICY :  
DEV : DE : SA : ALDE : EYT : MERCY.

leaves no doubt of its representing Sir John D'Aubernoun the first of the name. The centre stone bears

<sup>a</sup> Magr. Rot. Pip.

<sup>e</sup> Manning and Bray, II. p. 721.

<sup>i</sup> Excerpt. Rot. Fin. ib.

<sup>p</sup> Esc. 1 Edw. III.

<sup>b</sup> Abbrev. Plac. 11 Joh.

<sup>f</sup> Rot. Chart.

<sup>k</sup> Rot. Pip. ib.

<sup>o</sup> Plac. Quo War. 4 Edw. III.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. 7 and 8 Joh.

<sup>g</sup> Rot. Canc. 3 Joh.

<sup>l</sup> Rot. Pip. 20 Hen. III. Testa de Nevill.

<sup>r</sup> Esc. 32 Edw. III.

<sup>d</sup> Rot. Lit. Claus. 17 Joh.

<sup>h</sup> Rot. Fin. 19 Hen. III.

<sup>m</sup> Plac. Quo War. 7<sup>o</sup> Edw. I.

another Brass in the military costume of Edward the Second's reign, and must be referred to Sir John, son of the above;<sup>a</sup> whilst the third stone has merely an inscription and a coat of arms, the bearing upon which proves it to commemorate the last of the same name.

It has been already observed that our Sir John D'Aubernoun, at the death of his father Gilbert in 1236, was a minor in the custody of John de Gatesden; his exact age at this time is not ascertained, but he was not far short of attaining his majority, since he had a daughter, Alice, who only fourteen years after the above period, paid a fine of two marks to the King for a writ of attain.<sup>b</sup>

The christian name of his wife was Aveline or Alyne: she was descended from a family of consequence in the midland part of England, and brought to her husband considerable property in the counties of Leicester<sup>c</sup> and Derby.<sup>d</sup> In 1253, Sir John D'Aubernoun obtained a royal grant of free warren or right of chase in all his demesne lands in the manors of Stoke D'Abernou, Fetcham, Aldbury, and Hedlegh, in the county of Surrey, Pabenham in Bedfordshire, and Teynton in Devon.<sup>e</sup> Other manorial privileges had been attached to the family estates from time immemorial, such as view of frank pledge, and the correction of the assise of bread and ale.

About the year 1264 he served the office of Sheriff for the counties of Surrey and Sussex, and as at this time the war between Henry III. and his barons was at its height, the responsibility of his situation was more than usually onerous. In what way he was affected during these great civil commotions there is no means of ascertaining, nor is it certain whether he held his office by royal appointment, or that of Simon de Montfort, whose power had now reached its zenith; the Provisions of Oxford, established seven years before, had ordained that the sheriffs should be annually elected by the freeholders in each county, but these directions were disregarded at pleasure, even by those who had been foremost in their enactment, and when the Leicester faction had obtained an authority little short of the crown, they appointed their own creatures sheriffs, took possession of the royal castles and fortresses, and even named all the officers of the King's household.<sup>f</sup> It would be interesting to ascertain the part taken by Sir John D'Aubernoun, when, as sheriff of the county, he could scarcely have remained an indifferent spectator of the battle of Lewes, fought on the 14th of May 1264, which completed the triumph of the ambitious Leicester, and the degradation of the unfortunate Henry.

It followed as a natural consequence of the disturbed state of the nation, that the internal government of the country was utterly neglected, and a suit that was instituted against Sir John D'Aubernoun in 49th Henry III. 1265, is strikingly illustrative of the universal disorder. It appears from the evidence taken on the occasion, that one William Hod, a merchant of Boffet in Normandy, had shipped to Portsmouth ten hogsheds of woad, which were immediately seized by certain robbers and carried off to Guildford, whither Hod followed in pursuit, regained possession of his property, and lodged it for safe custody in the castle there; but the woad had no sooner been thus placed in secure wardship, when a certain Nicholas Picard, William the Vintner (Vine<sup>g</sup>, *pro* vinetarius) of Kingston, and others unknown, came from Normandy and demanded the instant delivery of the woad for the use of a third party, who now appear for the first time, viz. Stephen Bukerel and others. On receiving a refusal to their request, they threatened to return with three hundred armed horsemen, and destroy the whole town by fire, and on the morrow, two hundred actually did come as if with the intention of executing their threat. In this serious state of affairs, one Nicholas, who is called the clerk of Sir John D'Aubernoun, in fact his undersheriff, became alarmed, not more for the danger which menaced the town, than because he himself had possessions, and what was dearer, a wife and children residing a few miles off at Ditton; he therefore at once delivered up the property to its lawless demandants, without requiring them to proceed *vi et armis*. Sir John D'Aubernoun was of course liable for the acts of his undersheriff, and a verdict was returned against him for 120 marks, the value of the woad.<sup>h</sup>

It is difficult clearly to understand the nature of this outrage, and there seems little doubt that it was rather a question of contested right to the property than a common robbery, but the Stephen Bukerel mentioned in the pleadings was charged three years afterwards with having pillaged the houses of one John Renger, in Enfield, Edmonton, Mimms and Stepney. The most singular feature of the case is, that so large a body of men should be allowed to assemble, and openly to threaten the destruction of a considerable county town and the seizure of a fortified castle, unless certain illegal demands were complied with. It might have been expected that Sir John D'Aubernoun, whose residence at Stoke was but a few miles from Guildford, would, in the day that elapsed, have been able to raise an adequate *posse comitatus* to meet the emergency; but there is, unfortunately, too much evidence to shew that similar outrages were far from uncommon, both before and after the period at which the above transaction took place. The Chronicle of Dunstaple says, that men were never secure in their houses, and that whole villages were often plundered by bands of robbers, even when no civil wars prevailed in the kingdom; and in 1249, some years before the insurrection of the barons, two merchants of Brabant came to the King at Winchester, and told him that they had been spoiled of all their goods by certain robbers, whom they knew, because they saw their faces every day at his court; that like practices prevailed all over England, and travellers were continually exposed to the danger of being robbed, bound, wounded, and murdered; that these crimes escaped with impunity, because the ministers of justice themselves were in a confederacy with the robbers, and that they, for their part, instead of bringing matters to a fruitless trial by law, were willing, though merchants, to decide their cause with the robbers by arms and a duel.

There is little more to be said respecting Sir John D'Aubernoun; he again served the office of sheriff about the year 1266, and appointed one Walter Drū to pass the accounts of his shrievalty at the Exchequer.<sup>i</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Engraved in Stothard's Monumental Effigies.

<sup>b</sup> Rot. Fin. 34<sup>th</sup> Hen. III.

<sup>c</sup> Rot. Fin. 38<sup>th</sup> Hen. III.

<sup>d</sup> Rot. Fin. 55<sup>th</sup> Hen. III.

<sup>e</sup> Cal. Rot. Chart.

<sup>f</sup> Hume, Chap. XII.

<sup>g</sup> Abbrev. Plac. 49 Hen. III.

<sup>h</sup> Madox's History of the Exchequer, p. 280.



After this time he is not publicly mentioned; the exact date of his death is unknown, but it most probably took place in 1277, as in the year following his son was distrained to receive knighthood by virtue of holding lands in the county of Surrey.<sup>a</sup>

Of the extent of his property there appears to be no official record, but the following statement probably includes the whole. In Surrey, he held the manors of Stoke D'Abernon, Aldbury, Fetcham (with the advowson of the church), Hedley, and Letherhead, as of the honour of Clare. In Bedfordshire, he held lands at Pabenharn, as of the honour of Pembroke, with the right of fishing for a certain distance in the river Ouse; the number of his tenants here was thirty-one: he had a similar number on his manor of Duxford<sup>b</sup> in Cambridgeshire, and part of Chesterford in the same county was his also. In Devonshire, he held the manor of Teiguton Drew, with the advowson of the church; and he had estates in right of his wife, in the counties of Derby and Leicester, which we are unable to particularize.

The Brass of Sir John D'Aubernoun is the only example of the time of Edward I. that is not cross-legged; and if this attitude were assumed only for such as had served in the Holy Land, or were under a vow to do so, it follows that Sir John never devoted himself to that cause. He is entirely enveloped in a suit of interlaced chain mail; the body is covered by a hauberk with sleeves, a hood or coif de mailles is drawn over the head, and chausses protect the legs and feet; at the knees are genouillères of plate ornamented with roses, and the spurs are of the plain pryck form. Over all is worn a loose surcoat with a fringed border; it is confined at the waist by a plaited cord, below which it opens in front and falls on either side in ample folds. An enriched guige passing over the right shoulder supports on the opposite side a heater shield, enblazoned with armorial bearings; the ornament on the guige consists alternately of a rose and the cross called the "fylfot."<sup>c</sup> A broad belt, slightly ornamented, suspends the sword, the pommel of which is curiously worked, with a cross in the centre; the scabbard is plain. A lance passes under the right arm, the shaft resting on the ground; immediately below the head is affixed a pennon charged with the arms of its owner. The feet rest on a lion couchant, who holds the bottom of the lance between his paws, and grasps the staff with his teeth: the manner in which this is represented is extremely natural.

Sir John D'Aubernoun bore, Azure, a chevron Or: the azure colour is represented by a clear blue enamel still perfect; each piece was fixed separately into a thin plate of copper, before being inserted in its place on the Brass. At the head of the stone were originally two small shields of which one only remains: the inscription is engraved on the slab in Longobardic capitals, and, a part of the stone being worn, a few letters are scarcely discernible; the indents were filled with letters of brass, which are now seldom found remaining.<sup>d</sup>

Considered as a work of art, it will be found that the figure is ill-proportioned, but the arrangement of the drapery judiciously contrived; whilst, as a production of the burin, this Brass is not excelled by any posterior example: each link of the mail is distinctly represented, and the mere work of graving up so large a surface, must have cost many weeks of patient labour: it is much to be regretted that so interesting a monument is in a great measure concealed by the rails of the communion table, especially as a trifling alteration would lay open to view the first example that can now be referred to of this imperishable and valuable class of monumental records.

The engraving at the side is taken from a Brass, of which a printed impression is now in the possession of Sir Samuel Rush Meyrick at Goodrich Court, but whether the original still exists has not been ascertained: it represents the demi-figure of a Knight in chain mail, and clearly belongs to the reign of Edward I. although of a later date than the figure of Sir John D'Aubernoun. The head rests on two cushions: the hands, which appear to be holding a heart, are protected by gloves formed of overlapping pieces resembling scales: to the shoulders are affixed ailettes or little wings, which were first introduced in the early part of this reign, and will be further illustrated in the succeeding article; they are generally charged with the armorial bearings of their owner, but in this example are quite plain, a circumstance which increases the difficulty of identifying the individual intended to be commemorated.



<sup>a</sup> Parl. Writs.

<sup>b</sup> This manor still goes by the name of Dabernouns, and is now in the possession of the Master and Fellows of Caius College, Cambridge, having been purchased by them in the reign of Queen Elizabeth of John Brown, the representative of the family in the female line. Lyons' Camb. p. 183.

<sup>c</sup> Noticed at length in the account of "a Priest and a Frankelin, 1370."

<sup>d</sup> An example, however, may still be seen in the chancel of Hornchurch, Essex.

## Sir Roger de Trumpington.

A.D. 1289. 17<sup>th</sup> Edward: I.

He shope the crosse on his right shoulder,  
Of the white clothe and the rede,  
And went him into the Holy Land,  
Whereas Christ was quicke and dead.

*Old Robin of Portingale.*

THE Village of Trumpington, two miles south of Cambridge, gave the surname to a family of some note from the 12th to the 15th century. William de Trumpeton was one of the grand assize in this county in the reign of Richard I.: little however can be said with certainty of the early members of the family until we come to Everard, the father of Sir Roger, the subject of the present notice. In the Rolls of the Hundred, the jurors present "that Everard de Trumpeton was accustomed to attend the county court and tourn of the Sheriff, but that ROGER HIS SON withdrew himself."<sup>a</sup> In the wars of the Barons during the reign of Henry III. Sir Roger seems to have faithfully adhered to the royal cause, and that he was a sufferer for his loyalty appears by an action he brought against one William de Rulbetot in the year 1269, for having at the instance of one of the Barons on the part of Simon de Montfort, by name Walter de Coleville, seized upon the manors of Trumpington and Girton immediately after the battle of Lewes. The record is curious, inasmuch as it illustrates the disturbed state of the country, at a time when the dominant party considered any outrage justifiable that was inflicted on its opponents. Rulbetot and his son acted together, carrying off whatever they could for the use of Walter de Coleville; they threshed the corn and sold it with several loads of hay to divers individuals, who are all enumerated, with the amount of corn and hay purchased. The result was, that the defendants suffered by default and were fined, the father 40s. and the son 6s.<sup>b</sup> It may be assumed from this document that Sir Roger was an adherent of the King, and in all probability in the fatal battle referred to; hence his absence from his estates and the spoliation of his property.

The civil war being terminated by the death of Leicester at Evesham, and the consequent ruin of his party, the warlike propensities of the people were directed to the aid of the Holy Land; and Prince Edward, eager for a share in the glory annexed to such service, entered into a compact with Louis IX. of France to attend him with a certain number of Knights, and to obey him on the pilgrimage as if he were one of the barons of his kingdom. Accordingly, in the year 1270 he assumed the cross, and among the names of those to whom letters of protection were granted for having taken a similar vow, occurs that of "ROGERUS DE TROMPYTON;" the letter is dated 26th June, and guarantees protection to the lands, property, and vassals of all those absent on the crusade.<sup>c</sup> The personal history of Sir Roger must now be sought for in the narrative of this crusade, the last of those insane expeditions which for upwards of two centuries had drained Europe of the flower of its chivalry. The Prince with his retinue arrived, after much suffering from bad weather, at Aiguemorte, eighteen leagues west of Marseilles, on the 29th of September the same year; thence they sailed to Tunis, which the French king was besieging, but, that virtuous monarch having died previous to their arrival, his son Philip gave orders for retreat. The English crusaders, not discouraged by this event, continued their route to Palestine, where under their brave and illustrious commander they revived the glory of the English name, and Acre, so often the scene of British valour, was relieved from a besieging army.

On their return, in passing through Savoy, Edward with his knights was challenged to a tournament by the Count of Chalons, which had nearly terminated in bloodshed. Thomas of Walsingham thus relates the story. "The Earl wished to put to the test the soldiery of Edward, whose fame had now filled the whole world; and the chivalrous pilgrims, although wearied with their long journey, accepted the challenge. On the day appointed, the parties met and tried each others' prowess, but the Earl singled out Edward, and approaching him cast away his sword, and threw his arms around his neck, thinking to draw him from his horse, but he keeping himself inflexibly erect whilst the Earl was adhering to him, urged his horse with his spurs, drew him from his saddle, hanging on his neck, and shaking him off violently, cast him to the ground. The Burgundians were greatly enraged, and the game of war was soon changed into its reality, for they attacked the English knights, who, repelling force by force, broke the shock of their adversaries. In the meantime the Earl reviving, attacked the King a second time, but feeling his hand too heavy for him gave in, and by this timely concession prevented the effusion of blood. Thus victory was on the side of the crusaders, and both parties returned in peace into the city."

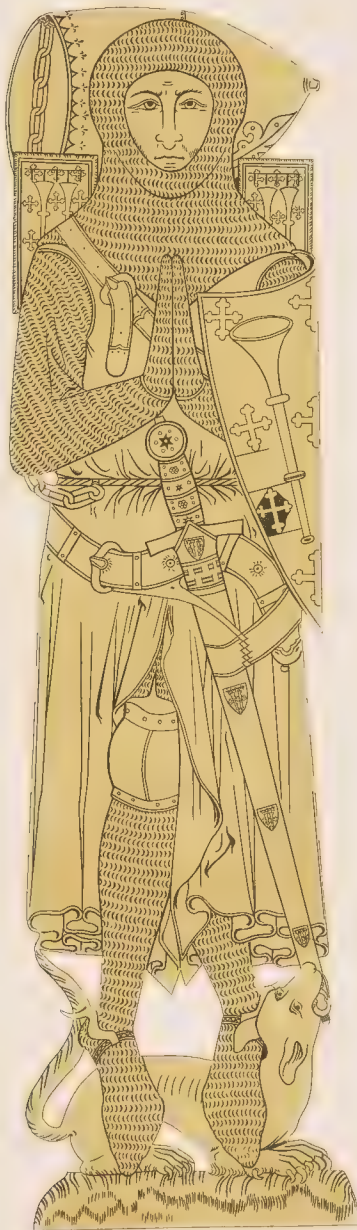
There can be little doubt but that Sir Roger bore his part in these events: and of his love for martial exercises, we may assure ourselves by the fact of his name occurring in a list of knights at a tournament at Windsor, in 1278, only a few years after his return from the Holy Land. In this curious document we have an account of his equipment for the occasion, which is strikingly illustrative of the effigies. His suit consisted of a tunic of arms, a pair of ailettes (*par ailet*), two crests, a shield, a helmet of leather, gilt, and a sword of balon (*whalebone*), the entire charge for which, paid to Salvage the tailor, was 19s.<sup>d</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Rot. Hund. 4<sup>th</sup> Edw. I.

<sup>c</sup> Rot. Pat. 54<sup>th</sup> Hen. III. Excerpt. Hist. p. 271.

<sup>b</sup> Rot. Select. 54<sup>th</sup> Hen. III.

<sup>d</sup> Archaeol. xvii. p. 299.







From this time we hear no more of him excepting as witness to a deed in 1285-6,<sup>a</sup> until his death, which took place in 1289, at which time he was possessed of the manors of Trumpington and Gretton (Girton) in Cambridgeshire; Mogerhanger in Bedfordshire; and Tudenham in Suffolk:<sup>b</sup> he is also said to have been lord of Bensie in Shropshire. Egidius or Giles was his son and heir, then twenty-two years of age, and did fealty to the King for his father's lands, William de Ferrars, Lord of the fee, having died under age in ward of the King. In 1294, when an army was assembled for the recovery of Gascony, which had fallen to the crown of France, he was excepted in the general summons of persons holding by military tenure or serjeancy,<sup>c</sup> and in the following year obtained a remission of the tenth charged upon his goods by virtue of the grant made by the laity in Parliament.<sup>d</sup> By writ dated the 24th of November 1297, he was summoned to perform military service in person in Flanders, where Philip King of France had commenced hostilities; the muster was appointed at Sandwich: a similar writ was issued on the 7th of December, and again on the 2nd of January following, the latter to muster at London. But it is very clear he did not proceed to join the King's army in Flanders, as only six days afterwards he was summoned to be ready to perform military service against the Scots, whose successes under the celebrated William Wallace induced the King to conclude a peace with Philip, and to hasten his return. On the 24th of May following, he received another like summons, York being fixed on as the place of rendezvous, and as the decisive battle of Falkirk was fought on the 23rd July following, he was doubtless a sharer in that fight and victory. On the 24th June 1301, he again received a similar summons from the counties of Cambridge and Huntingdon, to muster at Berwick-upon-Tweed. Thirteen years now elapse, and we hear nothing of him; but when Edward II. undertook his disastrous expedition into Scotland, he was summoned to Newcastle on the 15th of August: the writ was tested at Berwick on the 30th of June, five days after the terrible defeat sustained by the English army at Bannockburn. In 1322, he was returned by the sheriff of the county of Cambridge as being in prison, and therefore unable to attend the muster at Newcastle appointed for the 25th of July.<sup>e</sup> It appears that in this same year his son Roger, espousing the cause of Thomas Earl of Lancaster and the rebellious Barons, was taken prisoner at the battle of Boroughbridge, fought on the 16th March; his arms appear thus entered upon the roll of the battle: "Sire Rog<sup>e</sup> de Trūpetōn dazur ij trompes dor croiselee dor j label dargent." His life was spared on payment of a fine of 200 marks, and giving security for his good behaviour in six bondsmen. The following year he and his father were summoned to attend the great Council at Westminster 30th May,<sup>f</sup> and on the 7th of January ensuing, the son was pardoned on condition of serving the King in his wars, and was therefore summoned to perform military service in Guienne, "properly mounted and apparelled." He died two years after, possessing only at the time of his death the manor of Mogerhanger; it is probable that, as his estates had been forfeited by his treason, they were not all restored to him.

The family continued to flourish till about the end of the 15th century, when it seems to have become extinct. In 1379, we hear of one Sir Nicholas de Trumpington, who with Sir John Arundale was drowned after having violated a nunnery near Portsmouth.<sup>g</sup> There was also a branch of this family seated at Tey-Magna in Essex as early as the reign of Hen. III. In 13<sup>o</sup> Edward I. Robert de Trumpington held half a carucate of land in Tey-Magna by the service of finding for our Lord the King a horse and hempen sack, and a bottle to carry drink, in the King's army in Wales, for forty days, at his own cost.<sup>h</sup>

The effigies is inlaid on the upper slab of an altar tomb in Trumpington Church, occupying the space between one of the arches of the north aisle, and is surmounted by an elegant stone canopy: the inscription was engraved on a fillet of brass round the edge of the slab, but has long since been removed. The figure is represented in attitude of repose, the hands conjoined over the breast, and the legs crossed; at the feet is a hound biting the edge of the sword. The head rests upon a helm which is large and conical, having at its apex a staple for affixing either a feather or the lady's scarf, called the "kerchief of plesaunce:" the helm itself is attached by a chain to a narrow cord round the waist. The costume accords generally with the previous example of Sir John D'Aubernoun about twelve years earlier, but is remarkable for the entire absence of ornament: we see however an addition to the defensive armour in the ailettes, or little wings, which were tied at the back of the shoulder to protect the neck; they were probably of steel, and appear to be edged with fringe. The shield is large and of the heater shape, but concave to the body, which well adapted it for protecting the person.

The armorial bearings of this family, which may still be seen beautifully emblazoned in the church windows, were, Azure, crusuly and two trumpets or: these arms appear on the shield, and are repeated on the sword and ailettes, with the addition of a label of five points.

It may be necessary to offer a few remarks in support of the identity of the individual. A general tradition has assigned it to a Sir Roger, and there is no ground for disputing its truth, and that it belongs to the first of that name; for although the arms on the figure bear the label and therefore accord with those entered on the Boroughbridge Roll to Sir Roger, the last of the name, yet the period of his death is too late to agree with the costume or the execution of the effigies; moreover it does not appear that he died possessed of his ancestors' estate at Trumpington, and was therefore unlikely to have been buried there: as regards the label, it might be borne equally by the grandfather and grandson, both being eldest sons.

It is evident at a glance that this Brass was never finished; how it came to be left in an incomplete state must now remain matter for conjecture: it was clearly intended that the heraldic portion should be inlaid with the appropriate colour, and a small portion of the shield was chiseled away for that purpose. The figure is well proportioned, and the engraving bold and effective; but it is not equal in execution to the earlier monument of Sir John D'Aubernoun, and still less to that of Sir Robert de Bures, which forms the subject of the succeeding article.

<sup>a</sup> Kennett's *Parochial Antiquities*, p. 307.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.* 15<sup>o</sup> Edw. II.

<sup>b</sup> *Esc.* 17<sup>o</sup> Edw. I.

<sup>f</sup> *Ibid.* 17<sup>o</sup> Edw. II.

<sup>c</sup> *Parl. Writs*, 22<sup>o</sup> Edw. I.

<sup>g</sup> *Spelman's Hist. of Sacrilege*.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>h</sup> *Blount's Tenures*.

# Sir Robert de Bures.

A.D. 1302. 30<sup>th</sup> Edward: I.

Therefore, friends,  
As far as to the Sepulchre of Christ,  
Whose soldier now, under whose blessed Cross  
We are impressed and engaged to fight.  
*Shakespeare.*

OF all the monuments of this description, and belonging to this period, the present is unquestionably the finest; the figure is better drawn and in better proportion, and the whole is executed with the utmost care. It is inlaid on a grey slab in a chapel adjoining the north aisle of Acton church, Suffolk; the inscription was on the verge in Longobardic characters of brass let into the stone; the metal is entirely gone, and even the matrices in which it was inserted worn out, excepting only a few letters, which happily preserve the name, and give a clue to the character of the whole legend. It probably ran thus, those letters which can still be decyphered being given in brackets:

\* SIRE: ROBE[RT]: DE: BVRES]: GIST: ICI: DEV: DE: ST: ALME: EXT: MERCY:  
KIKE: PVR: LALME: P[R]IER[A]: QVARA[V]NTE: IOVRS: DE: PA[R]DVN: AVERA.

Two shields of arms are lost; with that exception, the Brass is in a fine state of preservation.

The name of Bures is derived from an ancient town on the borders of Essex and Suffolk, but in the latter county, and only a few miles distant from Acton, whence the present memorial is taken. The family were early settled in Essex, for in the 7<sup>th</sup> John, one Henry de Bures did homage to William de Franchetre for lands in the parish of Rochford; and in the Close Rolls, 1<sup>st</sup> Hen. III. is a mandate directed to the Sheriff of the county to give seisin, or possession, "to Robert de Bures, of such lands as he was possessed of in the beginning of the war," that of the Barons in the struggle for Magna Charta. This Robert was doubtless the father of the one now under consideration; but we seek in vain for positive authority or information concerning the early members of the family. The records of the life of Sir Robert de Bures are very scanty; the earliest notice of him occurs in the Parliamentary writs 15<sup>th</sup> Edw. I. wherein he is summoned as the Bailiff of Queen Eleanor to march in person against Res, the son of Mereduc, a Welsh chieftain, accompanied by an hundred men, powerful in arms, from his bailiwick of Maillor Seisnek, in Flintshire. His name does not again occur in the writs of military summons, but that he attended the several warlike expeditions of this stirring reign is evident from the Wardrobe Accounts; in that of the 25<sup>th</sup> of Edward I. he is mentioned as with the army then returning from the brilliant and successful campaign against the Scots, in which John Balliol their king was made prisoner, and the nation reduced to the English yoke: he received thirty-two shillings for the wages of himself and two servants for the space of eight days, viz. from the 12<sup>th</sup> to the 19<sup>th</sup> of November.<sup>b</sup> In 1300, the year noted for the famous siege of Caerlaverock, his name occurs among the knights of the household as receiving his fee of a winter and summer garment: c he was no doubt one of those who took part in that exploit. A similar entry is made in the account of the succeeding year,<sup>d</sup> after which there is no certain information respecting him. In 23<sup>rd</sup> Edward I. the custody of the forest of Canok, in Staffordshire, was committed to one Robert de Bures,<sup>e</sup> but it is not easy to identify him as the same individual. By an Escheat 30<sup>th</sup> Edward I. we find the name of his wife to have been Alice, and that he held manors in the counties of Suffolk, Essex, Hertford, Huntingdon, Northampton, and Gloucester.

Gough has erroneously ascribed this monument to Robert the son of Andrew de Bures, who died in 1360; the editor of Cotman corrects him, and places it to Robert who married Hillaria, the daughter of Sir John Fermor, and who died in 1332: neither of these dates agree with the character of the figure, are grounded upon no authority, and may therefore be safely rejected for one more in unison with the costume of the time.

The figure is represented cross-legged, and with a lion at his feet, but we are not able in this instance to show that Sir Robert ever served under the banner of the Cross; he might however have taken the vow, and have died without fulfilling it.<sup>f</sup>

In costume, the difference from the preceding figures is not very material; the details are however more elaborate, and the drapery disposed with a greater degree of elegance. The shield is shaped like that of Sir Roger de Trumpington, and is emblazoned with the arms of Bures, viz. Ermine, on a chief indented sable two lioncels or. Breeches of gamboised or stitched work (*cuisseaux gamboises*) appear beneath the skirt of the hawker, passing over the knee and under the richly engraved kneeplates; the surface, usually of silk or other costly material, is beautifully embroidered with the fleur-de-lis, and an ornament resembling in shape the Greek lyre, disposed alternately in lozenges formed by the reticulation of silken cords.

<sup>a</sup> Abbrev. Placit.

<sup>b</sup> Addit. MSS. No. 7965. Brit. Mus.

<sup>c</sup> Liber Quotidianus Gardrobae, 28<sup>th</sup> Edw. I.

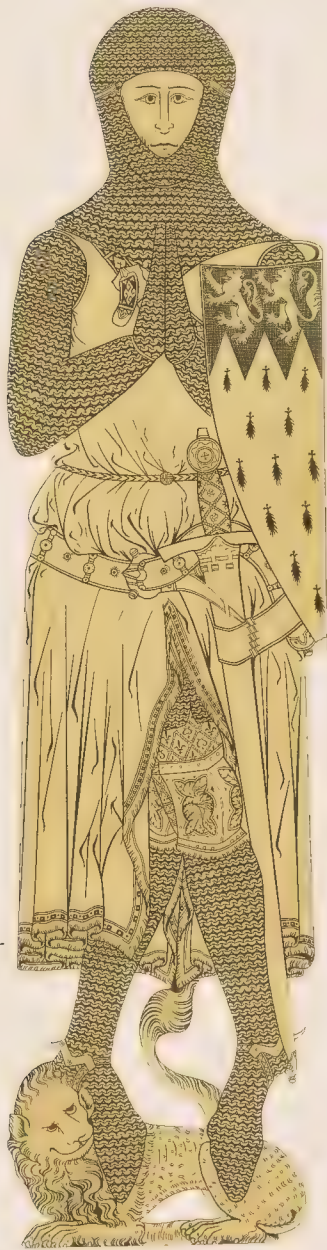
<sup>d</sup> Addit. MSS. No. 7966.

<sup>e</sup> Abbrev. Rot. Scacc.

<sup>f</sup> That this posture denotes the Crusader has long been the received opinion, and may still be retained with propriety until a better theory is advanced. For if, as is observed by Mr. Bloxam, (*Vide Glimpas, &c. p. 137.*) the posture might be adopted to give greater elegance to the folds of the surcoat, a fanciful idea, and not proved by examples, how can that opinion hold after the discontinuance of that garment, and the use of others so much shorter as to be independent of the motion of the limbs? It is no argument that the attitude is found so long after the last Crusade, as it is well known that the mania was not quite extinct, nor the practice of taking the vow for such service discontinued, for several succeeding generations.

In Northolt church, Middlesex, is a Brass representing a kneeling figure in the Academical gown; above the head the arms of Bures, surmounted by a crest, viz. a wyvern with wings displayed and tail nowed. It commemorates Isala Bures, formerly vicar, who died 1610.













## Sir Robert de Septvans.

A.D. 1306. 34<sup>o</sup> Edward: I.

*Dissipabo inimicos Regis mei ut paleam.*

*Motto of the Family.*

INLAID on a grey slab in the centre of the chancel of Chatham church, Kent, is the monument of Sir Robert de Septvans, which forms the concluding illustration to the military Brasses of this reign. The inscription, nearly effaced, is in Longobardic characters, sculptured on the verge of the stone, but there yet remains sufficient to read as follows: "LE FILS SIRE ROBERT DE SETVANS." By this we learn that he was the son of a Sir Robert; and, taking the costume and the execution of the effigies as a guide, it may with safety be assigned to Sir Robert, the third of that name, who died about the year 1306.

The name Sept-vans, or Seven-vans, is derived from the ancient cognisance of the family, though it would seem that their coat of arms bore but three: in an ancient roll the arms are thus given: "Sir' robt de sevens dazur e iij vans dor."<sup>a</sup>

The fan was an ancient instrument used for winnowing corn, and is mentioned in the New Testament, where Christ is prefigured as coming with his "fan in his hand," to purge his floor from the chaff;<sup>b</sup> Shakspeare thus makes use of it in a similar figure:

Distinction, with a broad and powerful fan  
Puffing at all, winnows the light away.<sup>c</sup>

and the motto of the family, alluding to the same subject, says, "The enemies of my king will I disperse like chaff." The form and character of the fan is very clearly represented on the Brass, and appears to have been of wicker-work.

The earliest mention of this family is of Robert de Septvans, who was with Richard I. at the siege of Acre; he died in 1249, when his son Robert, then forty years of age, paid 100*l.* for his relief;<sup>d</sup> he lived but four years after, was twice married, and left by his second wife Isabella, who survived him, a son and heir, ROBERT, then but three years of age, and the subject of the present notice; Reginald de Cobeham paid twenty marks of gold to the king for his wardship.<sup>e</sup> The first account of him in active life occurs in the 5<sup>o</sup> Edward I. when that monarch undertook his expedition against Llewellyn Prince of Wales, which terminated in the subjugation of the Welsh nation. In this war he performed military service for the tenure of his manor of Aldington,<sup>f</sup> and five years afterwards was summoned to perform similar service against the same people, which he fulfilled by two "servientes," he himself doing service for John le Mareschall: the muster was appointed at Rhuddlan, on Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th of August.<sup>g</sup> In 1284 he was returned as knight of the shire for his native county to the Parliament at Westminster;<sup>h</sup> and on 8th Sept. 1296, was summoned to appear with horses and arms at a military council at Rochester before Edward the king's son and Lieutenant of England;<sup>i</sup> the king being at this time absent in an attempt to recover Guienne. In May the following year, he was again summoned from the county of Kent to perform military service against the Scots,<sup>k</sup> who had revolted, and successfully opposed the English army under the Earl of Warrenne: he must therefore have taken part in the victory of Falkirk, which occurred in the July following, and probably was with the army during the remainder of the campaign. In 1300, he was with the rest of the chivalry of England at the famous siege of Caerlaverock, where Philipot says he was knighted on the field for his good service,<sup>l</sup> but it is more than probable he had long received this honour. In 1302, he was once more returned to Parliament, and allowed his expenses for his attendance. He died four years afterwards, being then fifty-seven years of age, and was possessed of the manor of Aldington by the service of warding the castle of Rochester, estates at Milton, thence called Milton Septvans, and at Tunbridge, in Kent, also the manor of Morhale, in Sussex.<sup>m</sup> He left a son William, who succeeded to his estates, was several times Sheriff of the county, and died about 1325; to him Gough and Hasted have ascribed this monument, but without the slightest authority. The family continued to flourish until the 17th century, and many of their monuments still remain at Ash by Sandwich.

Like the two preceding examples, the figure is cross-legged; but it differs from them in having the head and hands uncovered; the *coif de mailles* is thrown back and lies on the breast and shoulders, and the termination of the sleeves of the hawberk are slipped off and hang from the wrists: in this instance also the surcoat is emblazoned with the heraldic charge of the family, and it is worthy of remark, that there are *seven* fans displayed on the figure, reckoning the two on the ailettes. Beneath the hawberk appears the quilted garment, called the *haketon*, and a similar material passes over the knee, forming a pad for the *genouillères*, which differ from the previous figures in being shaped somewhat like the elbow-pieces of a later period; the edges are escalloped. The sword belt is highly ornamented, as also the scabbard, and the spurs are of the pryk kind, but smaller than in the foregoing instances. A portion of the figure of the lion at his feet, the left foot, and two coats of arms at the head, are the chief mutilations the monument has sustained. The execution of this Brass is not so careful as usual, the plates are less skilfully joined together, and the mail seems to be unfinished, a small portion at the ankle of the right foot being more elaborate than the rest; but on the whole, it is well designed, and a very useful memorial of the military costume at the close of the reign of Edward I.

<sup>a</sup> Lansd. MSS. 855. Brit. Mus.

<sup>d</sup> Excerpt. Rot. Fin. 38<sup>o</sup> Hen. III.

<sup>h</sup> Ibid.

<sup>i</sup> Ibid.

<sup>b</sup> Matt. iii. 12.

<sup>e</sup> Excerpt. Rot. Fin. 37<sup>o</sup> Hen. III.

<sup>k</sup> Ibid.

<sup>c</sup> Troilus and Cressida, Act I. Sc. iii.

<sup>f</sup> Parl. Writs.

<sup>g</sup> Ibid.

<sup>l</sup> Villare Cantianum.

<sup>m</sup> Esch. 34<sup>o</sup> Edw. I.

## William de Grenfeld, Archbishop of York.

A.D. 1315. 9<sup>th</sup> Edward: II.

Vos quos mundus erehit, quos sacerdotalis  
decoravit dignitas, quos pontificalis  
sublimavit infula curæ pastoralis,  
reddit vos immemores hujus curialis.

*Walter Mapes.*

IN a corner of what was once the chapel of St. Nicholas, in the north transept of York Minster, the tomb of Archbishop Grenfeld, contemporary with the sacred structure itself, has been preserved to the present day, both from the fanatic rage of the 17th century, and the, perhaps, less destructive ravages of fire in our own immediate times. When Dodsworth (that indefatigable collector, whom Drake, in an excess of enthusiasm, declared to have been sent by Providence to save what was valuable from the hands of the spoiler,) drew up his list of inscriptions in the year 1612, upwards of one hundred and twenty Brasses seem to have decorated the pavement of this cathedral; of these, one only, and that of an insignificant character, dated 1586, now remains to gratify the curiosity of the antiquary. Grenfeld's monument had apparently lost its inscription before Dodsworth's time, since he omits to notice it. The figure lies on the upper slab of a beautiful altar-tomb, surmounted by a pyramidal canopy, with crockets and finial, enclosing a pointed arch of elegant design; the dado consists of a series of niches much mutilated, and the Brass itself is now but a wreck of its pristine beauty; when perfect, the effigies stood under a canopied niche, supported by shafts filled with saints; these, the more ornamental parts of the work, probably disappeared during the partial spoliation immediately following the Reformation, but the injury to the figure of the Archbishop only took place after the destruction of the choir in 1829, when some workmen employed in the church are supposed to have stolen the lost parts for the sake of the metal.

Grenfeld was born about the middle of the 13th century; he was the son of Sir Theobald Grenfeld, of Stow, in the county of Cornwall, being descended from the family of that name whose ancestor, Richard de Greenville (for the name is variously spelt), belonged to a branch of the ducal house of Normandy, and came over to England in the train of the Conqueror, to whom he was related.

Being destined for the church, family influence procured him easy access to the court of Edward I. where his probity, learning, and eloquence soon obtained him the highest dignities in church and state, and the personal esteem of his sovereign, by whom he was frequently employed on foreign embassies, and other missions of trust and delicacy. In the year 1290, he was sent to Rome to consult with the Pope as to the raising of a subsidy for an expedition to the Holy Land;<sup>a</sup> at this period he was not possessed of any ecclesiastical dignity, being merely styled, Master William de Grenefeld, professor of civil law: on his return however, he was made a canon of York, also clerk and councillor to the king, in which capacity, in October of the same year, he made a solemn protestation in the king's name, and before a papal notary, that the subsidy about to be levied was strictly required for the crusade, and for no other purpose.<sup>b</sup>

In the year following, he was dispatched to Tarragona as one of the ambassadors of Edward I. to assist at the treaty about to be concluded between the kings of Arragon and Sicily, those monarchs having agreed to abide the arbitration of the English king.<sup>c</sup> In 1292, he was present at the convention assembled at Norham Castle, to determine who was the lawful successor to the crown of Scotland, then vacant by the death of the Lady Margaret, daughter of Eric, King of Norway. The advantage which Edward took of this opportunity to declare his right to the Scottish throne, is matter of history, and it is only necessary to remark, that this celebrated convention, after a duration of five weeks, proclaimed the English king superior lord of the kingdom of Scotland. Grenfeld subsequently assisted to administer the oaths of fealty to the Scottish nobility, a ceremony that was performed in a deserted church of the Friars Preachers, at Berwick-upon-Tweed.<sup>d</sup>

In 1295, he was summoned amongst the justices and others of the king's council, to a parliament to be holden at Westminster,<sup>e</sup> but his diplomatic services were again called into requisition soon after, and he was deputed in 1296, to meet two cardinals at Cambay, for the purpose of concluding a truce between England and France.<sup>f</sup> In the year ensuing, he was again summoned to attend a parliament convened at London before Edward the king's son, and on this occasion he acted as a mediator between the king and the turbulent Earls of Hereford and Norfolk.<sup>g</sup>

From this time he appears to have been regularly summoned to parliament, and the privy council. Having been made Dean of Chichester in 1300, he was sent to France in the summer of that year on special business; he was absent from England forty-one days, and on his return received twenty pounds towards his expenses, which amounted to £26. 11s. 4d. for the passage of himself and suite, with their horses and harness, customs duties at the port of embarkation, bread, wine, ale, fish, flesh, oats, hay, and other necessaries.<sup>h</sup>

In 1301, Grenfeld gave his attendance at the Parliament held at Lincoln the beginning of the year;<sup>i</sup> and in 1302, he was made Chancellor of England "on Sunday the morrow after St. Michael the Archangel;" he received the great seal in December following,<sup>j</sup> but in the mean time he was at Amiens concluding a treaty of peace between England and France.<sup>k</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Ford. I. 726.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. p. 741.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. p. 744.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid. p. 767.

<sup>e</sup> Parl. Writs, 23<sup>rd</sup> Edw. I.

<sup>f</sup> Ford. I. p. 834.

<sup>g</sup> Parl. Writs, 25<sup>th</sup> Edw. I.

<sup>h</sup> Wardrobe Account, 28<sup>th</sup> Edw. I. p. 90.

<sup>i</sup> Parl. Writs, 29 Edw. I.

<sup>k</sup> Ford. I. p. 940.







Upon the death of Thomas de Corbridge, Archbishop of York, Grenfeld was unanimously chosen by the Chapter as his successor to that see on Christmas-day 1304,<sup>a</sup> whereupon it became necessary to go to Rome for consecration, and for this purpose he left England on the 31st December, the great seal being held in his absence by William de Hamelton, Dean of his cathedral.<sup>b</sup> Although fortified with a letter from his sovereign, speaking in high terms of his experience, judgment, and learning, the venality of the papal court kept Grenfeld in fruitless attendance for two years, nor could he accomplish the object of his journey until he had expended nearly ten thousand marks in fees and bribes; being at length confirmed and consecrated at Lyons by Clement V. he returned to England, when he reimbursed himself in a manner characteristic of the age, by two levies upon the clergy of his province, called a benevolence and an aid, the annual revenues of the see at this period being stated to amount to £3,145. 13s. 8d.

Edward I. being at this time engaged in the wars in Scotland, Grenfeld, immediately on his return from abroad, was appointed Custos of the kingdom, jointly with Walter de Langton, Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry and Lord Treasurer.<sup>c</sup>

In 1307, we find him involved in a dispute with Bonifacius de Saluciis respecting the jurisdiction of the chapel of Tykhill, and he appointed Master William de Pykering his attorney to prosecute his plea before the Parliament then assembled at Carlisle;<sup>d</sup> but the death of Edward, which occurred on the 7th July in this year, at once put an end to the deliberations of that assembly. On the meeting of the new Parliament under Edward II. Grenfeld attended in his place, and an aid having been granted by the clergy, he was requested to appoint collectors thereof in his diocese:<sup>e</sup> he also received intructions, in common with the whole body of the clergy, to pray for the good estate of the King and kingdom, and to celebrate the exequies of the late monarch: these offices performed, he was summoned to Westminster to officiate at the coronation.<sup>f</sup>

In the summer of the year 1308, our Archbishop was directed to send his military service against the Scots; the muster was appointed at Carlisle, on the 22nd of August, to march against Robert Bruce and his companions in arms.<sup>g</sup> At this time he was also appointed by papal bull one of the Inquisitors to inquire into the conduct of the Knights Templars,<sup>h</sup> the persecution of which order was now taking place throughout Europe, at the instigation of Philip the Fair, King of France, and Pope Clement V. In Grenfeld, however, the Templars found a stern and uncompromising champion, who never failed to plead their cause with zeal and ability. In 1309, when they were ordered for examination to York, Lincoln, and London, the Archbishop was present at the former place, and exerted himself on their behalf.

The Scottish war still continuing, Grenfeld was requested to raise one hundred foot soldiers and one constable from his lordship of Hexham,<sup>i</sup> to be marched to Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and shortly afterwards, he proffered the service of five knights' fees for all his lands in England, to be performed by ten *servientes*, with as many barded horses.<sup>k</sup>

In 1311, he was appointed by the King one of the deputies from the English clergy, to attend the great council of Vienna which was called for this year; but, having started in the first instance without receiving his instructions, he was recalled before he had left the country, and commanded not to quit England before the sitting of Parliament in August, to which he was resummoned to receive further instructions:<sup>l</sup> these being at length obtained, he proceeded to Vienna and was present at the council, where he had a high place assigned him; here he steadily and vigorously opposed the oppression of the Templars. On returning to England in the spring, writs were sent to the Archbishop of Canterbury (Robert Winchelsey), commanding him not to insult Grenfeld or his suite on their passage through Kent.<sup>m</sup> There was a kind of hereditary jealousy between the two primates, as to the privilege of one having the cross borne before him whilst in the province of the other; this privilege Grenfeld stoutly maintained, and being once on a visit to the abbot of St. Augustine's, he would not waive it even there: the extent to which these quarrels were carried, was a scandal to the times, and it appears plainly from the King's writ, that persons were hired by the consent, if not by the command (*non sine vestro voluntate et mandato*) of one primate, to annoy and insult the other while in his jurisdiction.

In 1313, Grenfeld was frequently summoned to aid the King in his Scottish wars, both with men and money: in the early part of this year he was suffering from illness at York, and his presence being required in London, he was obliged to travel in a litter.<sup>n</sup> The illness was probably of short duration, and a Parliament being summoned at York towards the close of the year, he was peremptorily commanded to abstain from offering violence or insult to the Archbishop of Canterbury, during the stay of the latter in his province.<sup>o</sup>

The fatal battle of Bannockburn having restored Scotland to its rightful owners, the latter began in their turn to invade and annoy the northern parts of England; a meeting was therefore held at York, of all the nobility and persons of consequence in the counties beyond Trent, at which Grenfeld attended, since the possessions of the archbishopric were greatly endangered; *custodes* of the marches were appointed,<sup>p</sup> and the primate exerted himself in person to repel the Scots; for this service he received the especial thanks of his sovereign, who requested him to continue his vigilance, and excused his attendance at the Parliament appointed to meet at Westminster on the 20th of January 1315, provided he sent a sufficient proxy.<sup>q</sup> He continued on the borders during the spring of this year, and it is not improbable that the fatigue and harassing nature of a duty so opposite to his general habits, brought on the illness that terminated in his death. He was summoned in October to attend a Parliament called for the ensuing January;<sup>r</sup> but before that period arrived,

<sup>a</sup> Harl. MS. 293.<sup>b</sup> Ford. I. p. 968.<sup>c</sup> Cal. Rot. Pat. 34<sup>o</sup> Edw. I.<sup>d</sup> Parl. Writs, 35<sup>o</sup> Edw. I.<sup>e</sup> Ibid. 1<sup>o</sup> Edw. II.<sup>f</sup> Parl. Writs, 1<sup>o</sup> Edw. II.<sup>g</sup> Ibid.<sup>h</sup> Ford. 2<sup>o</sup> Edw. II.<sup>i</sup> Parl. Writs, 3<sup>o</sup> Edw. II.<sup>k</sup> Ibid. 4<sup>o</sup> Edw. II.<sup>l</sup> Parl. Writs, 5<sup>o</sup> Edw. II.<sup>m</sup> Ibid.<sup>n</sup> Ford. II. p. 210.<sup>o</sup> Parl. Writs, 5<sup>o</sup> Edw. II.<sup>p</sup> Ibid.<sup>q</sup> Ibid.<sup>r</sup> Parl. Writs, 9<sup>o</sup> Edw. II.



he departed this life, on the 6th December 1315, at his palace of Cawood, having sat as Archbishop nearly ten years: he was buried in his cathedral before the altar of St. Nicholas, Thomas of St. Alban's, canon of Southwell, and William, son of Robert Grenfeld, being appointed his executors.<sup>a</sup>

Grenfeld founded chantries at York and Ripon; the latter was endowed with two messuages, twenty acres of land, and 74s. rent.<sup>b</sup> By his will he bequeathed all his books to the monastery of St. Alban's.<sup>c</sup> The few records of his life relate only to his public character, and afford no insight into his conduct as an ecclesiastic; but it is only just to infer, that a man who is allowed by universal consent to have been of exalted attainments and unblemished reputation, was an ornament to the Church and an example to his clergy. His protection of the Templars is a noble trait in his character; the persecution of this unfortunate body, though nominally instituted on account of their scandalous lives, was in fact directed against their wealth, and when those of the province of York had been dispossessed of their estates and property, Grenfeld distributed them into different monasteries, and provided for their maintenance; an act which marks, with sufficient distinctness, his opinion of the injustice with which they had been treated.<sup>d</sup>

The circumstance that this Brass is the earliest episcopal example now remaining, increases our regret at its present mutilated condition, especially when it is recollected that the spoliation did not take place at a time when the occurrence of such things might be looked for, but within the last few years, and under circumstances, wherein one might have expected to see unusual vigilance exercised in preserving from injury such remains, monumental or otherwise, as had been fortunately saved from the destructive element of fire.

The Archbishop is arrayed in full pontificals; the vestments which constituted the episcopal dress differed but slightly from those common to all ecclesiastics; sacerdotal costume had sustained little alteration from a much earlier period than that of the introduction of monumental effigies, but the *mitre*, which subsequently became so distinguishing a feature, appears only to have been introduced about the middle of the eleventh century.<sup>e</sup> On being robed for the purpose of officiating at the altar, the bishop or archbishop first put on his feet a pair of sandals, generally of rich embroidered work; he was then arrayed in the *amice*, a linen hood covering the neck, having attached to it an embroidered collar: next came the *alb*, a long and ample garment of white linen, with narrow sleeves; over the alb was worn the *stole*, an embroidered scarf going round the neck, the two ends hanging down in front;<sup>f</sup> then he put on the *unic*, a robe similar to, but shorter than, the alb: excepting the amice, none of the vestments here enumerated can be seen on the Brass of Grenfeld, as they would have appeared on that part of the figure now torn away, and our illustration of this example commences therefore with the *dalmatic*, a garment with broad sleeves, but in other respects similar to the tunic, which it surmounted; it was cut at the sides towards the bottom, and had a fringed border: over all appears the *chasuble*, an outer vestment whose ample folds, concealing the multifarious under-garments, gave a dignified simplicity to the whole costume. The *pallium*, or pall, an ornamental scarf of fine white cloth, and the especial distinction of an *arch-bishop*, is worn over, and reaches to the termination of the chasuble;<sup>g</sup> that of Grenfeld is worked with crosses *botonnées*, and fringed at the bottom.<sup>h</sup> The pall was bestowed by Pope Gregory on St. Augustine, the first archbishop of Canterbury, as a particular mark of favour, and the same honor was subsequently granted to York, in the person of St. Paulinus, by Pope Honorius. The mitre, with its dependant *infulæ* or latches, is richly ornamented, and in shape approaches to an equilateral triangle, being less lofty than those worn a century later; the ornamental part consists chiefly of a figure resembling a quatrefoil, alternating with a device termed from its shape the *vesica piscis*, a mystical representation of the Church of Christ. The right hand is uplifted as in the act of pronouncing the benediction, but the two forefingers are broken off; on the second would have appeared the episcopal ring which was worn over the glove; the left hand holds the crosier, but the cross itself is now gone; the staff is bound with the *vexillum* or banner of the cross, an adjunct not always represented.<sup>i</sup> Over the wrist hangs the *maniple*, or sudary, ornamented and fringed, like the pall; the glove on this hand is worked at the back with a circle enclosing a cinquefoil.

The arms of the two archiepiscopal sees were formerly the same, and continued to be so until the Reformation, when the pall surmounting a crosier was retained by Canterbury, and the cross keys and tiara,<sup>k</sup> (emblematic of St. Peter to whom the minster is dedicated,) which until then had been used only for the Church of York, were adopted as the armorial bearings of the See.

The figure is not remarkable for correctness of drawing, but the general arrangement of the costume is managed with skill, and an effect, unusual at this period, is produced by the extensive application of lines to indicate shadow; to wear the hair profusely curled seems to have been a fashion of the time, and is partially apparent on the head of Sir Robert de Septvans, the Brass immediately preceding.

<sup>a</sup> Drake's Ebor. p. 431.

<sup>b</sup> Inq. ad quod Damnum, 8<sup>o</sup> Edw. II.

<sup>c</sup> Godwin de Presul.

<sup>d</sup> Drake.

<sup>e</sup> The origin of the mitre is obscure; towards the close of the eleventh century, its prototype is first seen in the form of a plain round cap, with latches or *infulæ* attached to the sides; at the commencement of the thirteenth century, it begins to assume the shape in which it is generally known. There was anciently no distinction between the mitre of a bishop and an archbishop; the introduction of a circle of leaves round the lower part of the archiepiscopal mitre is decidedly modern, and is not seen in Archbishop Abbot's arms on his hospital at Guildford, temp. Jac. I. It was probably a foreign idea, and might arise from the three circles round the papal tiara.

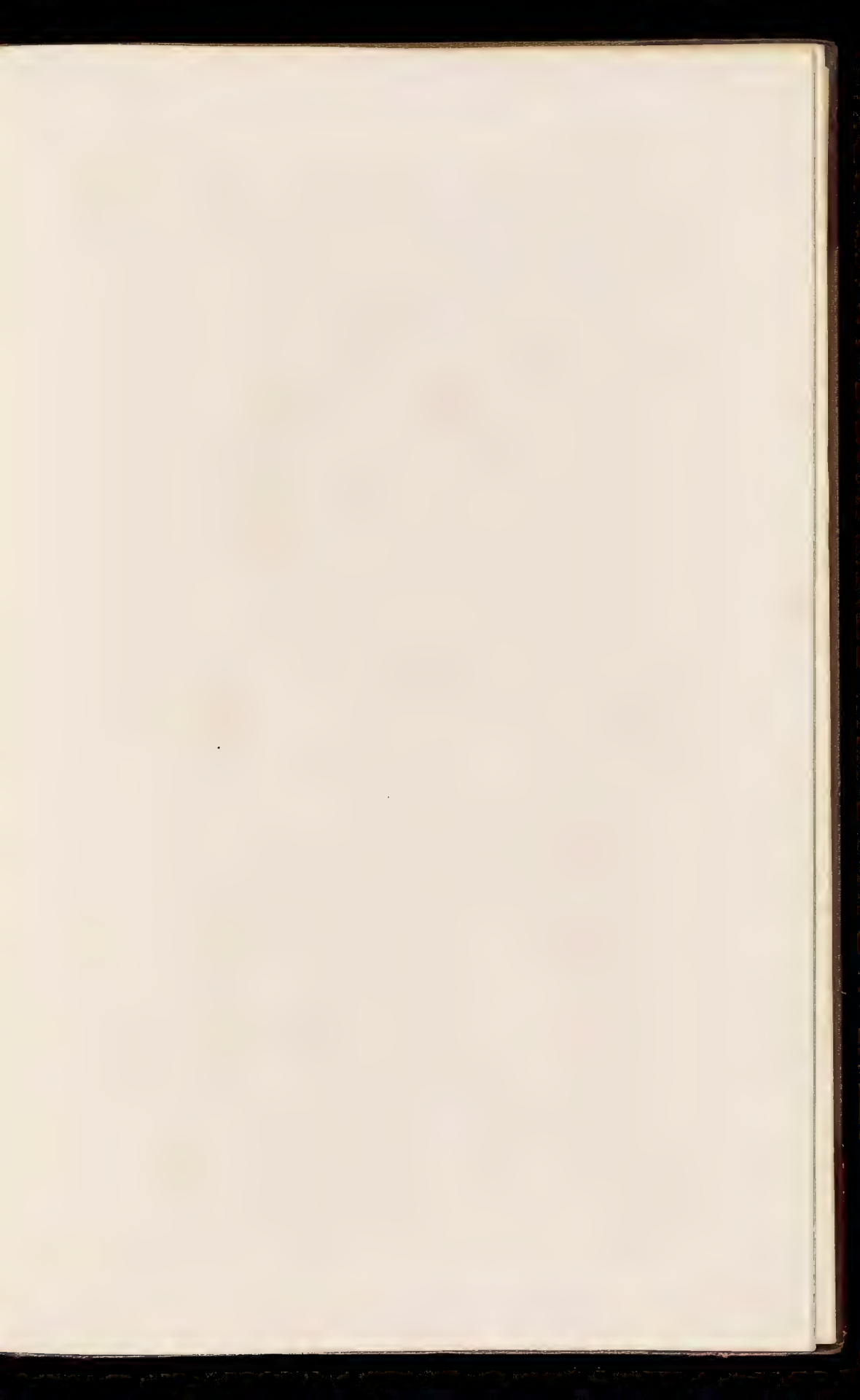
<sup>f</sup> Ecclesiastics of lower dignity had the stole crossed upon the breast; for an illustration of this remark, and a more particular account of the sacerdotal vestments in general, see the article on A Priest in Wensley church, post sub anno 1360.

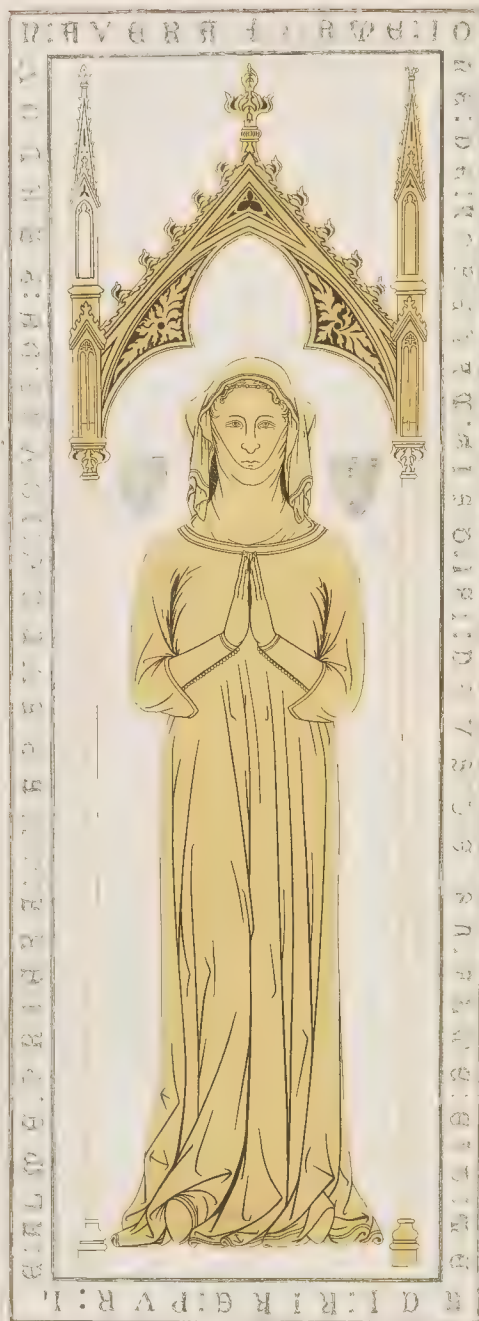
<sup>g</sup> The modern pall is much shorter, terminating in a point below the breast. Archaeologia, XXIV. p. 35.

<sup>h</sup> In examples of later date the crosses are usually, in heraldic language, *fitched*. The cross was perhaps simply the ornamented head of a fibula, or brooch, with which the pall was attached to the chasuble; see the effigy of Archbishop Stratford, in Stothard's Monumental Effigies.

<sup>i</sup> It is to be seen also on the Brass of Abbot Eastney, 1498, at Westminster, and that of Bishop Goodrich, 1554, in Ely cathedral.

<sup>k</sup> Or rather at this period a regal crown, the tiara having been superseded in the reign of Henry VIII.







## Lady Joan de Cobham.

Temp. Edward: II.

COBHAM church, near Rochester, is justly celebrated for the unrivalled collection of Monumental Brasses within its walls, commemorating members of the great Kentish family of Cobham, whose possessions lay chiefly in that part of the county. Besides lesser memorials, twelve of large dimensions occupy the floor of the spacious chancel, ranged in two rows before the altar, and extending in date from the commencement of the fourteenth to near the middle of the sixteenth century. They are in tolerable preservation, not having materially deteriorated in condition since the date of the Visitation of Nicholas Charles, Lancaster herald, in 1597:<sup>a</sup> and a few years since they were protected in great measure from further injury at the expense of a descendant of the family, F. C. Brooke, esq., of Uford place, Suffolk, under the superintendence of Charles Spence, esq., of the Admiralty, and John Gough Nichols, esq., F.S.A.<sup>b</sup>

The earliest Brass of the series, that to lady Joan de Cobham, represents a lady dressed in a loose gown with demi-sleeves, over a close-fitting kirtle, her head covered by a veil, and a wimple or gorget enveloping the neck and lower portion of the face. Above, supported originally upon two slender columns, is a canopy, pedimental in form, enclosing a trefoil arch with foliated spandrils. The two escutcheons, one on each side the head, were lost before 1597, being described as "broken" in the Visitation of that date already referred to. Round the margin of the stone is an inscription in Longobardic characters, of which a few of the brass letters appear to have been left in Gough's time:—

† DAME : IONE : DE : KOBHAM : GIST : ISI :  
DCVS : DE : SA : TLOE : SIT : CDRGI :  
KIKE : PVR : LE : TLOE : PRICEA :  
QVARTVNT : IOVS : DE : PARDOVN : TVERA :

The figure of lady Cobham closely resembles that in Trotton church, Sussex, of lady Margaret Camoys, who died in the year 1310, a work in all probability by the same hand, and to which was attached a canopy of similar form and proportions. Another of these graceful accessories once surmounted the effigy of sir William Fitzralph, 1323, the subject of the following plate, but no example other than that over lady Cobham is, we believe, now extant. This style of canopy was soon superseded by the cinquefoiled ogee form, of which a mutilated specimen, dated 1327, remains at Stoke D'Abernon, in Surrey, and another formerly existed over the figures of sir John de Creke and his wife (*post*, A.D. 1325). About this time, too, inscriptions began to be engraved on fillets of metal, instead of each letter being separately sunk into the stone.

It results from the above examination that the date of the Brass now under notice cannot well be placed later than the year 1325, whilst it may have been executed in 1310, or even a few years earlier. The identification of the lady commemorated presents more difficulty. Upon the authority of one of our earliest antiquaries, Francis Thynne, who contributed to Holinshed's Chronicles in 1586 that "Treatise of the Lord Cobhams" which forms the basis of our knowledge of the family, this Brass is usually attributed to Joan, daughter of sir John Beauchamp, of Stoke-under-Hamden, Somersetshire, first wife of John, eldest son and heir of sir Henry de Cobham, first baron of the name. It appears from the notes left by Robert Glover, Somerset herald, that sir John Beauchamp paid four hundred pounds for this marriage,<sup>c</sup> and that it took place previously to the 22nd July, 1314, when sir Henry de Cobham gave to John his son and *Joan his wife* his manor of Henton, in Wiltshire, for six hundred marks in silver.<sup>d</sup> In the same collection this lady's name occurs with that of her husband in the years 1331, 1340, and 1343.<sup>e</sup> Sir John de Cobham was admiral of the king's fleet from the mouth of the Thames westward, afterwards justice of oyer and terminer in Kent, and constable of the town and castle of Rochester. In 1348 he was preparing to marry his second wife, Agnes, daughter of Richard Stone, of Dartford.<sup>f</sup> He died in 1354, and lies buried at Cobham. The time of lady Joan's decease, which must have occurred between 1343 and 1348, seems irreconcilable with the date above assigned to the monument.

John de Cobham, grandfather of the above-mentioned sir John, commonly known as "the young constable," from his appointment early in life to the constableness of Rochester, was justice itinerant for the counties of Surrey and Kent 1268, advanced to the bench at Westminster 54<sup>th</sup> Henr. III. 1269-70, and baron of the exchequer 1276. He died in 1300, having been twice married, first, to *Joan*, daughter of sir Robert Septvans, of Chartham, sister of the knight of that name (*ante*, A.D. 1306); secondly, to a lady whose christian name was Methania. The date of lady Joan's death is unknown, but it could hardly be later than 1298, and might be some years earlier.

Without placing much reliance on Hasted's unsupported statement that the daughter of sir Robert Septvans lies buried at Cobham with an epitaph in French without date,<sup>g</sup> we incline nevertheless to believe that the Brass really belongs to her: its execution may have been delayed for some years, a circumstance than which nothing is more common. In the choice of difficulties, this solution, however inconclusive, is perhaps the best that can be offered until further light shall be thrown on the obscurity that at present hangs over the early history of the Cobham family.

<sup>a</sup> MS. Lansd. 874.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.* p. 320.

<sup>c</sup> "Henricus filius d'ni Thomæ de C. mil. confirmavit d'no Joh'i de C. et Agneti filia Ricardi de Stone de Dertford, ad term. vitæ utriusque eorum, reversionem Maneri de Stannipete," &c. Coll. Top. et Gen. vii. 346.

<sup>d</sup> Gent. Mag., N.S. (1641.), xv. 306.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 322, 325.

<sup>f</sup> Collectanea Topogr. et Genealog. vii. 325.

<sup>g</sup> Hist. Kent, i. 489.

## Sir William Fitzralph.

C. A.D. 1323 17<sup>th</sup> Edward: II.

THE family of Fitzralph, called also in records of the period, De Pebeners, and Fitzralph de Pebeners, acquired considerable local importance during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, and had large possessions in the counties of Essex and Suffolk. The manor of Pebmarsh, *alias* Fitzrafe, was held by them of the honor of Castle Hedingham by the service of a fourth part of a knight's fee. "The mansion-house," says Morant, "stands near a brook in Pebmarsh street: at one end of it there is an ancient chapel, and not far from it was a castle, of which the remains are scarce visible. However, the meadow wherein it stood is to this day called Castle meadow."<sup>a</sup>

In the year 1296, sir William Fitzralph was summoned to perform military service against the Scots in the campaign conducted by Edward I., which resulted in the downfall of John Balliol, and the temporary subjugation of the country.<sup>b</sup> He served again in the expeditions of 1298 and 1301, the former caused by the rising of Wallace. In 1314 he was appointed conservator of the peace for the county of Essex, and two years later had commission to raise foot soldiers there for the king's service, who were to be provided with aketons, bascinets, swords, bows, arrows, and balistæ.<sup>c</sup> In 15<sup>th</sup> Edward II. 1322, a further invasion of Scotland being projected, sir William Fitzralph was again summoned to attend, but excused himself on the plea of illness. It is probable that his death occurred soon after, and that the sir William le Fitzrauf, knight, summoned to attend the great council at Westminster 30th May, 1324,<sup>d</sup> was his son and heir, the same who obtained a grant, in 1338, of free warren in Pebmarsh, Bures, Finchingfield, Little Wenden, and other places. John Fitzralph, who succeeded to the estates 19<sup>th</sup> Henry VI., was the last male descendant of this family in a direct line.

The Brass lies upon a flat stone in the chancel of Pebmarsh church. Above the effigy was a pedimental canopy like that to lady Joan de Cobham in the preceding plate, and two escutcheons. These, with the inscription engraved on a marginal fillet of brass, are destroyed. Fragments of the latter are said to have been kept in the church chest until a comparatively recent period.

The gradual supersession of mail by plate armour is well exemplified upon this effigy: in addition to the genouillières common at an earlier period, rere and vant braces, coudes and jambarts, cover those parts of the body to which their names apply, and sollerets composed of overlapping plates protect the feet: the palettes or round plates upon the shoulder are spiked in the centre, and may have been partial substitutes for ailettes. On the left side of the figure is a semi-cylindrical shield, broken near the top. According to a roll of arms *temp.* Edward II., sir William Fitzralph bore "de or a iij. cheverons de goulles flurette de argent," and this is confirmed by two escutcheons still remaining in windows of the south aisle at Pebmarsh, which bear: or, three chevrons gules, each charged with as many fleurs-de-lis argent.

## Sir Richard de Boselyngthorpe.

A.D. 1325. 19<sup>th</sup> Edward: II.

THE demi-figure in chain-mail inserted with the memoir of sir John D'Aubernoun, 1277, is from a Brass at Buslingthorpe, in Lincolnshire. In 1807, a stone coffin was dug up on the north side of the church,<sup>e</sup> the lid of which contained this half-length effigy, with the following marginal inscription:—

✠ ISSY : GYT : SIRC : RYCHARD : LG : FIZ : SIRC : JOHN : DE :  
BOSELYNGTHORPE : DEL : ALDRE : DE : KY : DEVS : GYT : DERCY .

Sir Richard de Boselyngthorpe was lord of the manor thereof, and had other estates in the county, as well as in Warwickshire and Nottinghamshire. He was frequently summoned between the years 1297 and 1314 to furnish his complement of men and horses for the king's service in Scotland, and to attend therewith in person. In 1319 he received the appointment of collector of scutages for Lincolnshire. After holding this office for some years he resigned it on the 24th of January, 1324, "broken by age and infirmity,"<sup>f</sup> and died 19<sup>th</sup> Edward II., 1325, leaving John his son and heir, who did homage in that year upon being admitted to his father's lands.<sup>g</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Hist. Essex, II. 260.

<sup>b</sup> Parl. Writs, 24<sup>th</sup> Edw. I.

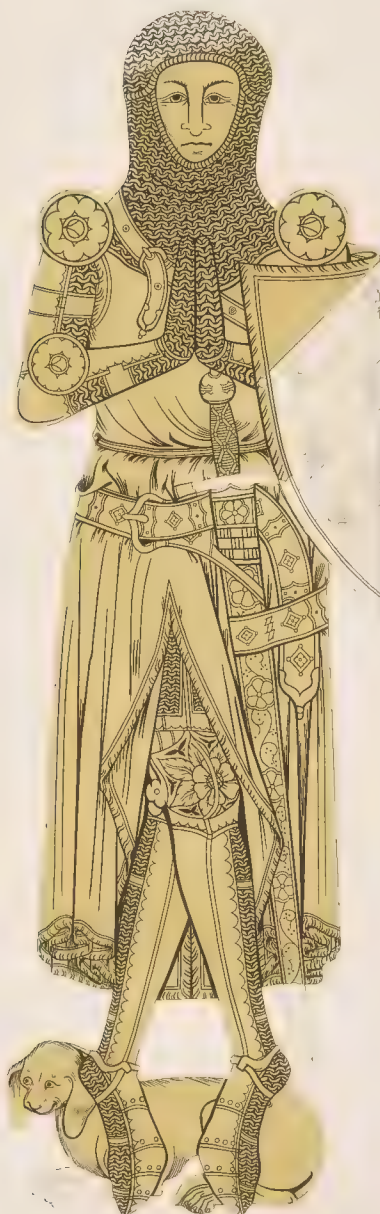
<sup>c</sup> Weir's Historical Account of Lincolnshire, 1828, p. 101.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid. 10<sup>th</sup> Edw. II.

<sup>e</sup> Parl. Writs, 17<sup>th</sup> Edw. II.

<sup>f</sup> Ibid. 17<sup>th</sup> Edw. II.

<sup>g</sup> Abbr. Rot. Orig.







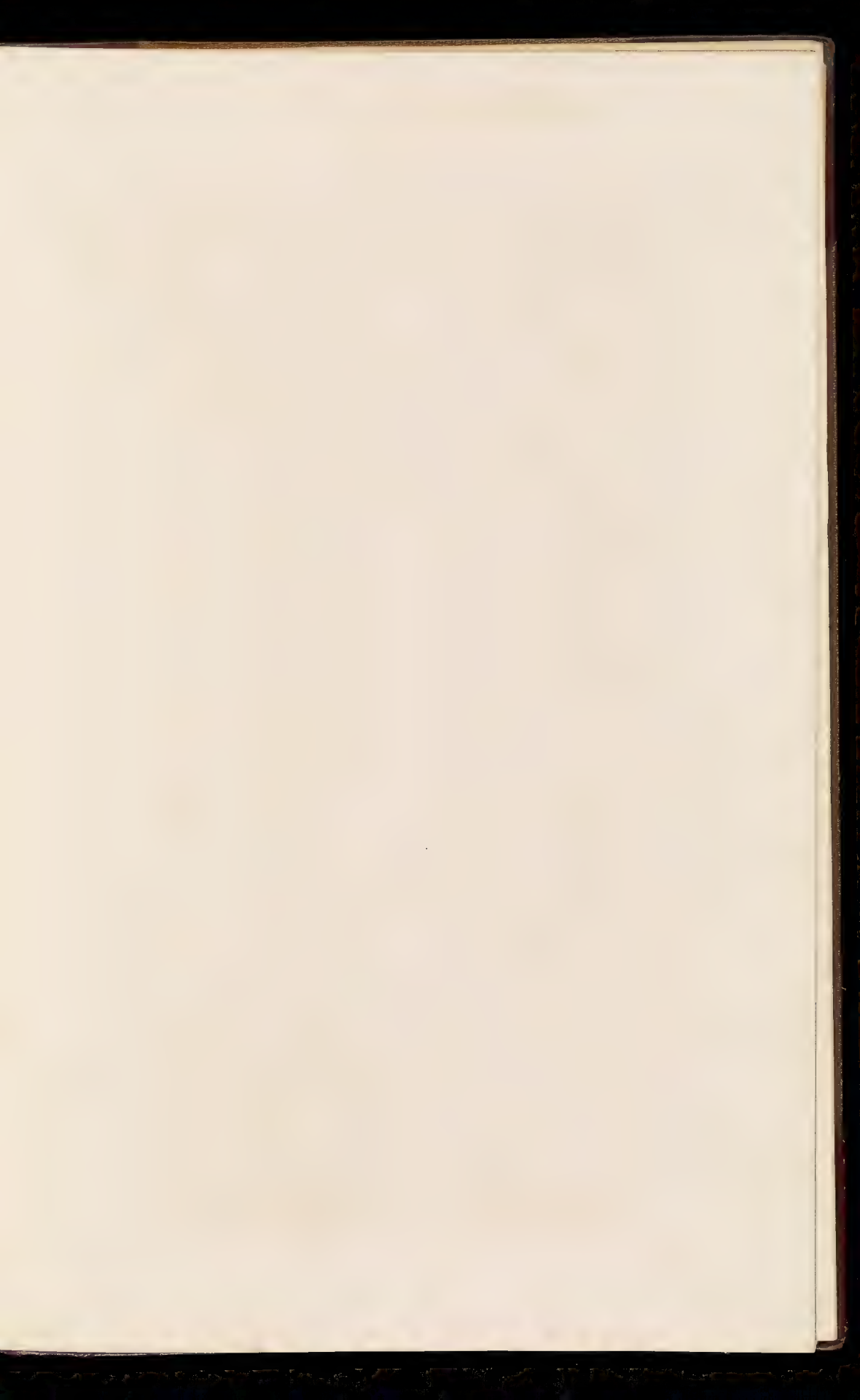




Fig. 1



# Sir John de Creke, AND Lady Alyne his Wife.

CIRCA A.D. 1325. 18<sup>th</sup> Edward: II.

He put a silk cote on his backe,  
And mail of manye a fold;  
And hee put a steele cap on his head.  
Was gilt with good red gold.  
\* \* \* \* \*  
\* then came his lady faire  
All clad in purple and pall.

*Old Robin of Portingale.*

ALTHOUGH the monumental brass was now becoming common, it is singular that few examples of this reign are extant. Of the four military figures known to exist, those at Gorleston in Suffolk, and Minster in the isle of Sheppy, are mutilated; leaving only that at Stoke Dabernon in Surrey,<sup>a</sup> and the one now under consideration, from Westley Waterless, in Cambridgeshire, in any thing like a complete state. The figures of Sir John D'Aubernon<sup>b</sup> at Stoke, and that of Sir John de Creke, are nearly the counterparts of each other in design, almost contemporary in date, and without doubt executed by the same hand.

The latter monument, although its figures are preserved entire, has not escaped mutilation, having lost a fine double canopy, shields of arms, and the inscription: the latter are preserved in Harl. MS. 1393, where is a rude draught of the figures and armorial bearings, consisting of six escutcheons, three at the head and the same number at the feet. The first, over the figure of the lady, who occupies the dexter side, is charged with ..... a bend ..... between two cotises dancetté ....., borne by Clopton of Suffolk, and Chamberleyn<sup>c</sup> of the county of Cambridge; 2nd. Ermine, on a chief ..... a lion passant or, for Ermyrn of Northamptonshire; 3d. Or, on a fesse gules, three lozenges vair, for Creke; at the feet the first shield has ..... two bars ..... and in chief three mullets .....; the other two are alike, and similar to that first noticed. The inscription, of which a few letters remained on a narrow fillet of brass when Gough published his work, is given thus:—

✱ ICI : GIST : LE : CORPS : SIRE : IOHAN : DE : CREK : ET : DE : DAME : ALYNE : SA : FEME : DE :  
QVY : ALMES : DIEV : EYT : MERCY.

Creke, which gives the surname to the family, is an appellation common to two townships in Norfolk, known as South and North Creke. At the latter place, the family had possessions as early as the reign of Hen. II., and from one Bartholomew de Crek who died in 1187, is a regular descent unto John de Crek, the youngest of three sons, who, as well as his brethren, dying without issue, this, presumed to be the original stock, became extinct. Our Sir John was probably descended from a younger member, but we must confess our inability to trace the genealogy beyond his father, whose name was Walter, and who purchased the manor of Westley Waterless of one John de Burgh, as appears by an answer to a writ of Quo warranto 7<sup>th</sup> Edw. I., wherein Creke claimed the privileges of view of frankpledge, infangenethef, tumbrel, and weyf, in that manor.

In the 34th of Edw. I. he was appointed an assessor and collector in the county of Cambridge, of the 30th and 20th granted to the king in Parliament at Westminster, as an aid on his eldest son receiving the honour of knighthood.<sup>d</sup> For the first six years successively of the following reign of Edw. II., he served the onerous office of sheriff for the counties of Cambridge and Huntingdon; one Robert de Hoo assisting him during the 1st, 2nd, and 3d years.<sup>e</sup> In 1310, besides the office of sheriff, he was made one of the justices of oyer and terminer, for the trial of offenders indicted before the conservators of the peace;<sup>f</sup> and in the year following, had committed to him the custody of the lands and tenements of Walter de Langton, bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, who seems at this period to have fallen into disgrace; these he was to hold during the king's pleasure.<sup>g</sup> In 6<sup>th</sup> Edw. II. a mandate was directed to Bartholomew de Badlesmere, constable of the king's castle of Bristol, and keeper of the town and berewick, and to Stephen de la More, and John de Crek, attorneys of the same Bartholomew, that they should take charge of the town of Bristol, and hold it in safe keeping.<sup>h</sup> On the 28th of November in the year following, he was appointed an assessor and collector of the 20th and 15th granted in parliament, and he held the same office the succeeding year, when another 15th was granted to the king by a parliament at Lincoln; the commission was tested at Thundersley on the 8th of June, and six days afterwards he was appointed a conservator of the peace.<sup>i</sup> On the 22nd of November 1317, he was assigned as one of the justices for suppressing illegal meetings,<sup>k</sup> which, from the unsettled relations of the king and the barons, were of frequent occurrence: the following year he was again assessor and collector of an 18th and 12th granted by a Parliament at York, and was also commanded to cause all proceedings taken before him as justice of assize or otherwise, to be estrated into the Exchequer; a similar writ was issued the following year.<sup>l</sup> In 1320 he had committed to him the custody

<sup>a</sup> Engraved in Stothard's Monumental Effigies.

<sup>b</sup> He was son and heir of the individual of the same name, whose Brass forms the commencement of the present series.

<sup>c</sup> Cole MSS. vol. VIII. 189.

<sup>d</sup> Parl. Writs, 34<sup>th</sup> Edw. I.

<sup>e</sup> Harl. MSS. 2122.

<sup>f</sup> Parl. Writs, 4<sup>th</sup> Edw. II.

<sup>g</sup> Abbrev. Rot. Orig.

<sup>h</sup> Ibid.

<sup>i</sup> Parl. Writs.

<sup>k</sup> Ibid.

<sup>l</sup> Ibid.

of the castle of Cambridge with its appurtenances,<sup>m</sup> and was returned as knight of the shire to a Parliament at Westminster 6th Oct., and on the 25th of the same month obtained his expenses for the attendance; he also served in Parliament 15th July, 1322.<sup>n</sup>

It was about this time that the grasping ambition of the younger Spenser had, by seizing on the district of Gower in Wales, the inheritance of the Earl of Hereford, occasioned a civil war: the powerful Earls of Lancaster and Hereford, Lords Audley, Ammori, the two Mortimers, and Roger de Clifford, raised a powerful army, and without waiting for an answer to their demands for justice, ravaged the estates of the favourite. In this confederacy Sir John de Creke and Walter, perhaps his son, seem to have taken an active part; for on the 28th May 1322, a special commission of oyer and terminer was issued to try them and many others, as well at the suit of Hugh le Despencer Earl of Winchester, as at that of the King, for having forcibly entered on the manor of Soham, in Cambridgeshire, "breaking into the houses, carrying away horses, cattle, sheep, and swine, and destroying the parks and trees, with the goods and chattels of the said Earl."<sup>o</sup> We are not able to declare the result of the trial, if it ever took place, for the turbulence of the times rendered it difficult to punish offenders backed and instigated by the most powerful barons of the realm: in the succeeding month he was summoned to perform military service against the Scots, and was returned by the sheriff as being unable to attend from age and infirmity,<sup>p</sup> a plea hardly consistent with his active participation in the outrages of the preceding year. In December he was again an assessor and collector for the county, of the tenth and sixth granted in Parliament at York. He again represented his county in a Parliament at Westminster, 23d Feb. 1324, and on the 9th of May was summoned to attend the Great Council at Westminster, to be held on the 30th of the month.<sup>q</sup> In the same year he was appointed, among others, to take measures for the preservation of castles and fortresses, in case of sudden aggression from the French; and was also included in a commission for seizing on the estates of the alien religious, and for delivering them into the custody of the bishops:<sup>r</sup> this is the last public notice of his life; he probably died about the year 1325.

He was twice married. Alyne, his first wife, who lies beside him, was of the family of Clopton or Chamberleyn, the arms being alike, as before noticed. His second wife was Joan, or Johanna Breton, a widow, her maiden name being Scherewynd;<sup>s</sup> she survived him several years.

The figure of Sir John de Creke brings our account of military costume from the end of Edw. I. to that of his successor, during which period it will be seen that an extraordinary change has taken place. The number of garments is very remarkable: first, apparently the haketon, of which only the lower part of the skirt appears from beneath the hawberk; the latter seems to be composed of rings fastened into bands of leather or some other equally tough and flexible material, and the sleeves do not reach much below the elbow. Over the hawberk is seen the escalloped edge of a garment, perhaps of cuir-bouilli; above this we have the cote-gamboisé or pour-point, its border fringed; lastly, this load of body-covering is completed by the cyclas, to which the surcoat of the previous reign had given place; behind, it hangs as low as the knees, but is cut short in front, and, fitting close about the body, is laced on each side. In addition to the chausses which still cover the legs and feet, shin-plates or greaves reach from the genouillères to the ancles, the feet being protected by overlapping laminae, called solerets; the spur is of the rouelle form. The arms have plates reaching from the shoulder to the elbow, termed rerebraces, and the elbow joint has also a coude or protection of plate; here, and also at the shoulders, are roundels fashioned like the head of a lion, which apparently serve as a protection for the joint or bend of the limb. A gorget (camail) covers the throat, and is fastened to a bascinet by a lace drawn through staples, termed vervelles; a portion also appears hanging on each side like a fringe, but in what manner it is connected with the rest cannot be satisfactorily ascertained: the bascinet is fluted, and has at its apex a projection for the scarf or feather. A small heater-shaped shield, emblazoned with his arms, is suspended by a plain guige, and his sword is girt in front by an ornamented belt.

The figure of the lady represents her in long and ample robes, concealing so much of the person as hardly to leave even the features exposed. A long gown with narrow sleeves forms the undermost garment, over which is another without sleeves, but open at the sides from the shoulder to the waist; over this is worn a mantle lined apparently with vair, confined on the breast by a short cordon, and gathered up on the left arm; it has, as well as the other garment, an escalloped ornament round the border. Her head-dress consists of a coverchief, which descends to the shoulders, the hair appearing beneath, disposed in plaited bands; the neck and throat is covered by a gorget or barbe, which passes over the chin, and, as remarked by a satirist of the age,<sup>t</sup> seems literally pinned to the face; at her feet is a dog.

There is a circumstance connected with this monument, which cannot entirely be passed over. At the right foot of the lady's figure is a monogram, probably of the artist by whom it was executed; it is given the full size in the margin, and consists of the letter N, above which is a mallet, on one side a half moon, and on the other a star or sun. It is worthy of remark, that the same device is found on a seal attached to a deed 5<sup>o</sup> Edw. I.,<sup>u</sup> wherein one Walter Dixi "Cementarius de Bernewelle" is conveying certain lands to his son Lawrence. The seal of Walter has for its legend S. WALTER: LE: C'ASVN, and is likewise annexed.

The occurrence of a similar device in two instances seems to show that it was not an individual mark. May it not have been the badge of some guild of masons? If so, it will suggest that the same minds that designed the architectural structures of the middle ages also designed the sepulchral monuments; and this opinion is strengthened by the fact of their generally agreeing with the prevailing taste of the times.



<sup>m</sup> Abbrev. Rot. Orig.

<sup>n</sup> Parl. Writs.

<sup>o</sup> Ibid.

<sup>p</sup> Ibid.

<sup>q</sup> Ibid.

<sup>r</sup> Federa.

<sup>s</sup> Cole MSS. vol. XII. p. 182.

<sup>t</sup> John de Menn, temp. 1304, quoted by Mr. Planché,

History of British Costume, p. 115.

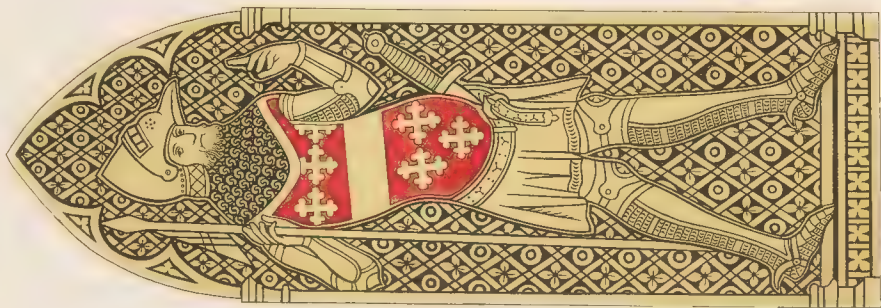
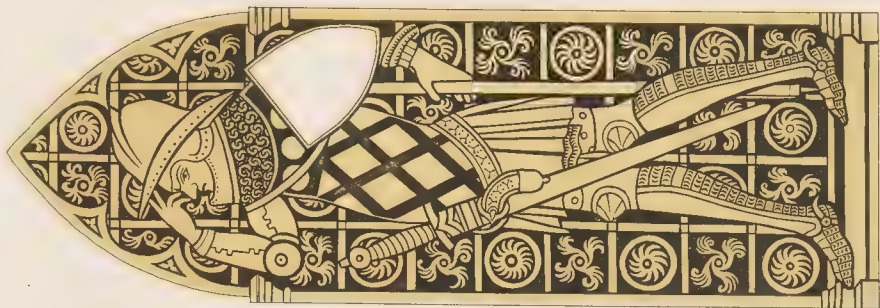
<sup>u</sup> Cole MSS. vol. VIII.













## Sir John de Walton and Lady.

A.D. 1347. 21<sup>st</sup> Edward: III.

SALMON, describing Wimbish church, Essex, in 1740, says, "In Thundersley chancel is the following: . . . han de Vautone chivaler et Dame Ellen . . . gisunt ici Dieu, &c.," from which scanty notice it appears that the inscription at least of the Floriated Cross which forms the subject of this plate was then little injured: complete, it probably ran thus:—

Johan de Vautone chivaler et dame Ellen sa feme gisunt ici :  
Dieu de lour almes eit merci.

Of the cross itself only a fragment now remains, although the figures enclosed in its frame-work have been more fortunate. The stem rested upon the back of an elephant, and at the angles of the marginal legend were the evangelistic symbols.

The ancient family of the Vautons, Wautons, or Waltons, resided at Wimbish, where one of the manors was called after their name. Sir John de Walton was sheriff of Essex and Herts three times in the reign of Edward III. In 1322 he was summoned as John de Walton, esq., resident in the hundred of Barstable, to perform military service against the Scots, and was exonerated by reason of his attendance upon the king from contributing to a fine imposed upon the knights and esquires of his native county. In 1324 he was commanded to attend the great council at Westminster on Wednesday after Ascension day. In 1337, being about to proceed beyond sea, letters of protection were granted to him; and on the 4th July, 1345, he was summoned to attend the king into France, bringing his complement of horses and men-at-arms. His death occurred in the year 1347.<sup>a</sup>

Several improvements in military equipment took place during the reign of Edward III., with the object of lessening the fatigue caused by the number and weight of the garments. Thus upon the figure of sir John de Walton is seen the jupon, a sleeveless garment of silk or velvet fitting close to the person, with at first a loose skirt, which has superseded the cyclas, and, differing in this respect from the effigy of sir John de Creke in the preceding plate, is the only body covering visible, although the haketon and hawberk continued to be worn underneath. The sword is still girt in front by a cingulum hanging loose over the hips; overlapping plates protect the shoulders, rere and vant braces the arms; chausses of mail, with greaves of one plate, the legs. A strong resemblance exists between this figure and those on the Brass of sir Hugh Hastings of the same date; especially in the peculiar mode of representing the mail. See next plate. The wife of sir John de Walton is dressed in a loose gown, over which is thrown a mantle fastened across the breast, not unlike that worn by lady de Creke; her neck and chin are entirely concealed by the wimple, and her hair is arranged in plaited folds down each side the face.

## Details from the Brass of sir Hugh Hastings.

A.D. 1347. 21<sup>st</sup> Edward: III.

EXCLUDING from consideration, as of a different type, the Brasses generally known as "Flemish," that of sir Hugh Hastings, at Elsing, Norfolk, stands pre-eminent amongst English examples for elaborate design, resplendence of colour, and excellent workmanship. Little idea of its beauty can be obtained either from the spiritless engraving by Carter in "Ancient Specimens of Sculpture and Painting," 1782, or from that of Cotman in his "Sepulchral Brasses of Norfolk," 1815. It is now mutilated, the principal figure being imperfect from the knees downward, and the lateral niches forming the shafts of the canopy, and which contributed so greatly to the harmony of the whole, deficient in three of their number. The figures in two of those that remain have been selected to illustrate the military costume of a period in Edward the Third's reign not fertile in examples.

I. THOMAS BEAUCHAMP, EARL OF WARWICK:—born in 1307. He was a renowned captain in the wars of Edward III., made knight of the garter, 1349, and died of the plague at Calais in 1370. He wears a jupon like that of sir John de Walton in the preceding plate, and a hawberk beneath: the jupon is emblazoned with his arms, gules, a fesse between six cross crosslets or: a perforated vizor is attached to his bascinet, and his right hand holds a lance with the pennon of St. George.

II. ALMERIC, LORD ST. AMAND:—considered to be son and heir of John de St. Amand who died 19<sup>th</sup> Edward II. 1325-6. He was distinguished in the wars waged by Edward III. in Scotland and France, and among various honourable appointments was made Justice of Ireland in 1337: he was summoned among the barons of the realm from 1370 till his death in 1381-2.<sup>b</sup> He bears on his jupon, or, fretté sable, on a chief of the last, three bezants: the same arms were displayed in enamel on the shield suspended round his neck. With his right hand he appears to be making a military salute, while his left grasps a lance of which the head has been forgotten. The sleeves of his haketon are visible, and over his cuisses pourpoint of some rich material faced with studs. A

<sup>a</sup> Esch. 24<sup>th</sup> Edward III.

<sup>b</sup> Carter's Ancient Specimens of Sculpture and Painting: ed. 1838.

A.D. 1349—60.

WALSOKNE—ALDEBURGH.

22°—33° Edward: III.

chapeau-de-fer is worn over the bascinet, and a steel gorget in addition to the hausse-col of mail. A very late use of the prick-spur is apparent on these figures.

III. Circular compartment within the pediment of the canopy over the figure of sir Hugh Hastings, representing St. George on horseback encountering the evil one

## Two compartments from the Brass of Adam de Walsokne.

A.D. 1349. 22° Edward: III.

A LARGE but somewhat inaccurate engraving of the entire Brass of Adam de Walsokne was included by Cotman in his "Sepulchral Brasses of Norfolk." The two compartments now to be noticed are those which run under the feet of the principal figures, and in common with the whole monument are much injured by damp and friction. The subjects are illustrative of rustic jests and pastimes.—*Pl. 1.*—The man carrying a sack of corn on his own shoulders to save his horse is a joke upon Norfolk simplicity as old as the twelfth century:—

Ad forum ambulans diebus singulis,  
Saccum de lolio portant in humeris,  
Jumentis ne nocent.

Behind him is a boor "riding the stang" to the amusement of two frankleins or country gentlemen standing by.—*Pl. 2.*—The bear-ward wrestling with his bear, and the two rustics playing at cudgels or swordstick, were popular diversions, the second of which is still practised at west-country fairs. It is difficult to make out the occupation of the figure on horseback, but the man carrying his jackass needs no explanation.

In 1841 there was the fragment of a large Brass in the church of St. Sauveur, Bruges, agreeing in date and style with that of Walsokne, in which a bowling-green was introduced, with men-at-play, and a group of others looking on. The Feast of the Peacock on the Brass of Robert Braunché, at Lynn, 1364, is a still more striking illustration of the introduction of secular subjects in connection with memorials of the dead; but here, as in the Brass of bishop Wyvill (*post*, A.D. 1375), some important event in the life of the deceased was commemorated.

The following text is inscribed upon the original plate, beneath the compartments we have engraved:—

Cum fer cum linus cum res bilissima sumus  
Unde superbimus ad terram terra redimus.

## Sir William de Aldeburgh.

C. A.D. 1360. 33° Edward: III.

THIS knight was son of Ivo de Aldeburgh, justice of the Common Pleas, who, with the abbot of Rievaulx, was appointed by Edward III. in the first year of his reign to negotiate a treaty of peace with Robert Bruce.<sup>a</sup> In 1351 we find William de Aldeburgh a trusted servant of Edward Balliol, and deputed to England to explain certain matters connected with a treaty then in progress.<sup>b</sup> He was one of the witnesses to the charter of concession sealed at Roxburgh 20th January, 1356, wherein Balliol resigned his claim to the crown of Scotland;<sup>c</sup> after which Edward III. confirmed to Aldeburgh in fee the manors and castles that had been granted to him by the Scottish monarch.<sup>d</sup> In 1359 he was made commissioner within the demesnes and liberties of St. Mary's abbey at York, to array men for the defence of the kingdom during the king's absence in France.<sup>e</sup> The latest date at which his name occurs in historic records is in the year 1368, when, being knight of the chamber to Edward III., he was commissioned to go to Rome with Robert Wykford, archdeacon of Winchester, to treat with Pope Urban about certain temporalities.<sup>f</sup>

The Brass appears to be of a date not later than 1360; perhaps, as in several known instances, it was made during the life of the person commemorated. The figure stands upon a crocketed bracket, having for finial a lion's head, and round its edge the name *Will's de: aldeburgh*. His arms, emblazoned on jupon and shield, are azure, a fesse parti per fesse dancetté . . . and . . . , between three crosses botonées or, that in dexter canton charged with an annulet for difference. In this effigy are further exemplified the changes still going on in military equipment: the jupon has here assumed its permanent shape; the sword is now girt at the side to a horizontal baudric, and the dagger or *misericorde* is first introduced; at the same time the cumbrous semi-cylindrical shield disappears, this appearing to be the latest Brass upon which a shield occurs.

<sup>a</sup> *Descriptio Norfolkensium*; Wright's Early Mysteries and Latin Poems of the Twelfth and Thirteenth centuries; Lond. 1838.

<sup>b</sup> See Brand's Popular Antiquities.

<sup>c</sup> Cal. Rot. Pat.

<sup>d</sup> Rot. Scot. 25<sup>th</sup> Edw. III.

<sup>e</sup> Ibid. 29<sup>th</sup> Edw. III.

<sup>f</sup> Cal. Rot. Pat.

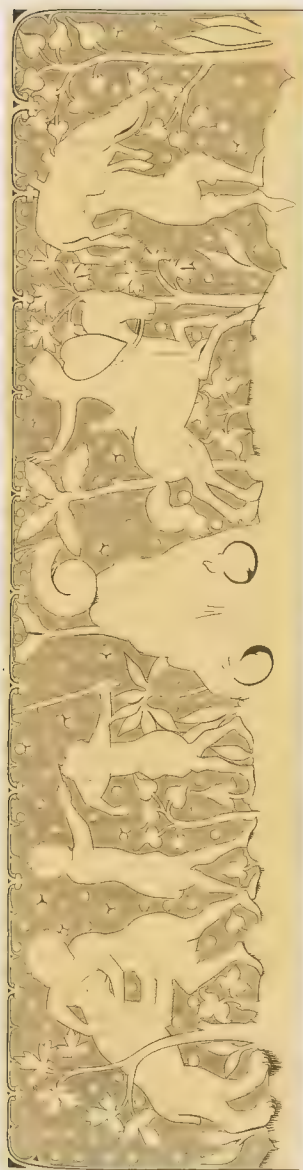
<sup>g</sup> *Federa*, 33<sup>rd</sup> Edw. III.

<sup>h</sup> Ibid. 42<sup>nd</sup> Edw. III.



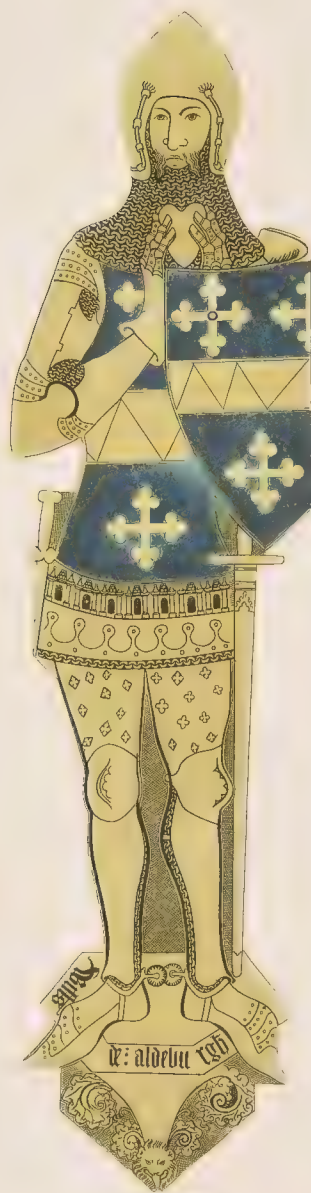
















*Effigy of a Priest in Wensley Ch. Yorksh.*





## A Priest.

CIRCA A. D. 1360. 34° Edward: III.

A worke of rich entayle and curious mould,  
Woven with antickes and wyld imagery.

Spenser.

THE richly worked memorial represented in the opposite engraving, presents to our notice a splendid example of ecclesiastical costume, as worn about the middle of the 14th century; yet the individual thus pompously arrayed, was perhaps of no higher rank than rector of a remote parish in the north of Yorkshire, and his very name has floated away down the stream of time, leaving behind no trace of his existence. The assumed date of the Brass has been settled by comparison with other works of similar character, as well as from a presumption, founded on a list of the Rectors of Wensley, that it may record one Nicholas de Crekesawe therein mentioned, whose successor was instituted to the living in the year 1361.<sup>a</sup>

The figure of the deceased is represented as laid out for interment, attired in the officiating vestments of the mass, agreeably to a long received custom of the Church; the hands are crossed upon the body, and a chalice, covered by a paten inverted, lies upon the breast; these insignia of the priesthood are commonly found thus disposed, when curiosity or accident has caused the exhumation of a dignitary. The head rests upon an embroidered cushion supported by two angels, the hair is long and flowing, and the eyes partially closed; at the feet are two dogs.

The vestments with which the Priest is habited, consist of the *alb*, *stole*, *chasuble*, *amice*, and *maniple*. The *alb*, a long and ample robe, reaches to the feet, where it is richly decorated with a square of orfrey-work, consisting of grotesque combinations of animals disposed in circular compartments, alternately with those of a lozenge shape filled with foliage; the same ornaments prevail throughout. The *alb* derives its name from *albus*, being always white; it is doubtless the most ancient of the vestments, originating from the tunic of the Eastern nations, and, in accordance with their custom, girt about the loins.

The fringed ends of the *stole*, a long narrow scarf of rich embroidery worn over the shoulders, appear from beneath the *chasuble* which envelops the upper part of the figure. The manner of wearing it is

well exemplified in the annexed engraving, taken from a Brass of the 15th century;<sup>b</sup> in this instance the cope, a mantle open in front, being substituted for the *chasuble*, both the *alb* and *stole* are more fully shown: the latter is crossed upon the breast and passes beneath the girdle. Its original use was to wipe the face, and for that reason, during the first eight centuries, it was called "orarium;" but in process of time, becoming adorned with rich embroidery, as shown in our engraving, was rendered obviously unfit for its first purpose, and retained merely as a decoration.

The *chasuble* is very full and ample, similar to that still worn in the Greek church; its "parura" consists of a broad stripe from the neck downwards and across the shoulders, somewhat in the fashion of the arch-bishop's pall; the border of the garment is also ornamented. Its shape was nearly circular, with an aperture in the middle for the head, and its origin has been derived with great probability from the Roman "penula," a cloak worn in inclement weather, and, from its enveloping the figure, well adapted for such a purpose; the *chasuble* was celebrated as an ecclesiastical vestment as early as the sixth century.

On the left arm is the *maniple* or towel, which was originally substituted for the purpose to which the *stole* had been applied; thus it received the denomination of "sudarium," from its being used to wipe away perspiration. The Golden Legend says of Peter, "that he bare alway a sudary," to wipe "the teerys y<sup>e</sup> ranne from his eyen." The *maniple*, like the *stole*, gradually became embroidered, as seen in the present example; it was accounted a badge of honour as early as the sixth century, in the ninth was common to priests and deacons, and conceded to the subdeacon in the eleventh century.

The last of the vestments which remains to be noticed is the *amice*, an oblong piece of fine linen, having on one of its lateral edges an embroidered collar, which is turned over and brought round the neck, the ends of the *amice* itself being seen folded across where they meet in front. The priest wore it as a hood, until, upon arriving at the altar it was thrown back upon the shoulders, a custom still retained by the Capuchin and Dominican friars, and in some churches on the continent: it was introduced about the eighth century.<sup>c</sup>

The Brass is in fine preservation; but the inscription, on a broad fillet round the verge of the slab, has long since been removed. The character and execution of this work of monumental art show it to belong to that class of which such fine examples remain at St. Alban's, Lynn, and Newark; and which, from their strong resemblance in every particular, to some remaining at Bruges, are evidently of Flemish design and workmanship. The engraving is bold and effective, and the detail carefully elaborate. The lines were, without doubt, originally filled in with colour, of which however no vestige now remains.

<sup>a</sup> Whitaker's Richmondshire, vol. I. p. 877.    <sup>b</sup> In Horsham Church, Sussex; it is mutilated at the head and feet.    <sup>c</sup> Vide Rock's Hierurgia.



## William de Rothwelle, Archdeacon of Essex.

A. D. 1361. 35° Edward: III.

Men pointed out by fortune for good happe,

Promotions fall as plenteous in their lap  
As words out of their mouths.

Storer.

WILLIAM de Rothwell belonged to a family deriving their cognomen from the town in Northamptonshire so called. A long list of similar names may be found in the history of the county, holding ecclesiastical preferments, and several even of the same Christian name; one William de Rothwell was vicar of Potterspury from the years 1348 to 1358, another was prior of Daventry from 1389 to 1408, a third was rector of Warkton 1435, and a fourth vicar of Evenle from 1538 to 1560.

Our William de Rothwell was incumbent of Rothwell, his native place, about 1320, and was made rector of St. Vedast Foster, in the City of London, 10th Oct. 1327;<sup>a</sup> at the same time he was rector of Eastwood in Essex, as appears by a petition he presented to Parliament, "for tithes of all colts belonging to the king's stud feeding in Raleigh Park," which had been unjustly delivered to the parson of Raleigh, to the prejudice of Eastwood church.<sup>b</sup> He held this rectory until 1350, when being, according to Newcourt, chaplain to King Edward III. he was, on the 1st Sept. presented by that monarch to the eighth prebend in the collegiate church of St. Stephen's, Westminster, and on the 30th June in the year following, was also presented to the archdeaconry of Essex, during the vacancy of the see of London. On the 22nd of the succeeding month, he had also the prebendal stall of Isledon (Islington), in St. Paul's cathedral, and on the 17th Dec. that of Cropredy, in Oxfordshire, belonging to the church of Lincoln.<sup>c</sup> The latter he retained until his death, it being recorded in the inscription, together with Ferryng, a prebend of Chichester, and Yelmeton, a vicarage in Devonshire, in the gift of the prebendary of King's Teynton, belonging to the church of Salisbury. It may fairly be inferred that the number of his ecclesiastical preferments, which seem to have been bestowed upon him with no sparing hand, indicate the estimation in which he was held by his royal master.

But Rothwell held besides important offices of a secular character. In 1353 he had committed to him by the King the custody of his exchange in London and Canterbury, and at the same time, the offices of keeper of the Mint in the Tower of London, receiver of the King's chamber, and keeper of the private wardrobe.<sup>d</sup> The records of the time give at length several documents relative to money paid into the hands of Rothwell whilst he held the above. In 30° Edward III. we find a curious list of instruments purchased by him for coining and assaying of metal,<sup>e</sup> and in the same year, the sheriffs of several counties were ordered to deliver bows and arrows into his custody, as keeper of the wardrobe. In 1359 he received a mandate to pack up in hogsheds and barrels, all the bows, arrows, bowstrings, and *haucipes* for stretching the balista, for the King's passage beyond sea, and to send them to Sandwich,<sup>f</sup> Edward having commenced hostilities with France with a very numerous army. Rothwell is supposed to have died about 1361.

The figure lies in the middle of the chancel, and is fastened on a slab of sandstone, evidently not that on which it was originally inlaid; the head reposes on a cushion supported on each side by an angel, the hair is long, and the eyes slightly depressed; it has sustained a trifling mutilation at the feet, beneath which appears the following double inscription. The first, in Latin, is of a deprecatory character, addressed to Christ as the Redeemer; the other, in French, records the name of the individual, and enumerates his ecclesiastical preferments, ending with a request to pray for his soul to the King of Glory, devoutly saying a Paternoster and an Ave.

*Au' xpe te peto mis'ere queso qui benisti redim'e p'ditu' noli da'pnare me tuu' r'de'pt'.*

*Et Dur l'alme William de Rothwelle q' est sepule iadis Archidraen de Essex Prouend'er de Cropredy  
Ferryng & Yelmeton anome Priet; au Roy de glorie qe de lui eueyt p'ie En honneur de qi deuouement  
ditz; Vater noster et Ave.*

The previous example exhibited the priest in the gorgeous officiating vestments of the Mass; in this of contemporary date, we have a dignitary of the church arrayed in the canonical habits. A close-fitting dress, of which the sleeves only, buttoned to the wrist, are visible, is worn beneath the cassock, a long garment which reaches to the feet; it is open in front, and lined with fur, having an ornamented border of trefloils, and the sleeves do not reach much beyond the elbow. Over this is worn a surplice with long sleeves, and about the neck is the *almuce*, a kind of tippet or hood of white fur, having long pendant lappets hanging in front.<sup>h</sup> A mantle, of dimensions sufficiently ample to envelope the whole figure, is fastened on the breast by a brooch. The feet appear to have rested on a flowered cushion; on the shoes will be seen a striped band in imitation of the embroidered sandals of a bishop.

A comparison of the present with the preceding example from Wensley, will at once shew the great dissimilarity which sometimes exists in contemporary works of the kind; the Brass of Rothwell, whilst it displays no immediate traces of a Flemish hand, evinces in the bold and swelling lines, that the artist, if an Englishman, had studied, in this respect, the characteristics of the foreigner.

<sup>a</sup> Newcourt, vol. I. p. 584.

<sup>b</sup> Rot. Parl. I. p. 429.

<sup>c</sup> Willis's Cathedrals.

<sup>d</sup> Abbrev. Rot. Orig. II.

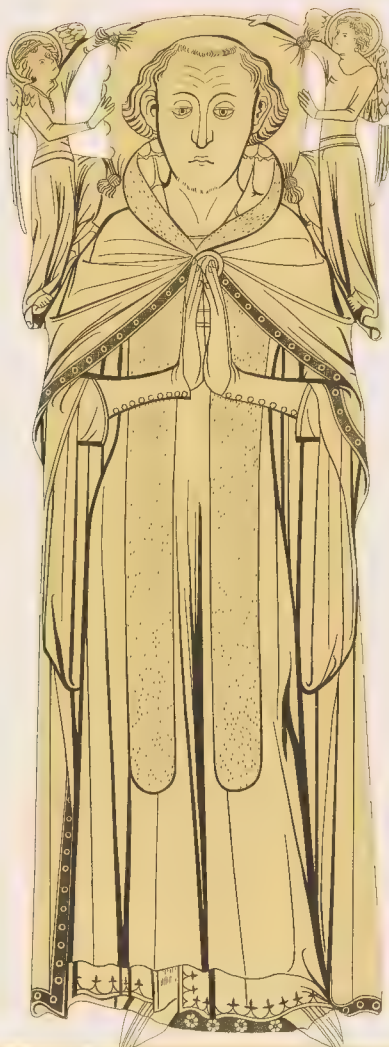
<sup>e</sup> Devon's Issues of Exchequer, I. p. 165.

<sup>f</sup> Abbrev. Rot. Orig. II.

<sup>g</sup> Or Cropredy; the inscription being much worn.

<sup>h</sup> "Clemens V. P.P. in Concilio Viennensi statuit, ut almutis de panno nigro, vel pellibus, caputium loco, uterentur." Du Cange, *sub voce* Almutium. It is frequently represented on Brasses in white metal.





Nūc xpc te peto misere que lo  
 qui uenisti redime p ditiū  
 noli dāpnare me auiū rēpī

† Pur la hie William de Rottreble qe qd est sepule  
 iadis Archidaki de Eller pmonde de campy ch  
 Petryng i valureton auoune Dites au Roy de glo  
 rie qe de lui aieyt pite En touour de qe deuote  
 ment dites Pater noster et Ave









## A Priest and a Franklein.

CIRCA A.D. 1370. 43° Edward: III.

A Franklein was in this compaignie.

Chaucer.

SHOTTESBROOKE Church, Berkshire, was erected in the year 1337, by Sir William Trussell, of Cubblesden, in Staffordshire; its plan is cruciform, with a tower and lofty spire rising from the intersection of the transepts, and, being in good preservation, displays an excellent example of the most elegant period of pointed architecture. In the centre of the choir is the interesting monument here engraved: the figures represent a Priest, (probably the first incumbent after the rebuilding of the church,) and a Franklein, or country gentleman, perhaps the brother of the former; their hands are conjoined as in prayer, and the figures stand under sweeping canopies, ornamented with crockets and finials; in the centre of each is a rose within a quatrefoil. The characteristics of this Brass are boldness and freedom of outline; the figures are well drawn, and the countenances executed with unusual skill. The inscription, a portion of the shafts and pinnacles, a slender division between the figures, together with a rosette in the upper part, shew the extent of mutilation sustained.

The Priest, who occupies the dexter side, is habited in the officiating vestments of the mass; first the alb, having at foot richly embroidered orfrey-work, consisting of square compartments filled alternately with a quatrefoil and the fylfot, a peculiarly shaped cross which will receive further notice; the same ornament pervades the other vestments: an ample chasuble envelopes the upper part of the figure, and beneath appear the ends of the stole: round the neck is the amice, and the maniple hangs on the left arm. The countenance is marked as by age, the hair flowing to the ears, and the crown, as usual, shaven. The other figure is that of a venerable-looking man, with hair short and quaintly cut, assimilating in this respect to Chaucer's description of the Reve, who had his hair "by the eres round yshorne," and in front "docked" like a priest; mustachios appear on the upper lip, and he has a forked beard. He is dressed in a tunic with narrow sleeves; it buttons in front, and extends half-way down the leg. Over the tunic is worn a mantle and hood; the former is open at the side, and fastened on the right shoulder with three buttons; the front portion is thrown over the left shoulder, and gathered up on the arm: the feet have shoes with pointed toes; round the waist is a narrow girdle, from which depends an anelace or short sword. Chaucer, describing the Franklein, says,

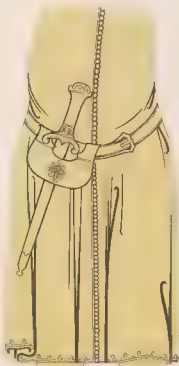
"An anelace and a gipciere all of silk  
Heng at his girdel."

The gipciere, or purse, which is here wanting to render the analogy complete, is seldom found on brasses till the middle of the 15th century, when the anelace was generally disused; the only contemporary instance which has fallen under our observation occurs on a rich and elaborate brass, which may be dated about 1350, in Bruges Cathedral; the figure represents a corpulent burgher of that once famed city, and we here see the anelace thrust through the lapplets of the gipciere, as in the annexed engraving.\*

Franklein signifies literally a freeholder,—a class noted for wealth and great possessions, yet not considered as gentle, or entitled to bear arms; nevertheless, according to Chaucer, of no little importance, presiding at sessions, serving the office of sheriff, and even capable of sitting in Parliament as Knight of the shire. In the assessment for the Poll-tax, in the 11th Richard II. the "franklein du pays," or country franklein, is rated at 3s. 4d. Waterhouse, in his Commentary on Fortescue, says, they were possessors "not of the onely farm or mansion they live in, but of many farms and portions of lands, and those not only tenancies, but even capitall messuages and chief mannors; and although they were but plain good men, John, or Thomas, yet some were men of knight's estate, who could dispend many hundreds a year, and yet put up to raise daughters' portions; yea, so ambitious are many of them to be *gentlemen*, that they by plentiful living obtaine the courtesie of being called *master*, and written *gentlemen*; and their posterities, by being bred to learning and law, either in Universities or Innes of Chancery and Court, turn perfect sparks and listed gallants, companions to Knights and Esquires, and often adopted into those orders. And from this source, which is no ignoble one, have risen many of the now flourishing gentry."

Plentiful living, and a love for the good things of life, seemed to form the distinguishing feature of this class, of whom Chaucer has drawn so admirable a picture.

\* The very beautiful brass of which this sketch forms part, is now a wreck; it is kept under a heap of stones and lumber in the tower of the cathedral, where it was partially destroyed by the fire which occurred there in 1839. In size, design, and style of workmanship, it closely resembles the well-known brasses at Lynn, Norfolk.



" Wel loved he by the morwe a sop in win.  
 To liven in delit was ever his wone,  
 For he was Epicures owen sone,  
 That held opinion, that plein delit  
 Was veraily felicitye parfitte.  
 An housholder, and that a grete was he;  
 Sent Julian he was in his contre.  
 His brede, his ale, was alway after on;  
 A better envyned man was no wher non.  
 Withouthen hake mete never was his hous,  
 Of fish and flesh, and that so plenteous,  
 It snewed in his hous of mete and drinke,  
 Of alle deitees that men coude of thinke,  
 After the sondry secons of the yere,  
 So changed he his mete and his soupere.  
 Ful many a fat partrich hadde he in mewe,  
 And many a breme and many a luce in stewe.  
 Wo was his coke, but if his sauce were  
 Poyntant and sharpe, and redy all his gere.  
 His table dormant in his halle alway  
 Stode redy covered alle the longe day."

Sir Thomas Overbury, in his *Witty Characters*, draws a character somewhat different: instead of being a disciple of Epicurus, he is a man temperate in his diet, content with a little, and pleased with any nourishment God sends; he takes an active part in husbandry, and "never sits up late but when he hunts the badger, the vowed foe of his lambs; nor uses he any cruelty but when he hunts the hare, nor subtilty, but when he setteth snares for the snipe, or pitfalls for the blackbird; nor oppression, but when in the month of July he goes to the next river and shears his sheep. He allows of honest pastime, and thinks not the bones of the dead any thing bruised or the worse for it, though the country lasses dance in the churchyard after evensong. Rock-monday and the wake in summer, shrotings, the wakeful ketches on Christmas Eve, the hoky or seed cake,—these he yearly keeps."

This device is denominated "the fylfot," on the authority of some ancient directions for the execution of two figures in painted glass, apparently of the latter part of the fifteenth century, preserved in Lansdowne MS. 874. These consist of rude sketches of the figures of a gentleman in armour with emblazoned tabard, and his lady, who bears on her gown the arms of Cornwallis, she being the daughter of Sir Thomas Cornwallis, and married to Francis Frosmere.

Under his wife, he directs to be placed "the Katteryn whele," which is in allusion to her Christian name; and of himself he says, "the fylfot in the nedermost pane under ther I knele:" in the sketch it appears marked with ermine spots. It would seem that he intended this device as an allusion to his own name of Francis, as the Catherine-wheel to that of his wife; it may therefore in this case be merely considered to represent a double F, but the derivation of the term is still unexplained.

It appears to have been celebrated as a religious emblem or symbol at a very remote period, being known in India and China ten centuries previous to the Christian era, and called in the Sanskrit *svastika*; it was used by a sect styling themselves "doctors of reason and followers of the mystic cross." Subsequently it was adopted by the votaries of Buddha, which worship was predominant throughout India from B.C. 600 to A.D. 700, but was not extinct until the 12th century; and it is met with on most of the Buddhist coins as well as inscriptions from all parts of that country.<sup>a</sup> When it was first introduced among Christians, cannot be precisely ascertained, but it was probably brought from India by those missionaries of the Nestorian sect, who as early as the sixth century had penetrated into China, and spread themselves over the remotest regions of the East: to them must be ascribed its application as an emblem of "God crucified for the salvation of the human race," which it was accounted at Thibet to represent.

It occurs on very early Christian remains, and is found on the girdle of a priest of the date, A.D. 1011. On Brasses of ecclesiastics, it is common from the time of Edward I. to the end of Edward III.'s reign, after which no example is met with.<sup>b</sup> One of the latest instances of its occurrence is in a picture by John Van Eyck, preserved in the Musée at Antwerp, where it appears on the stole of a priest alternately with a cross-patée; date, the middle of the 15th century. It is found also as an heraldic charge in Harl. MS. 1394, among some arms of Yorkshire families, viz. Argent, a chevron between three *fylfots* gules, the name, Leonard Chamberleyn. It is called by Randle Holme,<sup>c</sup> a cross potencé rebated recourisie.

The loss of the inscription and the absence of armorial bearings, leave us without a clue to the names of the individuals here commemorated: a family of the name of Shottesbrooke held the manor of the same as early as the reign of Henry III. and it continued in their possession until it was purchased by Sir William Trussell in the reign of Edward III.; but the Shottesbrookes were not extinct in the middle of the next century, one of this family being appointed a Commissioner for Berkshire in 1455, to communicate with the people of that county touching the safeguard of Calais. It is very possible that this monument may represent two members of that family, but we are unable to identify it farther.

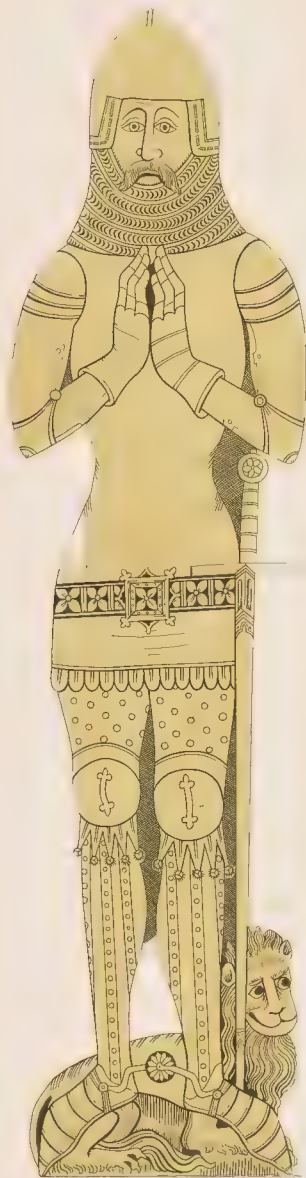
<sup>a</sup> Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, May 1841.

<sup>b</sup> It is sometimes found on military figures, as in the cases of Sir John D'Aubourn, 1277, and Sir Robert de Bures, 1306, engraved in this work.

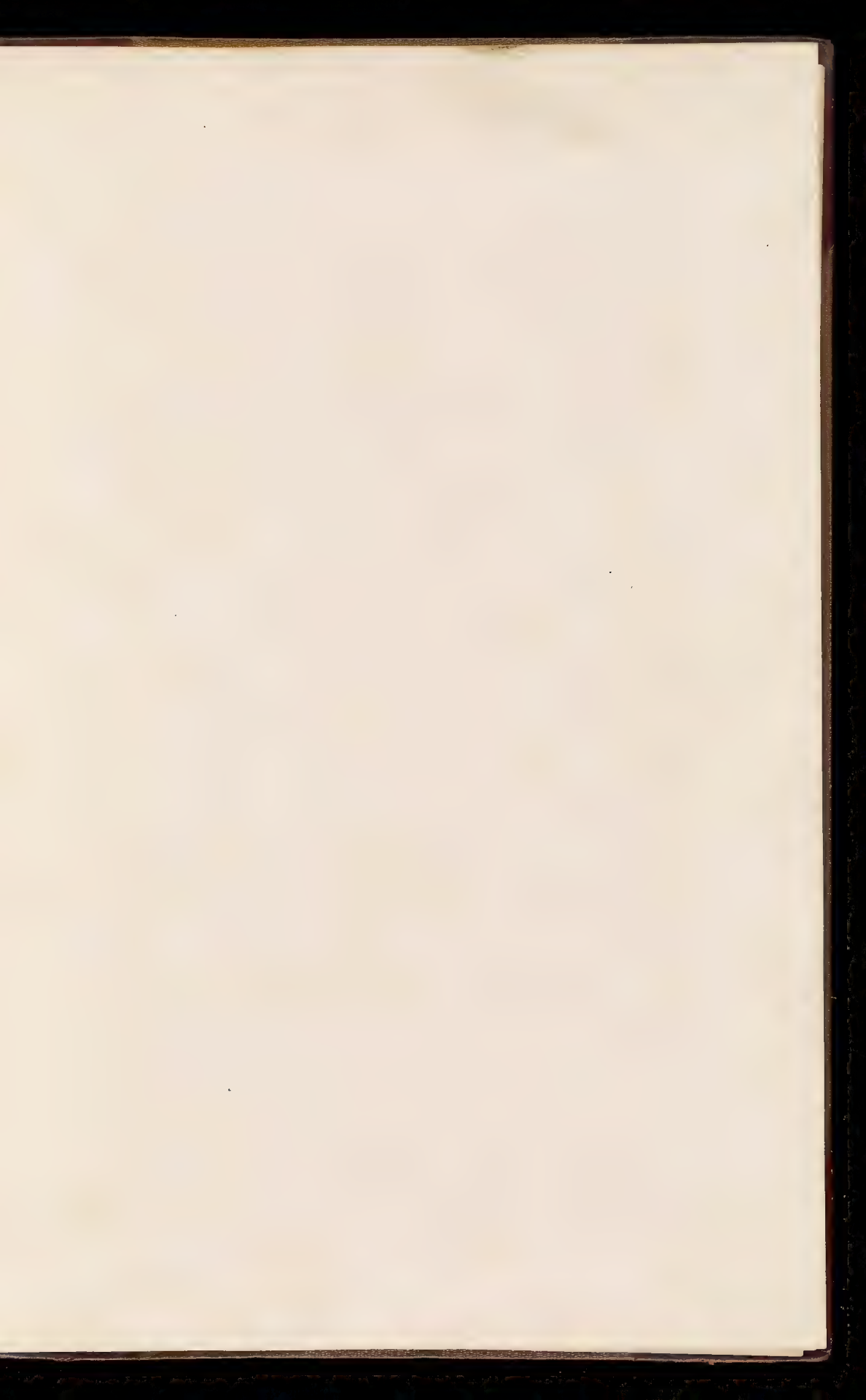
<sup>c</sup> Blazon of Armorie.







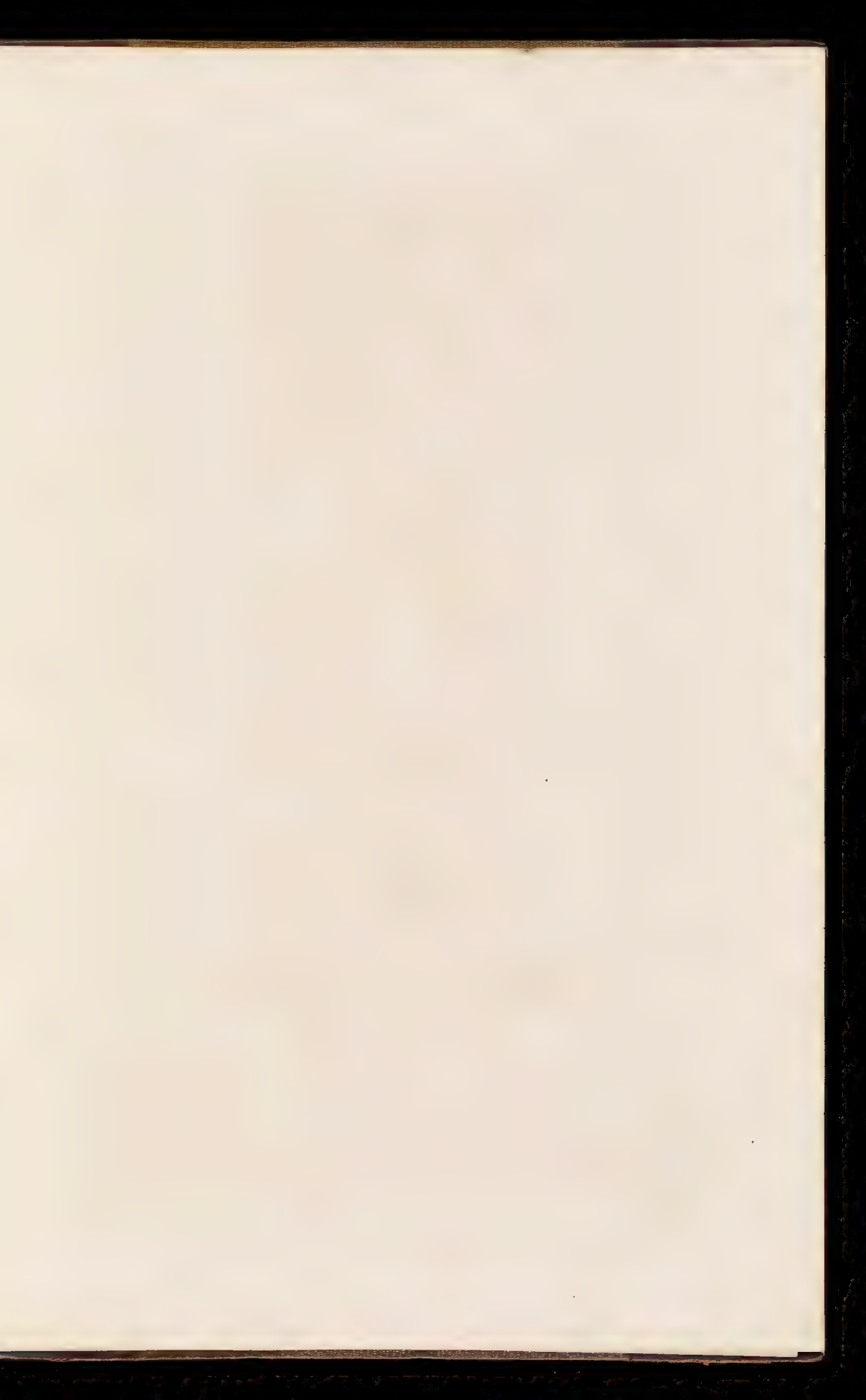
Edw III







Sire Esmound de Buruadillh iady's persone  
del esgble de Castre gylt icy dieu de salme ent nicy





Hic iacet Radulphus de Kneymton. Obitus  
idem die Jouis ante festū scī nicholai Episcopi  
anno dñi millmo. CCC. lxx. tra dñicat. f.

## Thomas Cheyne, esq.\*

A.D. 1368. 42<sup>o</sup> Edward III.

THOMAS CHEYNE, esq., whose family flourished in the county of Buckingham during several centuries, was a distinguished soldier under Edward the Third. In 1362 he received as a reward for military service a grant of the manor of Drayton Beauchamp, together with two cellars and five shops in Dog lane, London, and a quay and cottages in the parish of St. Mary Somerset.<sup>b</sup> In 38<sup>o</sup> Edward III. 1364, he was made escheator for the county of Devon, and in the year following constable of Windsor castle, and ranger of Guildford park.

The effigy of the deceased represents him equipped in bascinet and camail, a jupon fringed at the edge, rere and vant braces, cuisses of pourpoint, genouillères resembling potlids, to which a singular fringe is attached, jамbs and sollerets. The fringe here spoken of occurs also on the figure of the knight called "Eustace," painted on the wall of St. Stephen's chapel, Westminster, about the middle of the fourteenth century.<sup>d</sup> The jамbs, probably of cuirbouilli, are formed in longitudinal bands, with intervening rows of studs. The same arrangement is met with on the Brass of sir Miles de Stapleton, 1365, formerly in Ingham church, Norfolk;<sup>e</sup> and on the effigy of Gunther de Schwarzburg, 1349, at Frankfort on the Maine.<sup>f</sup>

The following lines, no longer existing, are preserved in Cole's Buckinghamshire collection.<sup>g</sup>

Limo plasmatus hic Thoma Cheyne vocatus  
Armiger ornatus Regis jacet intus humatus  
Omnib; ei gratus fuerat sermone beatus  
Christi Dei natus hujus rogo terge reatus.

## Esmond de Burnedish, Rector.

C<sup>a</sup> A.D. 1370. 44<sup>o</sup> Edward III.

THIS Brass, representing a priest in sacerdotal vestments, lies upon an altar tomb under an arch in the north wall of the nave of Brundish church, Suffolk. Esmond de Burnedish, spelt in the inscription Buruedish, was chaplain to Mary, widow of Thomas de Brotherton, duke of Norfolk, at the castle of Framlingham: he was instituted to the rectory of Caistor, Norfolk, in the year 1349.

Sire Esmond de Buruedish radys persone del esglise de Caistre gist icy dien de salme eit m'ep.

## Ralph de Knevynton.

A.D. 1370. 44<sup>o</sup> Edward III.

THE upper plate of this small but interesting monument is of Flemish, or at least of foreign workmanship; the inscription, engraved upon a separate piece of metal, is probably English. Although on so diminutive a scale, for the original is but twice the height of our engraving, the composition possesses the same general features which distinguish the magnificent examples in this country at Lynn, St. Alban's, Newark, and the numerous cognate specimens still remaining in Belgium and Germany.

The figure of Ralph de Knevynton is ill drawn, and represents the equipment of a continental rather than an English warrior, agreeing in many of its details with two military effigies carved in wood in the choir of the cathedral of Bamberg.<sup>h</sup> Thus the dagger and sword are attached by chains which most likely pass through the breast of the jupon and fasten to the hawberk beneath: the jupon itself appears to be of more solid materials than the English garment, and, as in the effigies referred to, is "probably quilted or gamboised, possibly with metal plates or pieces of whalebone inserted in the padding," and the round plates, which form a saltire cross over the breast and entirely cover the lower part of the jupon, were connected with the rivets so as to give compactness and strength. The hawberk reaches almost to the knees; the haketon is visible at the neck and wrists; the arms are defended by overlapping shoulder-plates, coudes, rere and vant braces, and gussets of mail at the joints;

\* In some early impressions of this plate, he is called "A KNIGHT OF THE CHEYNE FAMILY, C<sup>a</sup> A.D. 1360."

<sup>b</sup> Cal. Rot. Pat.

<sup>c</sup> Abbr. Rot. Orig.

<sup>d</sup> J. T. Smith's *Antiquities of Westminster*, 1807, p. 244.

<sup>e</sup> Cotman's *Sepulchral Brasses*.

<sup>f</sup> *Archæological Journal*, ii. 219.

<sup>g</sup> MS. Cole, Brit. Mus. vol. 39.

<sup>h</sup> *Archæological Journal*, ii. 217-218.



the hands bare. The cuisses are of pourpoint, or perhaps of the same material as the jupon; knee-plates with gussets of mail, jambs and sollerets protect the lower part of the person; the feet rest upon a hound. The head is uncovered, and the hair confined by a jewelled orle or fillet, in which respect and in the forked beard a further coincidence presents itself with one of the wooden statues above mentioned.

The person here commemorated is not described as either knight or esquire, and we have not been fortunate enough to discover any notice of his personal history: there was a Berkshire family of the name of Knyveton, with which he may have been connected, the christian prefix of Radulphus being a favorite one with its members. It is also just possible that he is the Ralph de Kneveton who had a good-service pension of ten marks a-year from Edward III., of which a half-yearly payment was made so late as the 27th of November 1370.\* The subject of this memoir died on the 5th of December following, or, as the inscription gives it, on Thursday before the feast of St. Nicholas in 1370, when the dominical letter was f.

*hic iacet Radulphus de Kneuynton. Obitus idem die Jouis ante festu' s'ci Nicholai Episcopi anno d'ni mill'mo. CCC.lxx. l'ra d'mcal'. f.*

### William Cheyne, esq.<sup>b</sup>

A.D. 1375. 49° Edward III.

THIS gentleman was son of Thomas Cheyne, esq., above mentioned, (*ante*, A.D. 1368,) and lies buried in the same church. The Brass is the work of a different school, but the costume is in most respects the same, the noticeable feature here being the sollerets, which are composed of small overlapping plates resembling scales. The hawberk is seen below the jupon, and gussets of mail at the armpits and insteps. The escutcheons are lost, but the arms of Cheyne, checky or and azure, a fesse gules fretté of the first, still remain in the east window of the church.

*[Hic iacet Will'ms.] Cheyne qui obiit xxii die augusti Anno d'ni mill'mo CCC° lxx. cuius a'te p'prieur d's.*

### Robert Wyvill, bishop of Salisbury.

A.D. 1375. 49° Edward III.

ROBERT WYVILL was bishop of Salisbury for the long period of forty-five years, succeeding Roger Mortival on the 21st of August, 1330, and dying at Sherborne, 4th September, 1375.

The transactions that were considered of sufficient importance to be perpetuated on his monument are stated at length in the local histories, but may be told in a few words. The castle of Sherborne, an ancient possession of the see of Salisbury, had been seized by the crown so far back as the year 1139. In 1337, Edward III. granted it to Montacute earl of Salisbury. The claims of the see never having been renounced, bishop Wyvill profited by its transfer to private hands to attempt its recovery by a writ of right. This involved a trial by battle. At the appointed time, the champions of the respective parties appeared, but at the last moment letters were brought from the king postponing the combat, and the object was ultimately attained by a payment on the bishop's part of 2,500 crowns. Wyvill also recovered the chace of Bere, in Berkshire, which had been forfeited for some offence: the deeds of both arrangements are still extant in the Chapter records.

As represented on the Brass, the castle is octagonal in plan; at the outer gate stands the champion in a close habit with shield and battleaxe, while at the portal in the middle court the bishop, episcopally arrayed, is praying for the success of the enterprise.

Thomas of Walsingham, a Benedictine of St. Alban's, writing in the time of Henry VI., states that Wyvill was placed in the see of Salisbury by the Pope, in ignorance that the person about to be promoted was both illiterate and deformed; and the local historians adopt this account without suspecting its integrity. The archives of the see, if examined, would probably show that he was duly elected by the Chapter and confirmed at Rome, but no one has remarked on the significant fact that only a year before, viz. in 1329, Edward III. and Isabella the queen dowager made an earnest entreaty to the Pope for his elevation to the bishopric of Bath and Wells, and failed.<sup>4</sup> The king was in fact much attached to Wyvill, who was of a noble and ancient family, had been tutor to the prince in his minority, and had taken a prominent part in those extraordinary proceedings at Bristol in 1326 consequent upon Edward the Second's flight into Ireland, which

<sup>a</sup> Issue Roll of the Exchequer, 44° Edward III.

<sup>b</sup> Cole's MSS., v. l. 39.

<sup>c</sup> Designated, in a few impressions of the plate, "SIR THOMAS CHEYNE."

<sup>d</sup> Federa, 3 Edw. III.

80

anquid

an

8mm

444

333

allimo



chevre

qu

obst

fm

bre

auguath

III

III

Edw. III

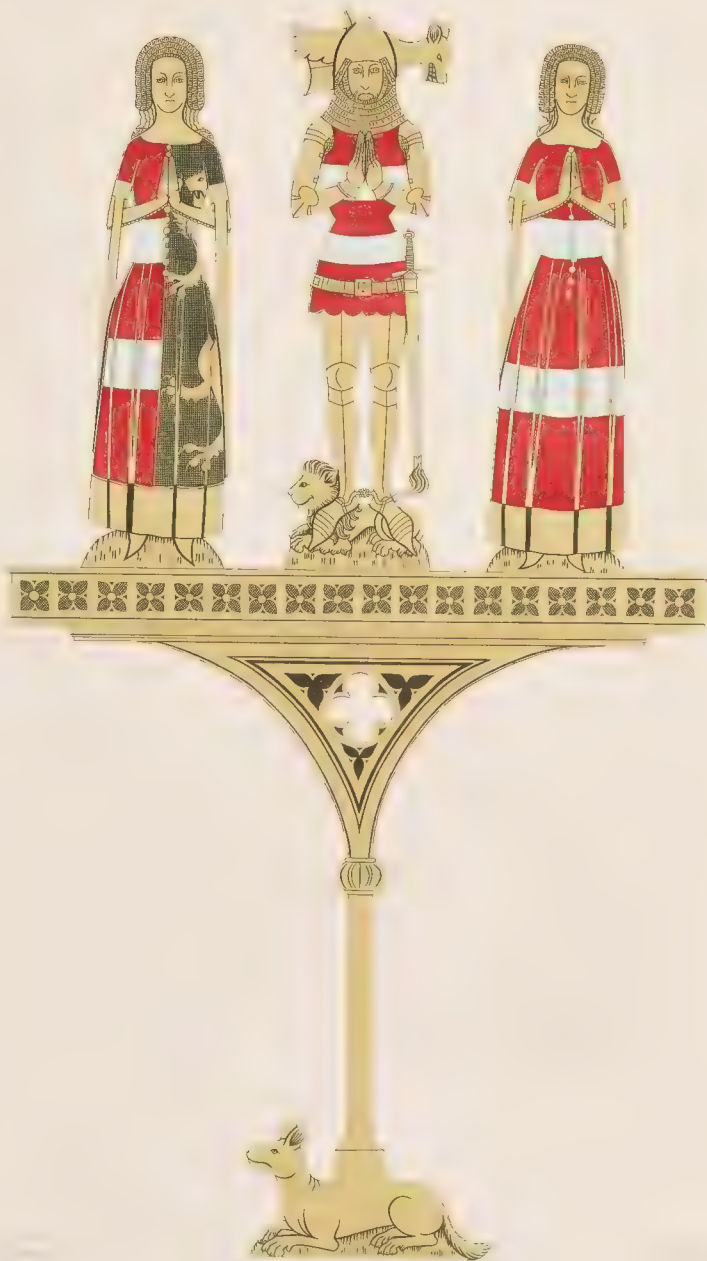












Temp. Edw. 1st

resulted in the appointment of a regency.<sup>a</sup> In his letter to the Pope the king describes Wyvill as "virum morum honestate præclarum, litterarum scientiâ præditum, conversatione decorum, et in agendis quibuslibet providâ circumspectione præventum;" and one ecclesiastical historian, Harpsfield, had heard that he was the author of some instructive and learned epistles. We know that as a member of the king's council he was always consulted upon weighty affairs of state;<sup>b</sup> that when a questionable peace was made with France, it was Wyvill who was deputed to satisfy the scruples of the Wiltshire people;<sup>c</sup> that when men had to be raised in haste against a threatened invasion, he was deemed the most fitting person to meet the Western magnates at Taunton and settle the details,<sup>d</sup> and lastly that for a series of years he was a trier of petitions for Aquitaine, England, Ireland and Scotland. Of his alleged defects of person, it is now of course impossible to speak.

As an ecclesiastic, he was sedulously attentive to his episcopal duties, residing in his diocese, making visitations to its remotest parts, and correcting irregularities in the collegiate and monastic establishments.<sup>e</sup> The marriage of John of Gaunt with Blanche, daughter of Henry, first duke of Lancaster, was solemnized by Wyvill at Reading in 1359.<sup>f</sup> He obtained for the inhabitants of Salisbury permission to fortify their city, and by a charter in 1367 freed them from tolls and customs during his time; some years before he had procured for them the remission of a fine of 3000 marks.<sup>g</sup> The spire of the cathedral was erected during his occupation of the see.

There is a marginal inscription round the Brass, which, with two escutcheons bearing the arms of Wyvill, gules, a cross argent fretté azure, between four mullets of six points pierced or, could not conveniently be brought within the limits of our engraving.

[*Hic jacet interitus reberendissimus et venerabilis et inclitus pater in Deo Robertus Wyvill huius aliquando diocesis episcopus qui congregavit et congregata ut pastor vigilans conservavit hinc enim alia beneficia sua minima Castrum de re eccl'ie de Schirebon p' ducentos annos et amplius manu militari violent' occupatum eidem eccl'ie ut pugil] intrepidus recuperavit ac ip'i eccl'ie charam suam de la Bere restitui p'curavit qui quarto die Septembris anno d'ni Millesimo CCC<sup>mo</sup> lxx<sup>to</sup> et anno Conservi sue xlbj<sup>o</sup> sicut altissimo placuit in deo castro debitum reddidit . . . . . [quo sp'avit et credidit cuncta potens . . . . .]*<sup>h</sup>

## Sir John de Foxley and Wives.

A.D. 1378. 2<sup>o</sup> Richard II.

SIR JOHN DE FOXLEY, of Foxley in the parish of Bray, also of Bramshill, Hants, and Apuldfreld in the parish of Cudham, Kent, was the only son of sir Thomas de Foxley, by Katherine, daughter and coheir of sir John de Ifield, of Ifield, Sussex, and of Apuldfreld. He is said to have been a valiant soldier,<sup>i</sup> and was the first constable of Queenborough castle, Kent, appointed in 36<sup>o</sup> Edward III. 1362; he also held the constableness of Southampton castle, which he retained until his death; and in the 42<sup>o</sup> Edward III. 1368, was made keeper of the royal forests south of the Trent.<sup>k</sup> He was repeatedly elected a member of parliament for the counties of Hants and Berks. By his first wife, Matilda, daughter of sir John Brocas of Beaurepaire, Hants, he had one son, William, who died in his father's lifetime, and two daughters. By Joan Martin, his second wife, he had John, Thomas, and Richard, all born before marriage.

Sir John de Foxley died in November 1378, aged 48 years, having by will made on the 5th of that month, and proved at Southwark on the 1st December following, directed his executors to procure two marble slabs with images and inscriptions of metal, to be placed in the chapel of All Saints in the church of Bray, one of them to the memory of his parents, the other representing himself in his arms, the image of his defunct wife on the dexter side in the arms of himself and those of his said wife; and on the sinister side the image of his wife then living in his own arms only. These details, it will be observed, have been strictly carried out. The effigies are placed upon a bracket, the stem resting upon a fox couchant, in allusion to the name. The knight, whose feet rest upon a lion, wears armour of plate, a bascinet and camail, his jupon being charged with his arms, gules, two bars argent, and in the helm placed under his head is his crest, a fox's head. At his right appears Matilda his first wife, in a head-dress consisting of a close cap either fluted or reticulated in rows, to which a coverchief is attached, which falls upon the shoulders behind. She wears a kirtle having tight sleeves buttoned to the wrist, over which is a cote-hardie with sleeves terminating at the elbows in long lappets; this garment is emblazoned with the arms of Foxley, impaling, sable, a lion rampant or, Brocas. On the left is Joan Martin, similarly habited, but bearing only the arms of Foxley. This lady, who probably was not of gentle descent, was named one of the

<sup>a</sup> Rot. Claus. 20 Edw. II.

<sup>b</sup> *Fodera passim.*

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.* 11 Edw. III.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.* 34 Edw. III.

<sup>e</sup> MS. information received from the late Mr. Henry Hatcher of Salisbury.

<sup>f</sup> Capgrave, *De illustribus Henricis*, p. 164.

<sup>g</sup> Cal. Rot. Pat. 30 Edw. III.

<sup>h</sup> The words within brackets, now lost, are supplied from the Gentleman's Magazine, lvii. p. 949.

<sup>i</sup> Philipot's Kent, p. 380.

<sup>k</sup> Cal. Rot. Pat. 42 Edw. III.

<sup>l</sup> This document, abounding in curious details, has been printed by the Archaeological Institute; with an interesting notice by Mr. Albert Way, to which we are indebted for the greater part of our memoir.



executors to her husband's will, in which she is remembered by bequests of horses and plate, the testator having previously, by deed dated in February 1378, conveyed to feoffees for her benefit during life the manor of Apuldfreld, and advowson of the free chapel there. Lady Joan was still living in the year 1411.

Originally there were triple canopies over the figures, supported by shafts resting on the edges of the bracket. These have long been destroyed, together with a marginal inscription, of which the following fragments remained when Ashmole visited Bray in 1666.

. . . . . jacet d'nus Johannes de . . . . . Nobembris anno domini Mil'mo . . . . . cuius anime propicietur deus amen.

## John Corp and Grand-daughter.

A.D. 1391. 14<sup>o</sup> Richard II.

SEVERAL unusual features are presented in this Brass. The canopy is perhaps unique; two depressed arches, faced with roses in quatrefoils, and embattled, are supported on slender columns crowned with turrets resembling the ancient form of a ship's quarter. By the peculiarity of his costume and in the weather-beaten lineaments of his face, the principal figure recalls to mind Chaucer's inimitable description of the Shipman, a profession of which John Corp was undoubtedly a member, living too, like the poet's imaginary creation, at Dartmouth.

A schipman was ther, wonyng fer by weste:  
For ought I woot, he was of Dertemouthe.  
He rood upon a rouncey, as he couthe,  
In a gowne of faldyng to the kne.  
A dagger hangyng on a lass hadde he  
About his necke under his arm adoun.  
The hoots somer had maad his heu al broun;  
And certeinly he was a good felawe.—  
Hardy he was and wys to undertake:  
With many a tempest hadde his berd ben schake.

The only other Brass that we recollect in which the anelace hangs under the arm from a baldric passing round the neck is in Ore church near Hastings, of about the same date.

Eleanor, the grand-daughter, wears a plain kirtle, and her hair is gathered into a reticulated caul, to which is fastened a veil or kerchief. Her father was John Corp, described as of Dartmouth, who obtained licence in 1403 to crenellate a building near the entrance of the port of that town,<sup>a</sup> and was commissioned in the same year to repress the predatory incursions of the men of Brittany, who continued in violation of the truce to plunder and burn by sea and land.<sup>b</sup> John Corp, the grandfather, died 27th December, 1361: Eleanor, on the 23rd April, 1391. The Brass is of the latter period.

Amps q' passas pry pr Joh' Corp ⁊ Elenore [fille de son fils ⁊] auey P'es vieux pur charite q' de lo-  
almes aie Merce amen.

Obijt in die sc'e georg' Anno  
D'ni mill'mo CCC lxxx. primo

Obijt in die sc'i Joh' Ewa'geliste  
A' d'ni mill'mo CCC lxxmo.

## Thomas de Topclyff and Wife.

A.D. 1391. 14<sup>o</sup> Richard II.

A FLEMISH Brass similar in design to those at Lynn, Newark and St. Alban's, but of smaller dimensions and less elaborate in detail. The figures lie upon a diapered ground, their heads resting on cushions held by angels; cusped arches support canopies of rich shrine work, having in each division a seated figure holding the soul of the deceased, and attended by angels censuring: the niches of the shafts are filled by angels playing on various musical instruments, amongst which, viols base and treble, a dulcimer, regal, trumpet and tabor, are conspicuous. Within the border on either side is introduced an escutcheon, bearing . . . a chevron between three pegtops or, in allusion to the name.

The dress of the gentleman consists of a mantle and hood, the former lined with silk or other rich material, over a gown guarded with fur: a short sword hangs at the right side; his feet rest upon a lion. The lady wears a gown with tight sleeves extending to the knuckles, and a cloak and hood lined with fur; the wimple and veil are so arranged as to leave only a square opening for the face; at her feet is a dog, wearing a collar of bells.

<sup>a</sup> Gent. Mag. Oct. 1856.

<sup>b</sup> Rymer, vol. viii.

<sup>c</sup> Risdon's Survey of Devon, 1714, p. 62.



Amps q passes p p Joh Corp + Elvenore fille de son fils anep  
 Des dieux pur charite q de lo alues aie Merce amen  
 Obyt in die s<sup>te</sup> georg Anno Obyt in die s<sup>ti</sup> Joh Elbāgeliste  
 Om milluio C<sup>cc</sup> lxxx . primo A<sup>o</sup> dū milluio C<sup>cc</sup> lxx<sup>mo</sup>



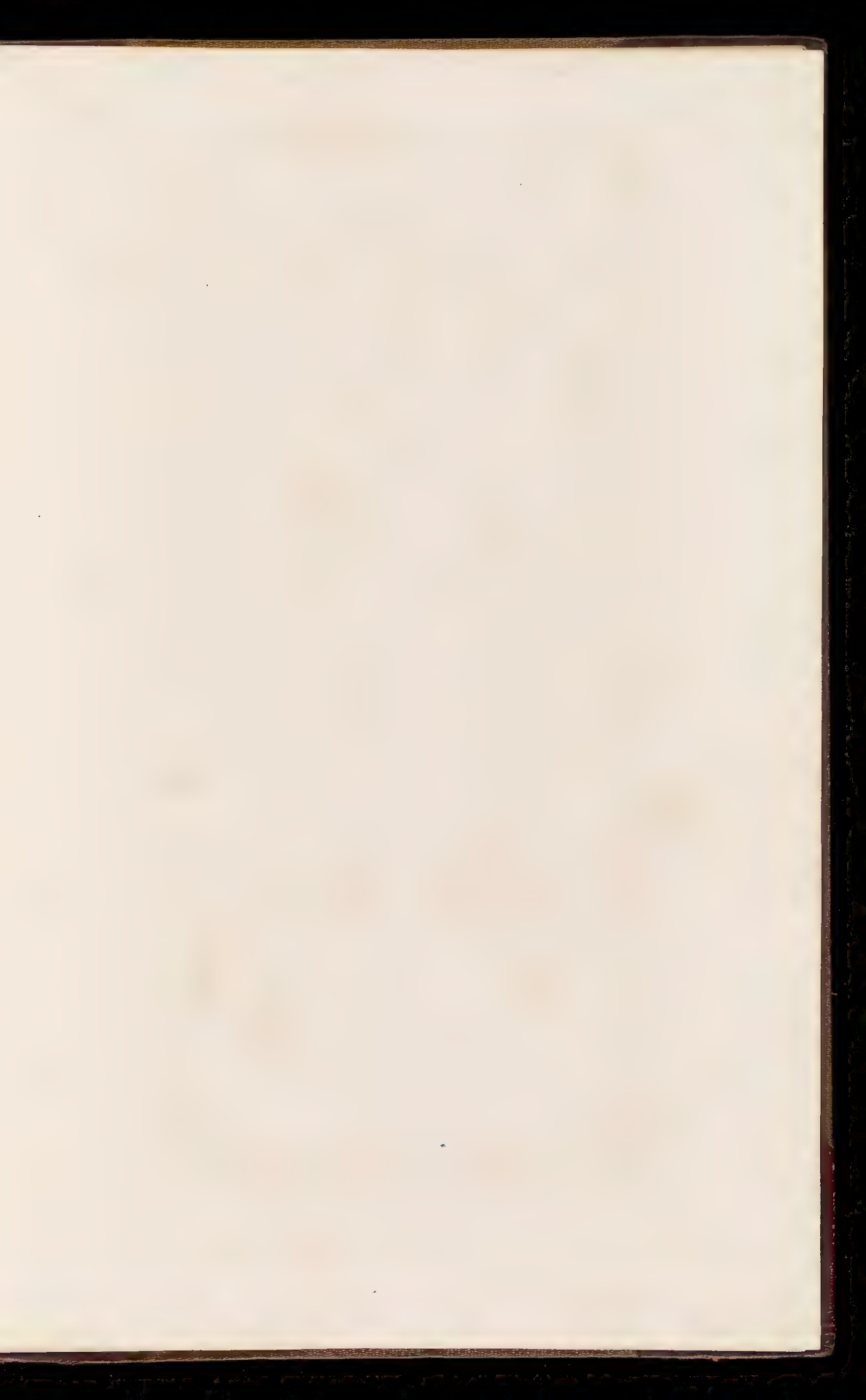
















The inscription round the edge of the Brass, with evangelistic symbols at the angles, forms an appropriate frame-work to the whole, but is much injured: Gough supplies two of the words now missing, but his transcript is in other respects inaccurate.<sup>a</sup> The word "vir" probably occurred after "venerabilis."

✠ Hic jacet venerabilis [thomas de] topcliff qui obiit an . . . M<sup>o</sup> CCCC lxiij quoru' an'ie . . . . .  
quondam vxor eius que obiit anno domini M<sup>o</sup> CCCC xxi quoru' an'ie propicietur deus.

Hargrove states, (Hist. Knarborough, p. 348,) that the family of Topcliffe was very ancient, and seemed to have been attached to the Percys. One John Topcliffe was rector of St. Mary's church, Castle gate, York, in 1302.

## Sir Thomas Walsh and Lady.

A.D. 1393. 16<sup>th</sup> Richard II.

SIR THOMAS WALSH, of Wanlip, anciently written Anlep, Leicestershire, was descended from Roger Wal-lensis who lived in the reign of Henry the second. By the marriage of Roger his grandson with Maud, daughter and coheirss of Henry de Anlep, the Walsh family became possessed of estates in Leicestershire, which they retained until the failure of male heirs at the close of the fifteenth century. In 1392 sir Thomas Walsh had a grant of free warren in all his demesne lands in this county, and in the year following he and his wife founded the parochial church of Wanlip, theretofore a chapelry, and rebuilt anew the whole fabric:<sup>b</sup> the Brass to their memory appears to have been prepared at the same time. The knight wears an escalloped jupon with chain mail visible below, either a skirt of that material, or the hawberk, which the shape seems rather to indicate. His wife is attired in a kirtle and cote-hardie, the latter open at the sides with a gobonated border, and a mantle fastened by a cord passing through metal loops faced with studs: her head-dress consists of a crimped cap edged across the forehead with jewels, surmounted by a reticulated caul brought round the face so as to resemble a horse-shoe.

The brassless cavities above appear to have contained the heraldic achievements of sir Thomas Walsh, who bore, gules, two bars gemelles, a bend argent: crest, an ostrich's head holding in the mouth a horse-shoe argent between two piles reversed gules.

The occurrence of an English inscription at this date is rare:—

Here lyes Thomas Walssh knyght lorde of anlep and dame kar'ine his wyfe whiche in her tyme made the kirke of Anlep and halid the kirkyard first in Church of god and of oure lady and seynt Nicholas that god haue her soules and mercy anno d'ni mill'mo CCCC nonagesimo tercio.

## Sir John Cassy and Lady.

A.D. 1400. 1<sup>st</sup> Henr: IV.

THE name of this judge first occurs among the counsel in Richard Bellewe's Reports in the time of Richard II.<sup>c</sup> He came of an old Gloucestershire family, whose possession of the manor of Compton, on the little river Coln, in that county, gave it the name of Cassy Compton.<sup>d</sup> Sir John was appointed chief baron of the exchequer 12<sup>th</sup> Richard II. 1389, letters of privy seal for that office being ordered by the council on the 13th of November, when payment was directed to be made to him for the time he was in Wales.<sup>e</sup> He received a new patent upon the accession of Henry IV. in 1399<sup>f</sup>, but died in the following year. He wears the judicial coif and hood, and his mantle is lined with vair. The lady has a fur-trimmed sack-like gown fitting close up to the throat: at her feet is a dog named Terri.

Between the pinnacles of the canopy, which is of meagre design, are small figures on brackets of St. John the Baptist and St. Anne teaching the blessed Virgin. The escutcheons which remain bear, I. . . . a chevron between three hawk's heads erased or, Cassy: II. three lions passant in pale argent . . . . In the Gentleman's Magazine for February 1840, the latter shield is stated to bear the three lions of England, the writer having probably been misled by Gough, or by the plate in Lysons's "Gloucestershire Antiquities:" and Mr. Foss has fallen into the same error.

Hic jacet Joh'es Cassy miles quondam capitalis Baro Scr'ij d'ni Regis qui obiit xliij<sup>o</sup> die Maii Anno d'ni M<sup>o</sup> CCCC Et Alicia uxor eius quor' a'iahus p'picietur deus.

<sup>a</sup> Sepulchral Monuments, i. 179.

<sup>d</sup> Rudder's Gloucestershire.

<sup>b</sup> Nichols's Leicestershire.

<sup>e</sup> Nicolas's Ordinances of the Privy Council.

<sup>c</sup> Foss, Judges of England, ii. 156.

<sup>f</sup> Dugdale, Orig. Jurid.

## William Ermyrn, Rector.

A D. 1401. 2<sup>o</sup> Henr: IV.

A LARGE and well proportioned Brass of a priest in surplice, almuce and cope, the latter vestment having a border of saints in orphrey-work, with their names, viz.:—S<sup>ra</sup> Anna, teaching the blessed Virgin; S<sup>ra</sup> Katerina, crowned, with sword and wheel; S<sup>ra</sup> Margaria, crowned, holding a crosier thrust into a dragon's mouth; S<sup>ra</sup> Maria M<sup>a</sup>, with box of ointment; S<sup>ra</sup> Elena, crowned, holding a T cross; S<sup>rs</sup> Petrus, with key and book; S<sup>rs</sup> Paulus, with sword; S<sup>rs</sup> Andreas, with saltire cross and book; S<sup>rs</sup> Pich<sup>us</sup>, in episcopal vestments; S<sup>r</sup> Laurentius, arrayed as deacon, with gridiron and book. Upon the morse is an escutcheon bearing, ermine, a saltire gules, on a chief of the last a lion passant gardant or, Ermyrn. The inscription has not been preserved.

William Ermyrn, clerk, was instituted to the rectory of Castle Ashby, by sir John Mowbray, patron thereof, on the 22nd November, 1367; his successor, Thomas de Stanley, on the 21st January, 1402.\*

## Reginald Lord Cobham.

A D. 1403. 4<sup>o</sup> Henr: IV.

THE Cobhams of Sterborough were a younger branch of the great Kentish family, whose common ancestor, sir Henry de Cobham, fought at the siege of Acon, 1191. In 1342, Reginald lord Cobham had licence to embattle his manor house of Pringham in the parish of Lingfield, Surrey, which from that time was called Sterburgh castle. He fought at Crecy and Poitiers, and died of the plague in 1362, leaving REGINALD his son and heir, then a youth of thirteen years, who while yet a minor performed important military service in Gascony. He was summoned to parliament 44<sup>o</sup> and 46<sup>o</sup> Edward III., and in 1374, the 48th year of that reign, was sent to Bruges with John duke of Lancaster and others to effect a treaty of peace between England and France. The congress lasted nearly two years, "not without grete expenses," says a trustworthy chronicler, "and no pes had. For al that same tyme the Frenschmen purveyed hem for to fite with Englischmen. So there was granted trews for o 3ere."<sup>b</sup> In 1<sup>o</sup> Richard II., 1377-8, he was again engaged in the French wars, and also in the year before his death. In 11<sup>o</sup> Richard II., 1387, he was appointed through the influence of the duke of Gloucester one of fourteen commissioners to undertake the government of the kingdom, for which being condemned in the parliament holden at Shrewsbury eleven years after, he was obliged to quit the realm.<sup>c</sup> Taking refuge in Brittany, he met with Henry of Bolingbroke, duke of Hereford, and returned to England with that nobleman in 1399.

"I have from Port le blanc,

A bay in Brittany, received intelligence  
That Harry duke of Heref. rd, *Reignald lord Cobham*.

With e'ght tall ships, three thousand men of war,  
Are making hitther with all due expedience,  
And shortly meen to touch our northern shore"<sup>d</sup>

Lord Cobham died on the 3rd of July 1403, in his 56th year, having by will dated 8th September 1400, directed his body to be buried in the parish church of Lingfield at the head of his father's tomb. He married, first, Elizabeth, daughter of Ralph earl of Stafford and widow of Fulk le Strange, and afterwards of sir John de Ferrers of Chartley, which lady died on the 7th of August, 1375: secondly, Alianora, daughter of John lord Maltravers, widow of sir John Fitzalan, *alias* Arundel: by this lady he had a daughter, Margaret, and Reginald, his son and heir, twenty-one years old at his father's death, whose daughter Eleanor, duchess of Gloucester, did penance for witchcraft in the reign of Henry VI.

The jupon or military tunic beginning to be laid aside at the commencement of the fifteenth century, lord Cobham wears a breastplate of steel, to which is attached a skirt of taces, or overlapping flexible plates; his bascinet is encircled with a jewelled orle, and his head rests on a helm formerly surmounted with the crest of a Saracen's head. The escutcheons are destroyed; the arms of the Cobhams of Sterborough were, gules, on a chevron or, three estoiles of six points sable.

The lost words in the marginal inscription are made good from Holinshed's notices of the Cobham family:—

*De Steresburgh' domini de Cobham sic Reginaldus  
Vir iacet hic ualidus miles fuit ut leopardus  
[Sagax in guerris satis audax omnibus] horis  
In cunctis terris famam prebuit honoris.  
Dapsilis in mensis formosus more gerosus.*

*Largus in expensis impetreritis generosus.  
Et quando placuit Messie q'd moreretur  
Expirans obiit in celis glorificetur.  
Mille quadringeno terno [Julii numeres tres]  
Magnitudo celo sit sibi uera quies.*

Amen. Pater noster.

\* Bridges's Northamptonshire, i. 345.

<sup>b</sup> Capgrave.  
<sup>c</sup> Thomas de Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, was another of these commissioners; in his memoir (*post* A.D. 1406) the subject has been treated at length.

<sup>d</sup> Shakespeare, Richard II. act ii. sc. 1.

<sup>e</sup> Chronicles iii. p. 1515: ed. 1586.



Henr n















Hic iacet magnus Johannes sturte quondam Rector huius Ecclesie qui  
obijt vi die februarii Anno dñi m. cccc. v. Qui aũt ppetuo ds Amē.

## John Strete, Rector.

A.D. 1405. 6<sup>o</sup> Henr: IV.

Of requiem his masse to syng or say,  
And for alle Cristen soules ever to pray.

*Lydgate.*

THE Brass here represented differs materially in design from those which precede it, being one of a class of which few examples remain at the present day, in consequence, perhaps, of their greater liability to injury, and being more obnoxious to the iconoclasts of the 17th century. The example before us commemorates a Rector of the parish of Upper Hardres, a retired village near Canterbury: the deceased is represented kneeling at the foot of four steps, from which rises a slender shaft, expanding above so as to form a bracket for supporting figures of the Apostles Peter and Paul, to whom the church is dedicated: the inscription beneath supplies the only information that appears to be extant of the reverend personage here interred.

*Hic iacet magister Joh'es Strete quod'm Rector hui' Ecc'lie qui obiit die Februarij 2<sup>o</sup>. D'ni M.cccc. . 5<sup>o</sup>.  
Cui' a't'e p'priet' d's Ame'.*

That John Strete, therefore, was Rector of Hardres at the beginning of the 15th century, is all that can positively be affirmed; at the same time it is necessary to remark, that an individual of the same name is alluded to in a record of the 3d Henry IV. 1402, to the following purport:

"To John Strete, and others men of Dover. In money paid to them by the hands of the aforesaid John, in discharge of £92. 6s. 8d. which the Lord the King commanded to be paid to the same, as well to provide a passage for Isabella late Queen of England to Calais, as for the return of the lords, ladies, and other persons who accompanied the said lady the Queen to England." <sup>a</sup>

If this John Strete may be considered, not as one of the men of Dover, but a confidential person, to whom was assigned the distribution of the money, there is no reason why he should not be the same as our Rector, ecclesiastics being generally chosen to execute trusts of this nature.

The Brass occupies its proper position in the chancel of the church; the figure of the Rector is habited in a cassock with cape and hood, probably the usual costume of the clergy when not officiating at the altar; on his head is a close-fitting cap. A scroll proceeds from his uplifted hands, and being made to wind round the supporting column, breaks the monotony of its line; it contains the following supplicatory inscription, addressed to the Saints above:

*Clauis' celor' et Paule doctor populor' intercedet' p' me digne' ad regem angelor'.<sup>b</sup>*

The usual designation of Paul was, in allusion to his learning, "th'apostle and doctour:" Peter is apostrophized as "Claviger Caelorum," because, says the Legend, "he receyved of our lord the keyes of the kyngdom of heven."

The figures are arrayed in a style of classical simplicity, their dress consisting merely of a long gown, over which is thrown a loose robe gathered up on the arm in graceful folds. Peter, whose crown is shaven, but who has nevertheless a profusion of curled hair, holds a book in his right hand, and a key in his left: the countenance of Paul is of a more severe cast, his forehead is nearly bald, but the hair falls down behind the ears, and his beard is full and flowing; the right hand bears a book, whilst the left upholds a sword, the instrument of his martyrdom; for whereas Peter was ordered to be crucified as a stranger, "it was commanded that because Poul was a cytezyn of Rome, his hede shold be smytten off." Of Peter

"it is sayde for certayn that he bare alway a sudary in his bosom, wyth whyche he wyped the teerys y<sup>t</sup> ranne from his eyen, for whan he remembryd the swete presence of oure lorde, for the grete love that he had to hym, he myght not forbere wepyng; and also whan he remembryd that he hadde renyed hym, he wept abundantly grete plente of teerys; in such wyse he was accustomed to wepe, y<sup>t</sup> his face was brente wyth teerys as it semed."<sup>c</sup>

The martyrdom of these Apostles is thus described in the quaint language of the Golden Legend, purporting to be an epistle from St. Dionysius to Timothy.

"O my broder Thymothee, yf thou haddest seen thagonyes of the ende of theym, thou sholdest have fayled for hevines and sorrow, who shold not wepe. The hour when the comaundement of the sentence was gyven ayenst theym, that Peter sholde be crucefeyd and Poul beheded, thou sholdest thenne have seen the turbes of the Jewes and of the paynems, y<sup>t</sup> smote theym and spytte in theyr visages: and whan the horryble tyme came of theyr ende y<sup>t</sup> they were departed that one fro that other, they bonde the pylers of the worlde, but thys was not wythout waylling and weeping of the brethern. Thenne sayde Saynt Poul to Saynt Peter, "Peas wyth y<sup>e</sup>, that art foundement of y<sup>e</sup> chyrche, ⁊ pastour of the sheep and lames of our lord;" Peter thenne sayde to Poul, "Goo thou in peas, precher of good maners, mediatour, leder, and solace of ryghtful peple:" and whan they were wythdrawen ferre fro other, I folowed my mayster."

This Brass is evidently the production of a very superior hand; it possesses a freedom from conventional form not always found in works of this character; the figures are symmetrically proportioned, the attitudes graceful, and the draperies cast with considerable judgment.

<sup>a</sup> Devon's Issues of the Exchequer, p. 282.

<sup>b</sup> Thou that bearest the keys of Heaven, and Paul, teacher of the people, intercede for me to be deemed worthy before the King of Angels.

<sup>c</sup> Golden Legend, Notary's edit. fo. cv.

# Thomas de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick,

AND

## Lady Margaret his Countess.

A.D. 1406. 8°. *Reur*: IV.

Now by my father's badge . . . . .  
The rampant bear chain'd to the ragged staff,  
This day I'll wear aloft my burgonet.

*Shakespeare.*

IT will scarcely be disputed, that the most conspicuous name in the domestic annals of English History during the 14th and 15th centuries, is that which attaches itself to the house of Warwick. The immense possessions of this family extending over the finest counties of England, the advantageous situation as well as the strength of their baronial domain, their high rank, and extraordinary ambition, combined to endure them with a degree of power, which, when roused, was able to disturb the reign of four sovereigns within the space of a hundred and fifty years. The particular member of the family whose monumental Brass furnishes the subject of the present notice, occupied a prominent station in the chequered events which marked the close of the 14th century. Born of a line of martial ancestors, brought up in the camp, and inured from childhood to the hardships of the field during the wars of Edward III., the haughty spirit of THOMAS DE BEAUCHAMP was unable to brook the enervated character of the succeeding reign, and his impetuous temper precipitated him into hostilities against his sovereign, which at different periods nearly proved fatal to both.

The family of Beauchamp were of Norman descent, Walter de Beauchamp, the first of the English line, having settled in Worcestershire as early as the reign of Henry I. The earldom of Warwick came into their possession on the death of William Mauduit without issue, in the year 1267, when William de Beauchamp, son of Mauduit's sister Isabel, became his heir. At his death in 1298, he was succeeded by his son Guy, then twenty-six years of age, who was present at the siege of Caerlaverock in 31<sup>o</sup> Edw. I. but is principally noted for having, in the subsequent reign, seized the person of Gaveston, the king's favourite, and caused him to be beheaded close to his castle at Warwick: he died, not without suspicion of poison, in 1315, leaving Thomas his son and heir, a man of great abilities, and much renowned in the wars of Edward III.; he died in 1369, when the title and estates came to THOMAS his second son, Guy the eldest having died in the lifetime of his father.<sup>a</sup>

Thomas was born in the year 1345, and received the honor of knighthood with his brother Guy, at the early age of eleven years, when a hundred marks per annum were granted to him by the king, to be paid out of the Exchequer, until other provision should be made for his support.<sup>b</sup> He did homage for his lands on the death of his father, and had livery of them granted 44<sup>o</sup> Edw. III.: in that year he was sent to Cherbourg in the retinue of William de Ufford Earl of Suffolk, for the protection of the King of Navarre,<sup>c</sup> and towards its close we find him at Calais in company with the Duke of Lancaster, and the Earls of Hereford and Salisbury.<sup>d</sup> In 46<sup>o</sup> Edw. III. he was retained to serve the king in his wars abroad for one whole year, with 100 men at arms, 160 archers, 2 bannerets, 30 knights, and 77 esquires; he was to receive for himself and his men at arms double pay, but for the rest after the ordinary rate, the year to begin from the time they should take shipping:<sup>e</sup> this expedition was intended for raising the siege of Rochelle, but the prevalence of contrary winds, and the defeat of the Earl of Pembroke at sea, put a stop to the projected enterprise.

In the following year, Warwick was again retained to serve the King in his French wars, with 200 men at arms and 200 archers, well mounted, armed, and arrayed, under the conduct of John of Gaunt: in 1376 he had a commission to array all the able-bodied men in his county:<sup>f</sup> the same year he was sent into Scotland with Sir Guy de Brian and Sir Henry le Scrope, to treat with William Earl of Douglas and others appointed by the King of Scots, concerning restitution of certain lands claimed to belong to the English; shortly after, he accompanied Edmund Earl of Cambridge the king's son into Brittany, where they had great success in taking castles until they were recalled upon the formation of a truce. In 50<sup>o</sup> Edw. III. he was made Governor of the isles of Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark; the year after he had commission to fortify all the castles in Wales against a threatened invasion of the French,<sup>g</sup> from which it may be presumed the truce was already at an end: probably for the same reason he was also directed to array men in his county at the same time.

In 1377, 1<sup>o</sup> Ric. II. he was again retained to serve the king beyond sea for a short period, with 1 banneret, 4 knights and 164 esquires, well and sufficiently mounted, armed, and accoutred: in the third year of this reign he was also again commissioned to array men in his shire, and was, about the same time, chosen by the Parliament then assembled at London, to be governor of the King during his minority. In 5<sup>o</sup> Ric. II. during the insurrection under Jack Straw, he was sent to protect the monastery of St. Alban's, which was threatened by the rebels; but whilst on his progress to that place, hearing that a similar

<sup>a</sup> Dugdale's Warwickshire, Edit. 1765, p. 284.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. p. 286.

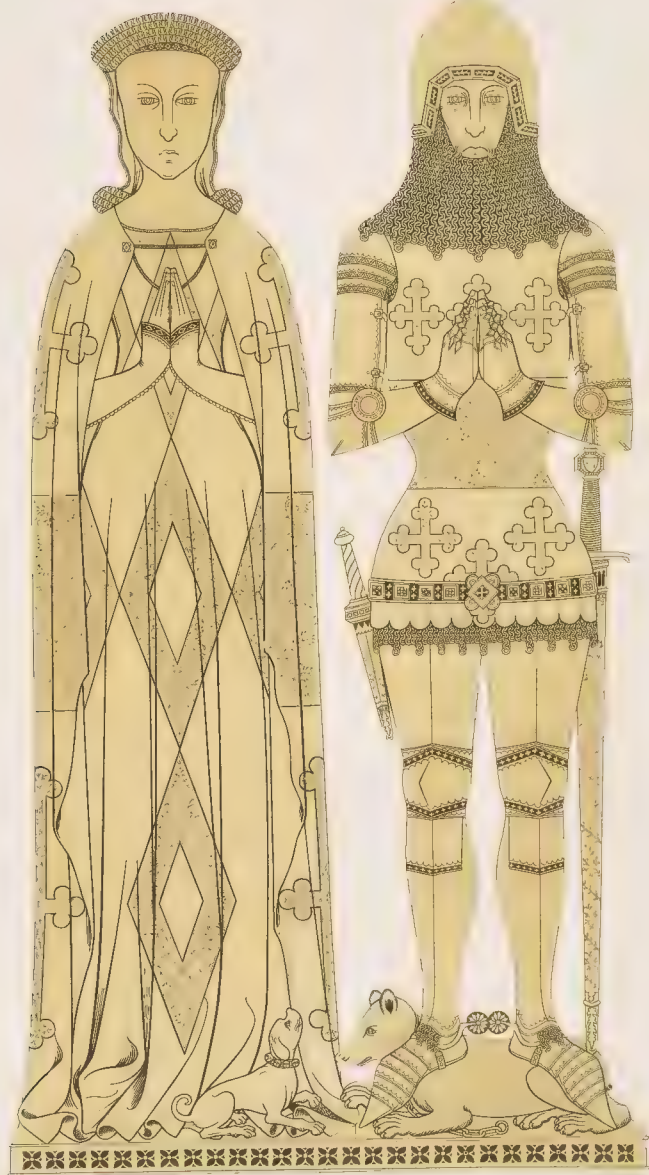
<sup>c</sup> Issue Roll, 44<sup>o</sup> Edw. III.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid.

<sup>e</sup> Dugd. Warw. p. 286.

<sup>f</sup> Feodera, 49<sup>o</sup> Edw. III.

<sup>g</sup> Ibid. 51<sup>o</sup> Edw. III.



Henri II

Henri II





insurrection had broken out in his own county, he proceeded thither, and in this and the subsequent years had commission, with other persons of quality in Warwickshire, to suppress any that should make head therein.<sup>a</sup>

We have now to contemplate the Earl of Warwick in a different position: hitherto we have found him attached to the throne, and performing, in common with the other nobility of the realm, all those services which the feudal system required them to render to their sovereign; but henceforth his history is interwoven with the turbulent conspiracies which occupied so much of the reign of the unfortunate Richard. Following in the footsteps, and apparently animated by the spirit of his grandfather, Warwick joined, in 1387, with Thomas Duke of Gloucester, the king's uncle, Richard Earl of Arundel, Henry Earl of Derby, and Thomas Earl of Nottingham, a confederacy of peers whose combined power was able at any time to shake the throne, for the alleged purpose of redressing the grievances under which the people laboured, through the pernicious conduct of the king's favourites. The Commons supported the combination of the nobles, and refused to proceed to business until their complaints were listened to; the King, who at first shewed signs of resistance, was indecently reminded of the fate of his great-grandfather, and he ultimately signed a commission in favour of the Earl of Warwick and his coadjutors, by which they were empowered to inquire into and determine all affairs, causes, and complaints, the king's expences, and all other matters, since the death of Edward III.,<sup>b</sup> thus virtually appointing them guardians of the kingdom, and depriving Richard of all regal power and authority. This yoke, however, proved too galling for the king to bear; and, having called a council at Nottingham, and obtained from certain of the judges a declaration that the late commission was illegal, and all concerned in it guilty of high treason, Warwick and his party became sensible of their danger, and instantly assembled their power at Haringey (Hornsey) Park near Highgate, from whence they sent a message to the king at Westminster, demanding the persons of his counsellors, whom they declared to be traitors to the kingdom; adding that their own actions were purely for his majesty's welfare and the good of the nation's liberties.<sup>c</sup> The king, unarmed and powerless, was obliged to submit, and called a Parliament to take these matters into consideration; and the five lords, having now got the whole power into their hands, proceeded with great severity: having first imposed on the Parliament a solemn oath to stand by their persons, and support them with all their strength even unto death, they caused to be impeached and convicted the judges and others who had expressed themselves favourable to Richard; eight out of sixteen were executed, and the remainder banished for life; in the former number were included the personal friends of the king, whose only crime was the fact of their being so. It is impossible to discriminate the individual share of each nobleman in these transactions; but, as they appeared to act in concert throughout, the odium attaches equally to all. One important circumstance seems necessary to be mentioned here, because it formed the chief defence of the parties when the day of retaliation arrived a few years after; sensible of the violence of their conduct, the nobles obtained from the Parliament, and it was afterwards ratified by the king, a general and particular pardon for themselves and their adherents of all they had done, as well in the Parliament, as by their assemblings, ridings, and marchings in arms.<sup>d</sup>

At length, in the year 1389, the King, who had attained his twenty-third year, assumed the rights of sovereignty, and proceeded to dismiss from the council the Earl of Warwick and others who had taken an active part against him; how it happened that he had so suddenly obtained this power is not very clear. "The history of this reign," says Hume, "is imperfect, and it is not easy to assign the reason for this unexpected event, but it is probable that the violence of their former proceedings had already lost them the affections of the people, who soon repent of any cruel extremities to which they are carried by their leaders." It seems not improbable that some compromise was entered into between the king and his turbulent barons, to whom a sum of £20,000 was granted by Richard with the consent of Parliament, of which sum the last instalment, amounting to £1995. 1s. 8d. was paid in Michaelmas Term this year;<sup>e</sup> but the *latens odium*, as Walsingham terms it on another occasion, was only slumbering, and not extinguished, for we find the lords of the council drawing up a paper about this period, wherein they express their great desire that good love, unity, and agreement may be established between the King and his Council on the one part, and the Duke of Gloucester and the Earls of Arundel and Warwick on the other part, and that neither party shall hold the other in suspicion or dislike.<sup>f</sup>

The Earl now retired for a time from public life, and devoted his leisure to pursuits of a more peaceful nature; he erected that noble addition to the castle at Warwick, called Guy's Tower, from the summit of which the eye takes in a beautiful and extensive prospect; it was finished in 1394, at a cost of £395. 5s. 2d.; at the same time he rebuilt the whole body of the collegiate church, the burial place of his ancestors.<sup>g</sup>

Mowbray Earl of Nottingham had soon got reinstated in the favour of Richard, and finding a reaction in public opinion, sought to enrich himself at the expense of Warwick his former coadjutor: some years before, the father of the present Earl had recovered against Mowbray the dominion of Gower, and the latter now brought his writ of error to reverse the judgment in consequence of a technical error, alleging that the process whereupon the suit had been commenced was directed to the sheriff of Herefordshire, whereas the land was in Wales, and upon this quibble he obtained possession.<sup>h</sup> There seems reason to believe that our Earl, after a certain period, was also willing to be reconciled with his sovereign, for when Richard had routed the Irish rebels in 1395, Warwick signed a letter to the King, as one of his majesty's "humble and faithful" lieges, congratulating him on his success.<sup>i</sup> Eight years however had now elapsed since his disgrace; the king had chosen new favourites, but, although his personal character brought him into contempt, the majority of the nobles were in no mood for renewing the scenes of violence yet

<sup>a</sup> Dugd. Warw. p. 286.

<sup>b</sup> Parl. Hist. I. 190.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. 196.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid. 214.

<sup>e</sup> Devon's Issues of the Exchequer, p. 240.

<sup>f</sup> Ordinances of the Privy Council, I. 12.

<sup>g</sup> Dugd. Warw. p. 287.

<sup>h</sup> Ibid.

<sup>i</sup> Ord. Priv. Coun. I. 51.

fresh in the memory of the people. When therefore our Earl was again induced by the Duke of Gloucester to associate with him for treasonable purposes, they were met with promptitude and decision: Gloucester was suddenly seized at Pleshy in Essex, and hurried away to Calais, where his death occurred shortly after under circumstances of great suspicion: Warwick was arrested on the 10th July 1397, at the house of the Bishop of Exeter without Temple Bar, and committed to the Tower, whence he was conveyed to Tintagel Castle in Cornwall.<sup>a</sup> An accusation was immediately brought against him, wherein he was impeached for the meeting at Haringey Park ten years before, and for having beheaded Sir Simon Burley without the consent and against the will of Parliament.

On the 21st September following he was removed to Westminster, where, on the 28th of the same month, he was brought to trial before his Peers, when he confessed with tears that he was guilty of the treasons charged against him, and humbly threw himself upon the king's mercy and grace; this concession saved his life, and his sentence was commuted to perpetual banishment in the isle of Man, but upon condition that, if any application were made to the king to gain him any further favour, or if he should attempt to make his escape, the original judgment should be put into execution.<sup>b</sup> William le Scrope, Earl of Wiltshire, and Sir Stephen le Scrope, his brother, were commanded to carry the Earl thither, and keep him in safe custody; as they would be responsible body for body.<sup>c</sup>

By his attainer, Warwick was deprived of his titles and honours, and all his property became confiscated to the crown: one Clement atte Spice was appointed to seize all his castles and lordships, lands, tenements, reversions, fees, advowsons, franchises, liberties, and other possessions in the counties of Essex and Herts; another person, Thomas Wodyfeld, was deputed to arrest his horses, &c. in Middlesex, Surrey, and Sussex,<sup>d</sup> and one John Scalby was paid five pounds as a reward for giving information to the council, against some of the Earl's friends in London who had concealed certain silver vessels belonging to him, of the value of 100 marks. The castle and lordship of Warwick, with divers manors, were given to Thomas Holland Earl of Kent, and the rest of his land to others: his son Richard, with Elizabeth his wife, were committed to the custody of Holland, who had also a special grant from the king of a suit of arras-hanging, containing the story of the famous Guy Earl of Warwick, and belonging to the banished Earl.<sup>e</sup>

His imprisonment at the Isle of Man lasted only for a year, when Scrope was paid £1074. 14s. 5d. for expenses incurred by the Earl.<sup>f</sup> In 1398 he was removed to the Tower, where he remained in close custody during the remainder of Richard's reign, but immediately on the accession of Henry IV. he was released from confinement, restored in blood and honours, and made one of the lords of the Privy Council.<sup>g</sup> He now recovered all his property, having whatever goods were found in Warwick Castle belonging to Thomas Holland before mentioned, and in particular the suit of arras-hanging containing the story of Guy.

In 1400, he was made a commissioner for arraying all the able men in his county according to their estates, and agreed to find for the wars twenty men at arms and forty archers,<sup>h</sup> and this was the last act of his public life; his imprisonment had perhaps broken his constitution, but however this may be, his death occurred on the 8th April 1401, at the age of fifty-six years.

By his will, dated at Warwick Castle, 1st of April 1400, a year before his decease, he gave his body to be buried in the collegiate church of Our Lady of Warwick, and bequeathed to every town whereof he was lord or patron of the church, 20 marks in money: he willed, that at his funeral there should be 300lbs. weight of wax in six tapers and seven mortars, which should remain in the said church; also that sixty poor men in gowns made of white cloth, should carry each of them a torch at the solemnization of his funeral, and that forty of those torches after his exequies were finished, should be distributed to the poor churches of his patronage, the remainder to remain to the collegiate church of Warwick: all his friends attending the funeral were to have good entertainment, viz. a supper over night and a dinner on the next day, and money was to be distributed to the poor according to the discretion of his executors: he desired also that thirty trentals should be sung for his soul with all possible speed after his decease, and likewise one thousand masses, viz. of the Trinity, of the Holy Ghost, of the Nativity of our Saviour, of the Holy Cross, of the five festivals of our Lady, of the Resurrection, of the Ascension, of Corpus Christi, of the Angels, of All Saints, and of Requiem, of every feast sixty-seven masses, five in the whole excepted: to the King he gave an image of the Blessed Virgin with two cruets, silver and gilt, made in the shape of two angels; to the Archbishop of Canterbury a tablet of gold; to the college of our Lady at Warwick, a cross with the pedestal silver and gilt, and enamelled with the story of the Passion, and a precious stone called a berill, bound with silver and enamelled, to put the host into, also his best censer with a chalice, two cruets of silver gilt, with a bason and a piece of silver enamelled: to his college of Elmley a vestment; to Richard, his son and heir, he gave his blessing, and a bed of silk embroidered with bears and his arms, with all thereto appertaining, also the arras-hanging with the story of Guy, the sword and coat of mail which belonged to that knight, likewise the harness and ragged staves, together with the cup of the swan, and the knives and salt-cellars for the coronation of a king: to his daughter he gave his best nouches: to several other relations some gift at the discretion of his executors; and to his cousin le Despenser, a pair of paternosters of coral with buckles of gold.<sup>i</sup>

Of his pious works the records are numerous: in 1375 he established an anniversary of his father in the collegiate church of Warwick, for the solemnizing whereof the dean, canons, and vicars of that church, and every priest in Warwick that should come to the Dirige and Mass, was to have his dinner and fourpence in money, and 6s. 8d. to be given amongst the friars of the town; 3s. 4d. to the canons of St. Sepulchre's in the same town, and 20s. among the poor yearly. In 5<sup>o</sup> Ric. II. 1381, he built a cell in the

<sup>a</sup> Rot. Parl. III. 436.<sup>b</sup> Ibid. III. 280.<sup>c</sup> Dugd. Warw. p. 287.<sup>d</sup> Devon's Issues, p. 265.<sup>e</sup> Devon's Issues, p. 271.<sup>f</sup> Dugd. Warw. p. 287.<sup>g</sup> Devon's Issues, p. 271.<sup>h</sup> Ord. Priv. Coun. I. 100.<sup>i</sup> Ord. Priv. Coun. I.<sup>k</sup> Test. Vel. p. 153.

Carthusian Monastery, near Coventry, at the first foundation of that house: in 1382, he gave the perpetual patronage of the church of St. James, situate over the Hongyngate in Warwick, to the guild of St. George, recently founded there in a chapel over the said gate: and in 1391, having finished the choir of the collegiate church begun by his father, and newly built from the ground the whole body of the church, he gave the manor of Haselowe with the advowson of the church, and the advowson of the church of Wolfhamcote, both in Warwickshire, together with the perpetual patronage of Wyclesford in Cambridgeshire, to the dean and canons thereof, and their successors, to pray for the good estate of King Richard II. and of Queen Anne his consort, of himself and Margaret his Countess, Sir William Beauchamp his brother and Joan his wife, during their lives in this world, and for the health of their souls after their death, as also for the souls of their progenitors, and all the faithful departed.<sup>a</sup>

The estates and possessions of our Earl were immense: at the time of his death he held lands in no less than twenty-two counties of England, comprising 4 castles, 66 manors, 40 advowsons of churches, and 166 knights' fees or parts of fees. The castles were, Warwick with its manor park and mill, Worcester, Elmley, and Maud's Castle:<sup>b</sup> he held the manor of Hamslope in Bucks, by the service of being one of the Chamberlains of the Exchequer, and the manor of Flamsted in Herts, upon condition of maintaining part of the high road called Watling Street, leading from Redbourne towards Markeyate: his town residence was in Old Dean's Lane in the city of London, where he had also several other messuages; and he had besides a small estate in Calais. At Warwick, he possessed the advowson of the collegiate church with five prebends therein, also the hospitals of St. John and St. Michael in the same town.<sup>c</sup> Nor was this all: his Countess brought him, in her own right, lands in the counties of Norfolk, Devon, Gloucester, Cambridge, Essex, and Worcester.<sup>d</sup>

This lady was Margaret, daughter of William Lord Ferrers of Groby: she survived her husband nearly six years, dying 22nd January 1406-7, having by her will, dated the 28th of November preceding, bequeathed her body to be buried at Warwick, appointing that at her funeral there should be five tapers containing five pounds of wax, burning about her corpse from the beginning of service on the eve before, till the high mass of Requiem on the morrow after, and that at the same time there should be twenty torches held burning by as many poor men about her hearse, to remain afterwards for the altars of that church, for the honour of God, according to ancient custom and right.<sup>e</sup>

A destructive conflagration which broke out in Warwick on the 5th September 1694, consumed in its progress a great part of the church, including the south transept, where our Earl and his lady lay buried "under a fair monument of marble," the form of which has been preserved by Hollar's engraving inserted in Dugdale's History of the county: the figures, surmounted by pointed canopies with crockets and finials, were inlaid on the upper slab, over which was a horizontal canopy supported by arches springing from octagonal shafts at each corner; the tomb was enriched with scutcheons representing the arms and alliances of the noble families of Beauchamp and Ferrers. Of all this nothing appears to have been preserved, excepting the two figures represented in our engraving, which still remain without any appearance of blemish; they have been richly gilt, but whether in the first instance, or subsequently, is not very apparent. On the reconstruction of the church, the Brasses were placed in a conspicuous position against the eastern wall of the south transept, and beneath was fixed a tablet of marble, recording with some elegance the principal events in the life of the Earl; the inscription is given below:

D.O.M. et Æternæ Memoris  
Sacrum.

Cui templum hoc frustra in Mausoleum, ipsaque aras in refugium habuit,  
E somno, quo trecentos amplius annos jacuit sepultus,  
Quemque non nisi communi rerum perturbatione iri putarat, expectectus,  
Assurgit ecce & adstat:  
Vir ille inclytus pietate et bellica virtute æque insignis;  
Regum nunc Amor, nunc Invidia, Regno semper dilectus,  
Fortium aliquando lusus, tandem victor, blandienti par, novercante major,  
Heroum nominis semper Gallis terribilis, tantum non ultimus,  
THOMAS DE BELLOCAMPO, Comes VARVICI,  
Insularum Guernsey, Sarke et Aureney Præfectus, Ordinis Pericellidis Eques,  
Edvardo III. Principi felici invicto ob res egregias Angliæ et Galliæ gestas in paucis charus,  
Richard: II. minorenni per Conventum Regni Ordinum Curator admotus,  
Eodem Rege sui aut suorum potius juris facto majestatis damnatus, in Manniam deportatus,  
Ab Henrico IV. ad Census et Honores postliminio revocatus;  
Qui cum satis Patriæ, sibi, et Gloriæ suæ vixisset,  
Una cum MARGARETA uxore suâ hic loci contumelatus  
Anno Dom. MCCCCL.

Ne in cineribus ædis hujus collegiate, quam ipse extruxerat, periret, et monumentum sepulchrale Fundatoria, Imagines hæc, sacrilegis ereptas  
flammis, erigi curavit Unus

E Fidei Commissariis ad Urbem et Ædem hanc Sacram reedificandas senatus decreto constitutis  
Et memoris tanti Nominis Aere et Marmore perennioris  
Hoc quali quali Elogio parentat  
Anno Dom. MDCCVI.

Four scutcheons are preserved; 1st. Gules, a fesse between six cross crosslets or, Beauchamp; 2nd. Beauchamp, impaling, Gules, seven masicles, 3, 3, and 1, or, Ferrers; 3rd. Checky, or and azure, a chevron ermine, for Newburgh; 4th. Newburgh, quartering, Argent . . . . (defaced)

<sup>a</sup> Dugd. Warw. p. 288.

<sup>b</sup> "Castrum Matildis," in the Welsh Marches.

<sup>c</sup> Esc. 2° Hen. IV.

<sup>d</sup> Esc. 8° Hen. IV.

<sup>e</sup> Test. Vet. p. 169.

<sup>f</sup> The vignette on the next page is reduced from Hollar's print.



The original inscription was as usual of a simple character; it is here taken from Dugdale:

✠ Hic iacet Dominus Thomas de Bellocampo quondam Comes Warwici qui obiit octavo die mensis Aprilis Anno Domini Millesimo CCC primo et Domina Margareta uxor eius quondam Comitissa Warwici que obiit xxij [die] mensis Januarij Anno Domini Millesimo CCC sexto quorum animabus propicietur Deus Amen.

The preservation of these beautiful figures is a circumstance to be hailed by every lover of monumental art, for as far as we are at present acquainted, they are the only engraved plates wherein recourse has been had to the delicate method of puncturing or *pouncing* the surface, by way of diaper to the heraldic charges, and as an additional ornament to the costume; the intricacy of the design, and the beauty of the workmanship, evince the hand of no common artist; the pattern is similar to that which appears on the effigy of the Queen of Richard II. at Westminster, the date of which is about twelve years earlier,\* and it is possible that both monuments were executed under the superintendence of the same designer.

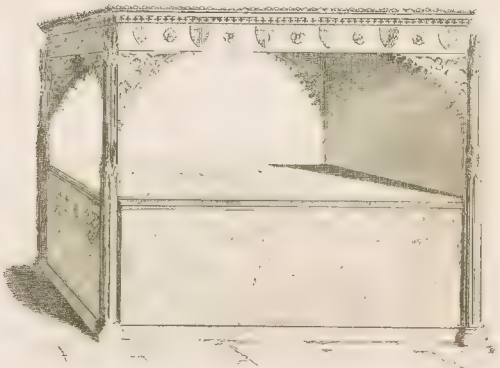
The Earl is equipped in the military costume prevalent at the close of the 14th century: the camail is probably attached to the bascinet in the usual manner, but the lace is protected from injury by a raised band, ornamented with Ragged staves, one of the well-known cognizances of the family; the jupon, which is charged with the arms of Beauchamp, has an escalloped edge with a pounced border of trefoils; below is a skirt of chain-mail, and gussets of the same material are seen at each armpit and instep; the epaulières, which consist of three overlapping pieces, have each a zigzag ornament, which also appears as a bordure to the rerebraces. At the bend of the elbow are circular plates, each charged with a ragged staff; the gauntlets are furnished with gadlings, and the cuffs are worked with a lozenge ornament, which is repeated at the genouillères. The sword and dagger are appended to a rich belt fixed over the hips; the scabbard of the sword is pounced with the ragged staff and a sprig alternately: at the feet is a Bear with a chain, another family cognizance; the hair of the animal is represented by punctured lines. Although Warwick was a Knight of the Garter, the badge of that order is not seen on his effigies; it was of course forfeited at his attainder, and, having been given to another, could not perhaps be restored.

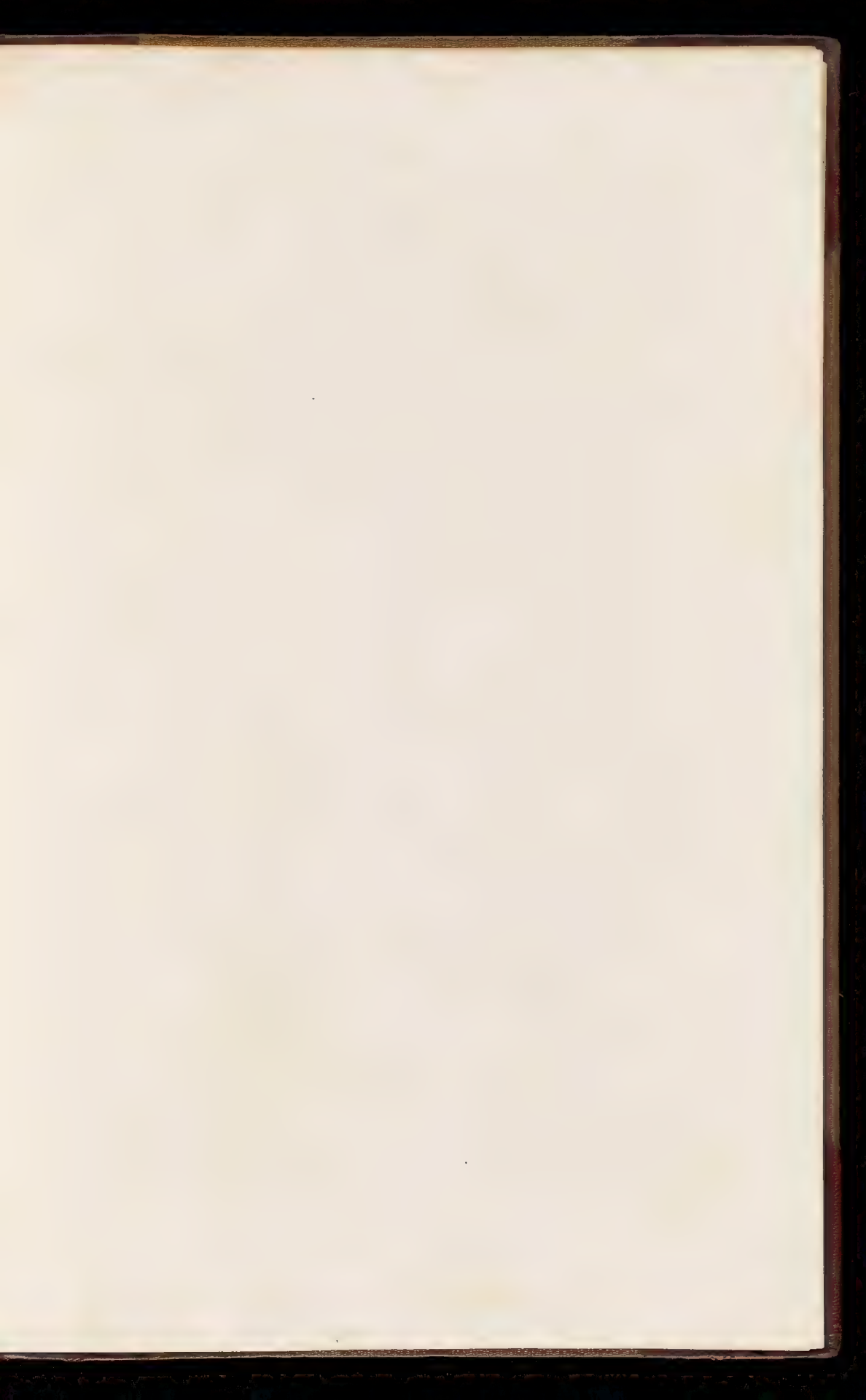
The dress of the lady is very simple; a close body-gown with tight sleeves buttoned down the arm, is surmounted by a flowing mantle. The gown is charged with the armorial bearings of her own family, the mantle with those of her husband, and both garments have a running bordure of a delicate pattern: upon the head is worn a frilled cap, much in fashion during the reign of Richard II.; a veil is attached to it behind, and rests on the shoulders: a chaplet, probably of jewels, is passed over the forehead, and at her feet is a small dog wearing a collar of bells.

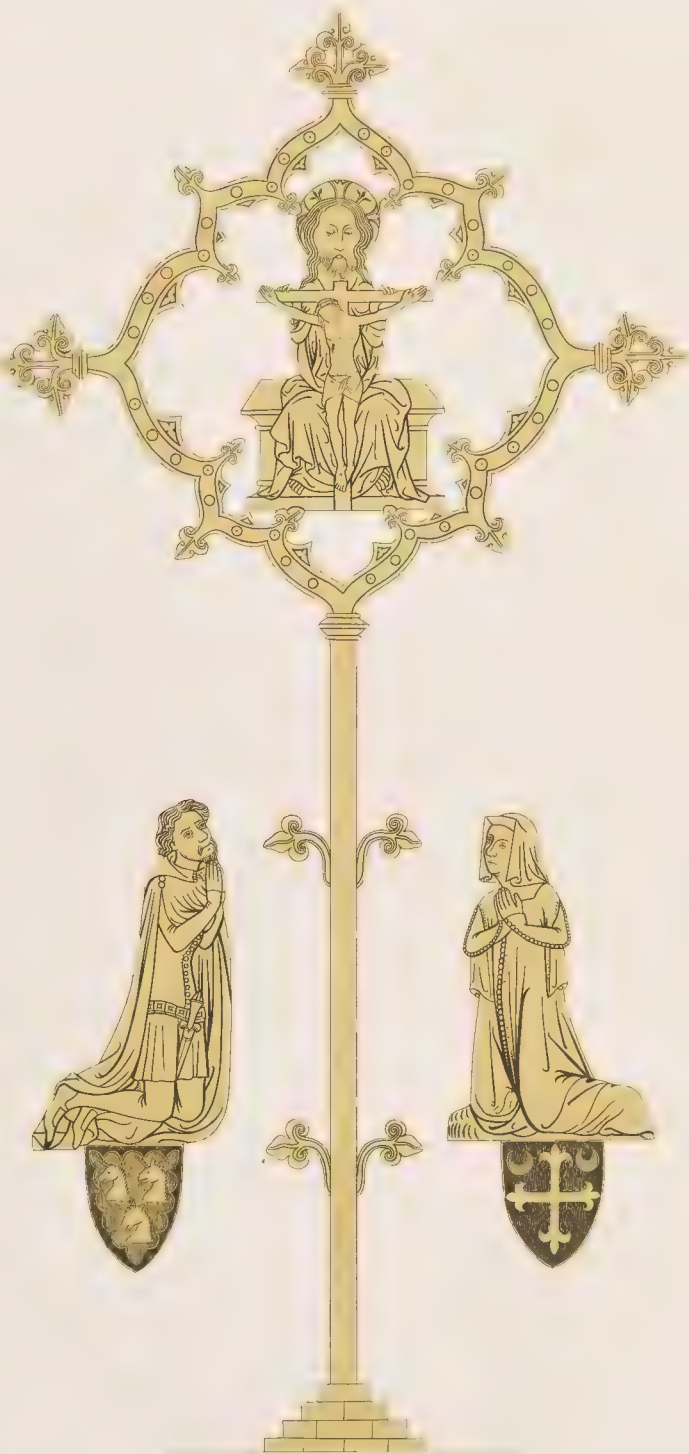
The figures are well proportioned; the features of the Earl, who is represented with mustachios, have a more defined expression than is usually met with on Brasses; in the lady, the artist has partially failed in an evident attempt to delineate feminine beauty.

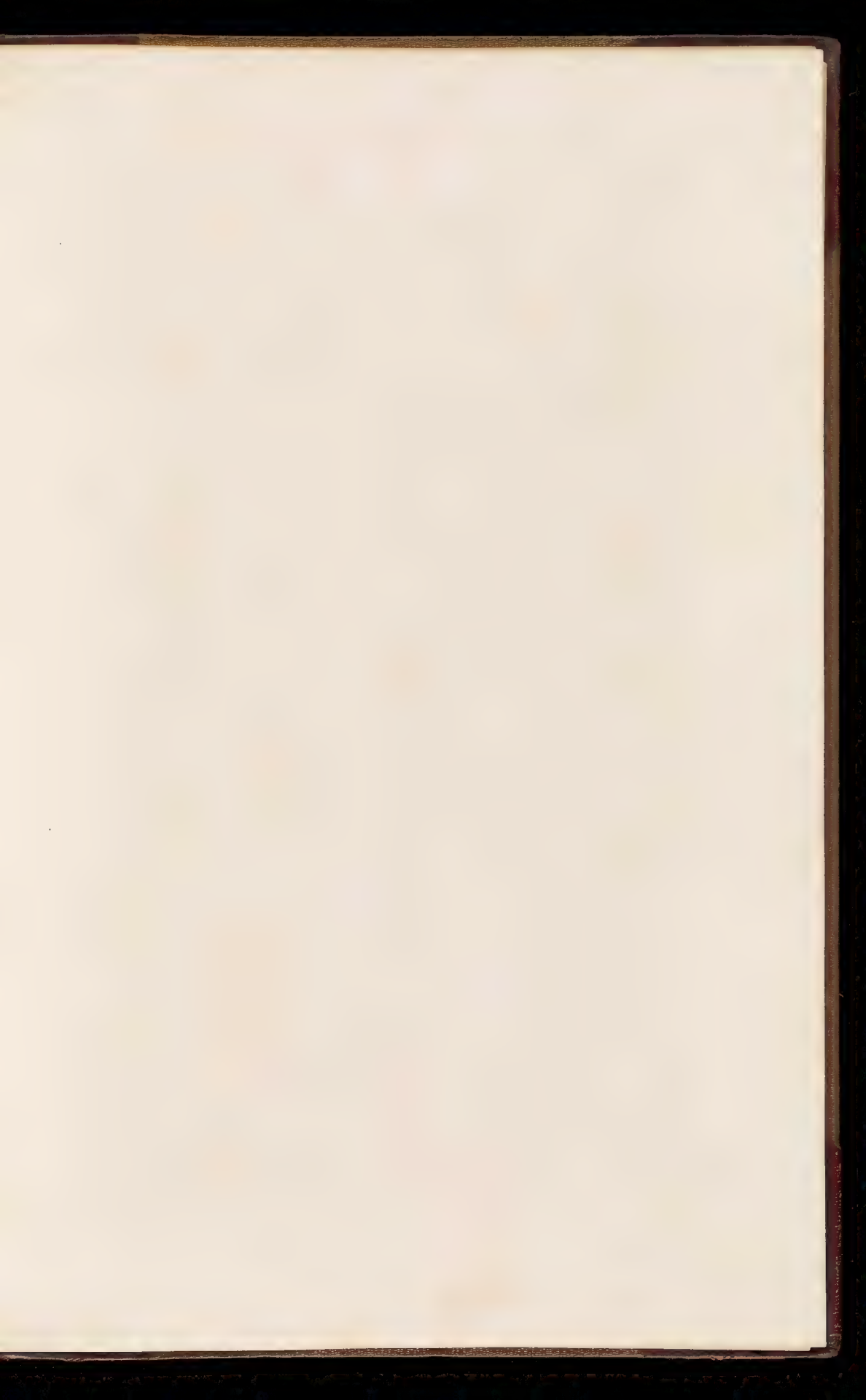
The Bear and Ragged Staff were distinct cognizances, although sometimes united: Dugdale has preserved the account of William Seburgh, "Citizen and Peyntour of London," for banners, &c. supplied to Richard Earl of Warwick, the son of our Earl; in it occurs an item of "cccc Pencels bete with the Raggide Staffe of silver," also a "Gyton for the shippe of viij yerdis longe poudrid full of raggid staves;" then we have "xviij standardis of worsted entretailed with the Bere and a Cheyne," precisely as it appears on the Brass; in one entry only are the two joined together, "Item, for a grete Stremour for the ship of xl yerdis length and viij yerdis in brede, with a grete Bere and Gryfon holding a Raggid staffe, poudrid full of ragged staves." The origin of these cognizances is thus explained by Dugdale. "The first Earl of Warwick was Arthgal, one of the knights of King Arthur's Round Table; but the Britons did not pronounce the G in that name, and Arth, or NARTH, signifieth the same as Ursus in Latin, from whence it is conjectured that he took the Bear for his ensign. The next earl was Morvidus, who, being a man of great valour, slew a mighty giant in a single duel; which giant encountered him with a young tree pulled up by the root, the boughs being snag'd from it, in token whereof, he and his successors, Earls of Warwick in the time of the Britons, bore a Ragged Staff of silver in a sable shield for their cognizance."

\* The effigies of Richard II. and his Queen were executed by Nicholas Broker and Godfrey Prest, citizens and coppersmiths of London; the contract was entered into 24th April, 1395. See Rymer's *Fœdera*, VII. 797; also Hollis' *Monumental Effigies*, Part I. and *Archæologia*, XXIX. p. 52.

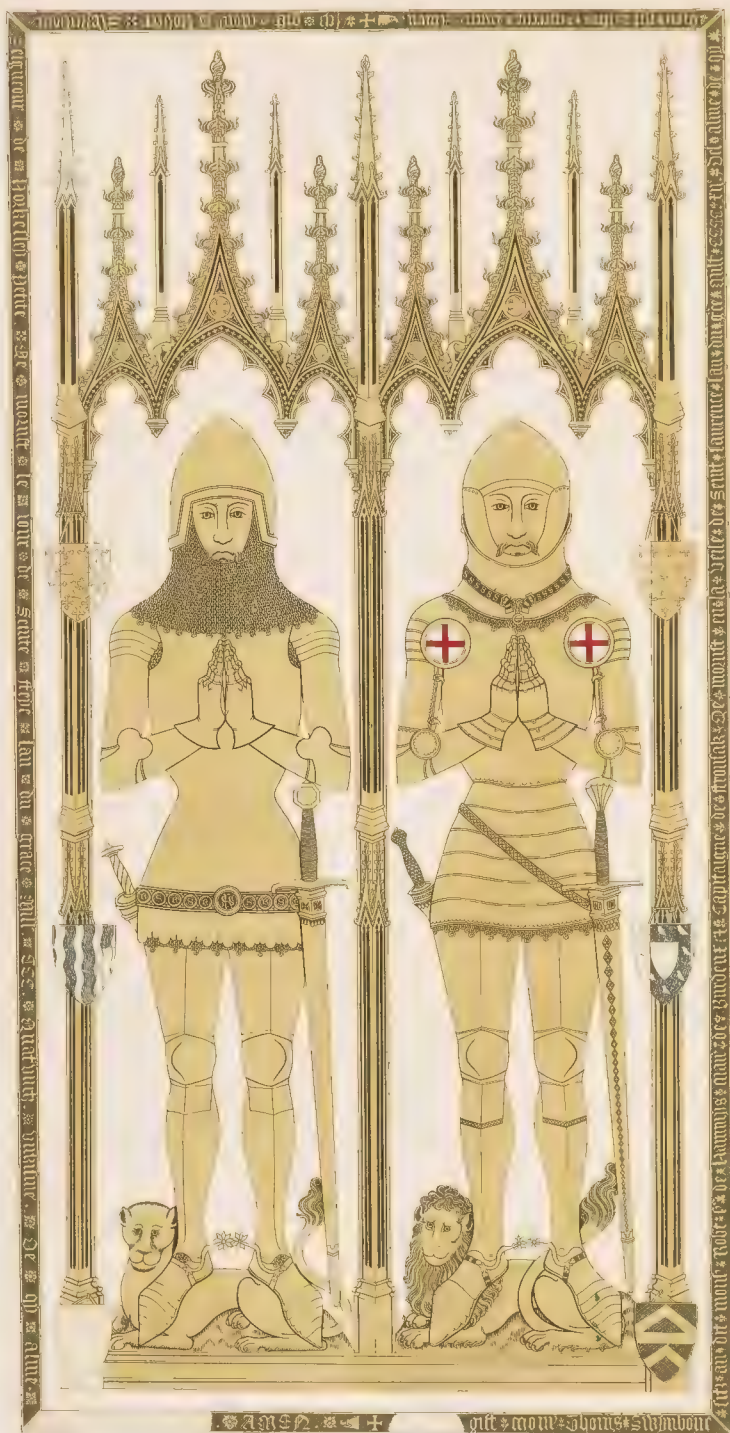












## Robert Parys, esq. and Wife.

A.D. 1408. 10<sup>o</sup> Henr: IV.

FIGURES of a gentleman and lady kneeling before an open cross having within its floriated head a symbol of the Holy Trinity, in the form of a venerable man seated, holding before him a crucifix; the Dove, the emblem of the third Person, usually represented on the dexter limb of the cross, is omitted.

The gentleman is habited in a cote-hardie, mantle and hood, tight hose and shoes; an anelace hangs in front from a baudric fastened above the hips. The lady wears a veil head-dress, a kirtle with tight sleeves, and a loose gown buttoned in front, with short lappets at the shoulders. The inscription is lost.

Fuller says that the family of Parys, of Cambridgeshire, was "right ancient in the county long before they settled at Hildersham." Robert Parys, esq. acquired the manor of that name by marriage into the Busteler family. He served the office of sheriff of the counties of Cambridge and Huntingdon, 10<sup>o</sup> and 14<sup>o</sup> Richard II., and was one of the procurators of Reginald lord Grey in the Court of Chivalry 9th May, 1407.<sup>a</sup> His death occurred in the following year.<sup>b</sup>

ARMS.—I. . . . three unicorn's heads or, within a bordure engrailed . . . ., Parys; II. . . . a cross patoncee or, in chief two crescents . . . ., Busteler.

## Sir Robert Swynborne, 1391.

AND

## Sir Thomas Swynborne, his Son, 1412.

15<sup>o</sup> Ric: II.—13<sup>o</sup> Henr: IV.

THE manor of Horkesley, in Essex, was purchased in the year 1324 by Robert de Swynborne, member of an ancient and honorable family in Northumberland, whose son William erected the church of Little Horkesley, and by marriage with Philippa, daughter and heiress of sir Richard Gernon, had ROBERT SWYNBORNE, the elder personage here commemorated. Sir Robert married Joan, daughter and heiress of sir John Botetourt, by whom he had five sons, THOMAS, Richard, John, Geoffrey, Andrew, and two daughters, Alice and Margery. The sons all dying without issue, the manor became the portion of the second daughter, through whom it passed by marriage into the Berners family.

Sir Robert Swynborne died on the 6th October, 15<sup>o</sup> Richard II., 1391: in the same regnal year, lady Joan his widow petitioned the king in council that her late husband had enfeoffed divers gentlemen of certain lands to the use of her, and of her young children, and of his last will and testament: and that sir Thomas Swynborne, his son and heir, had entered violently upon the lands and by threats and maintenance kept her out. The petition being read in parliament and the parties heard, the said Thomas Swynborne was ordered to make full restitution; and find to the widow, her children and servants, sufficient sureties of the peace; and because of certain threatening letters which he acknowledged to have written, he was committed to the Tower, during the king's pleasure; from which imprisonment however he was soon released at the instance of the duke of York.<sup>c</sup>

During the greater part of his life, sir Thomas Swynborne held military offices of trust in the English provinces of France. In 1391 he was appointed keeper of the castle of Guienne. In 1394 some untoward act again brought him before the privy council,<sup>d</sup> but his appointment shortly after to the governorship of Calais denotes that the offence was not of a grave character. In 1398, he held the territory of Hammys, and had leave to appoint a lieutenant to its castle and lordship. Amidst these foreign employments we find him serving the office of sheriff of Essex and Herts in 1403, but before the year had closed his presence was required at Calais as a commissioner for settling disputes arising out of the French truce. In the year 1405 he was appointed mayor of Bordeaux,<sup>e</sup> a town upon which the disorders incidental to a country where warfare was almost chronic appear to have pressed with unusual severity: sir Thomas Swynborne exerted himself strenuously for the relief of the Bordonnais, and the captainship of the neighbouring castle of Fonsac, long infested by predatory soldiers, was in consequence assigned to him, with a garrison sufficient to maintain peace in the surrounding district. He continued to be actively

<sup>a</sup> Account of the controversy between Reginald lord Grey of Ruthyn and sir Edward Hastings in the Court of Chivalry; edited by C. G. Young, York Herald, 1841.

<sup>c</sup> Elsynge on Parliaments, p. 285.

<sup>d</sup> Devon's Issues of the Exchequer, p. 253.

<sup>b</sup> Esch. 10 Henry IV.

<sup>e</sup> Carté's Gascon Rolls, i. 189.

engaged in that part of France until the end of the year 1410,<sup>a</sup> and was rewarded eventually by a grant of lands in Aquitaine. His death occurred on the 9th of August, 1412.

The Brass to the memory of father and son lies upon an altar-tomb in the south chapel of the church of Little Horkesley. It is a favorable example of that delicate style of execution which prevailed until the middle of the fifteenth century. Although executed after the year 1412, the effigy of sir Robert Swynborne is appropriately equipped of the period in which he lived: the son wears a steel gorget with a fringe of mail attached; his palettes are charged with the cross of St. George, and he has a collar of SS. A triple canopy over each figure is connected by a shaft passing down the centre of the composition; on the lateral shafts are hung escutcheons, which, with one exception, have been purposely defaced, insomuch that the bearings can only be made out with difficulty. I. gules, crusilly of crosses botonées three boar's heads coupé argent, Swynborne: II. paly wavy of six argent and gules, Gernon: III. destroyed; it probably bore the arms of Botetourt, or, a saltire engrailed sable: IV. Swynborne: V. vert, an inescutcheon within an orle of eight martlets argent, Erpingham: VI. azure, a fesse between two chevrons or, Cornard.

\* *Key gist mons' Robert Swynbo'ne Seigneur de Horkesley Petite. Ce morust le iour de Seinte Epe Lan du grace Mill'. CCC. Quar'bintz. basisme. De q'y alme [dieu eyt mercy] AMEN. † [Et icy] gist mons' Thom's Swynbo'ne fis au dit mons' Rob't S' de Hamms Mair de Burdeux ⁊ Capitaigne de Fronsak. Ce morust en la bele de Seint Laurence Lan du gre Mill'. CCC. xix. Del alme de q'y dieu eyt pite ⁊ mercy. Amen Amen.*

## Thomas Cranley, archbishop of Dublin.

A.D. 1417. 5° Henr: V.

LITTLE is known of this prelate but that he attained distinction at Oxford and was appointed by his friend William of Wykeham first warden of the college at Winchester in 1382, and afterwards warden of New College, Oxford. Cranley became chancellor of the university in 1390, and canon of York 1395. In 1397 he was consecrated archbishop of Dublin, and immediately went on an embassy from Richard II. to the court of Rome,<sup>b</sup> and it was probably at this period that he refused a cardinal's hat.<sup>c</sup> Upon his return he took possession of his see, journeying to Dublin in company with Thomas Holland duke of Surrey, lord lieutenant of Ireland. The annals of his diocese are somewhat scanty, but they afford nevertheless sufficient evidence that the archbishop was frequently resident there.<sup>d</sup> Dying at Faringdon, in Berkshire, on the 25th of May, 1417, he was interred before the high altar of New College chapel.

The Brass, now in the ante-chapel, is of large dimensions; the figure is arrayed in archiepiscopal vestments, with rich orphreys to the alb, stole, maniple, and amice; at the head of the crosier is a crucifix, mutilated; the escutcheons bear . . . a lion's head between three ducal coronets or. Above is a triple canopy, surmounted by a semicircular arch, having an embattled entablature and circles like rose-windows in the spandrels. At his feet this inscription:—

*Excelsus siste. locus aspice quid tenet iste  
Pontificis g'ru'. deuelyn corp' cumulatam  
T'nsfuga qua' cernis. du' bita bices bariauit  
Mors carnis b'mis' sub humo lectu' sibi str'uit.*

*Annis bis denis. par' alm' Alupn' egenis  
Sedit sa'ctus. fungens bice pontificatus  
Spiritu' eripit' no' arte balens reuocari  
Queso piis precibz. sibi b'ris Auxiliari.*

Of the marginal inscription only a few words remain; it formerly ran as follows:—

*[Flori pontificum Thome Cranle deus istum.  
Annuit optatum funeris esse locum.  
Talem nutrit locus is quem postea rexit.  
Quo sibi quesibit requiem cum lumina flexit.*

*M. C junge quater F duplex V numera ter.  
Indemies annum quo] ruit iste pater.  
Adelmu festo. cursu migravit honesto  
Qui circumstatis [precibus sibi subueniatur.]<sup>e</sup>*

## Peter Halle, esq. and Wife.

C<sup>a</sup> A.D. 1420. 8° Henr: V.

FIGURES of a gentleman and lady holding each other by the hand. The former is in plate armour similar to that of sir Thomas Swynborne, 1412, but without the fringes of mail there seen, a gusset only of that material being visible behind the fan-shaped elbow-piece of the extended arm: his feet, which have guarded spurs, rest upon a

<sup>a</sup> Rymer's *Fœdera*, 12 Henry IV.

<sup>b</sup> Devon's *Issues of the Exchequer*, p. 266.

<sup>c</sup> Walcott's *Wykeham and his Colleges*, 1852.

<sup>d</sup> Whitelaw and Walsh's *History of Dublin*, 1818, i. 241.

<sup>e</sup> *Antiquities of the Colleges of Oxford* by Anthony Wood; ed. Gutch, 1786, p. 201.



ruit ut patre altum fido carit uigrent genitū dū cūctans



Incidit fide locus asper quid erat ille. Amis bis dices. pū alii alipū egrus  
 Pontifices qui dūcūm compūmūlatum. Sicut fatus. fūgrus uer pontificatus  
 Pūfuga quā ceruis. dū bīta fūes tūeant. Spūet erupit in arc ualens tūeant  
 Quis carnis dūis. sub hūmo lectū sūi fūit. Quēto pūis pūedū fūiūis dūgūari

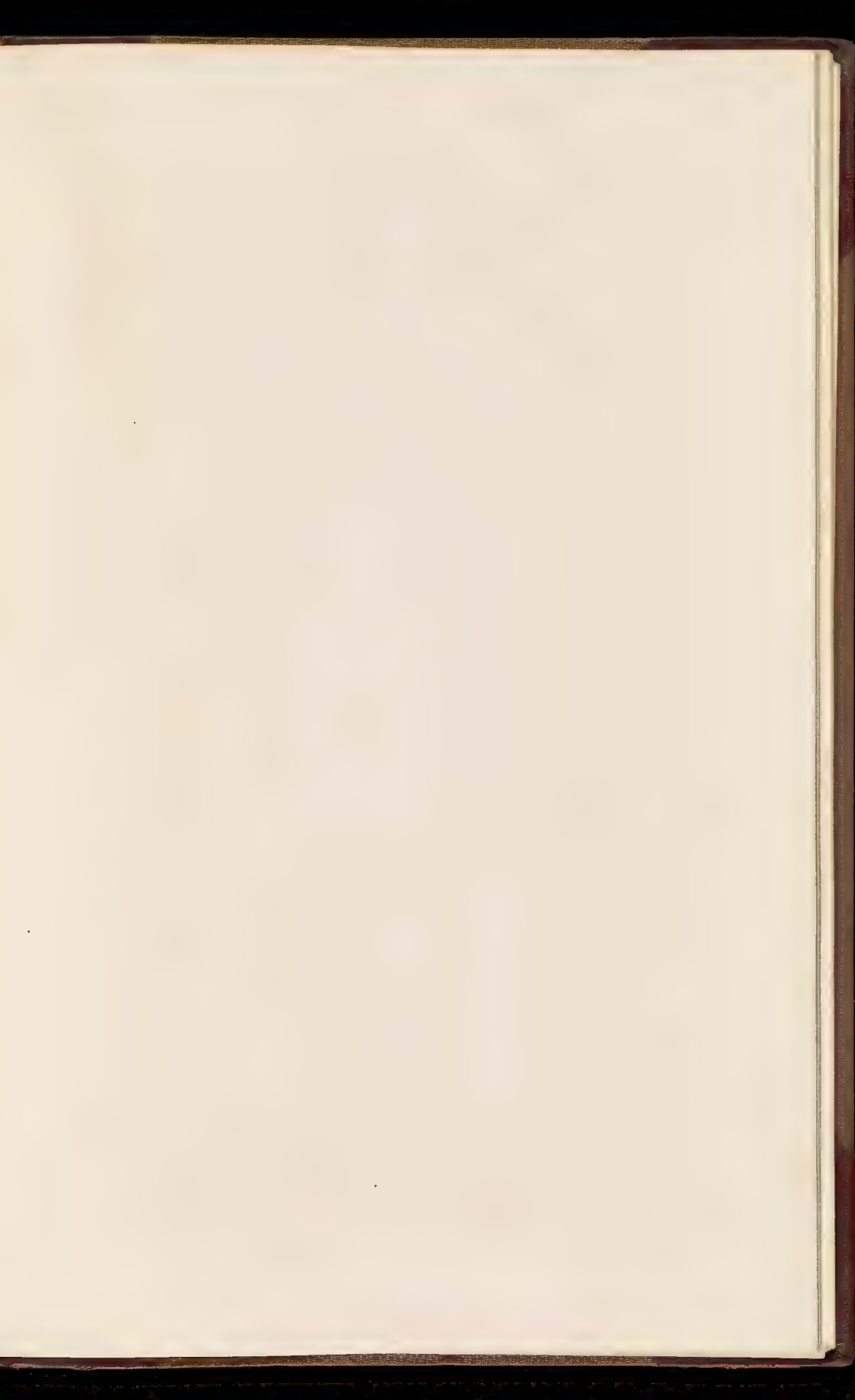






Hic iacet Petrus Calle Amicus Elizabeth vxoris eius filia dñi Willm Isacops militis et dñe Margarete  
 vxoris ei filie dñi Johis Spender militis quoy aiabz aiabz filioy et filiaz pñcipu petri et Elizabeth pñcipu et amē

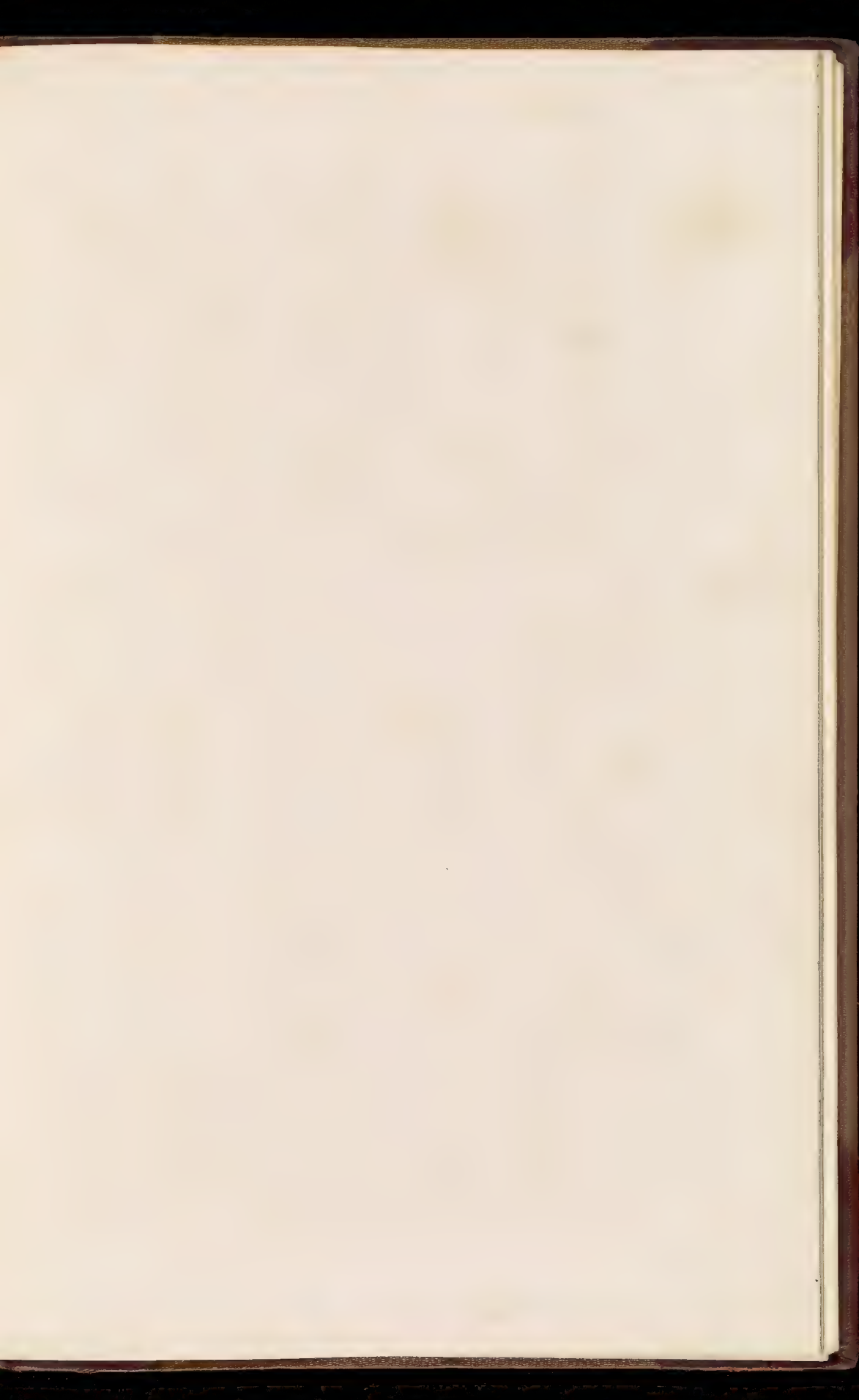


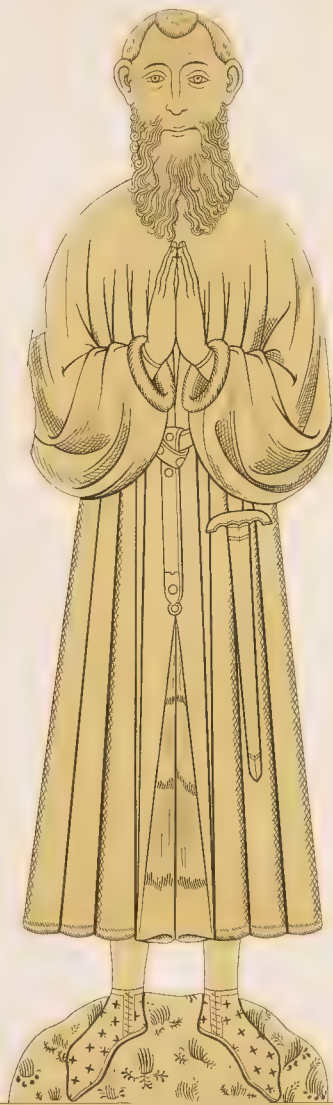




† Hic terra amplexus. Thome Adoni regit ossa. Est et ei tumulus. presens sub arcuare folia.







Orate pro Anima Richi Cantepis qui obut. vii<sup>o</sup>  
die mensis february Anno dñi. m. cccc. xxxi.

dog. From his mouth proceeds a scroll inscribed *Miserere mei deus*. The lady wears a kirtle girded above the hips, sideless cote-hardie and mantle; her head-dress consists of a richly-worked caul spreading out laterally, over which is a veil which falls in folds behind: scroll, *Mater dei memento mei*.

*Hic iacet Petrus Halle Armig' & Epyzabeth' brox eius filia d'ni Will'i Waleys Militis & d'ne Margarete ux'is ei' filie d'ni Joh'is Seynclere Militis quor' a'iab; & a'iab; filior' & filiar' p'd'e'or' petri & Epyzabeth' p'p'iet' de' ame'.*

ARMS: per pale, 1. gules, six bars argent, three inescutcheons or; Halle: 2. quarterly, 1 and 4, gules, a fesse argent; Waleys: 2 and 3, azure, an escarbuncle or; Seynclere.

## Thomas Nelond, prior of Lewes.

A.D. 1429. 7<sup>o</sup> Henr: VI.

THE house of St. Pancras at Lewes was the first, as it became the largest, of the monasteries belonging to the Cluniac order in England. Of this wealthy establishment Thomas Nelond was the twenty-fifth prior. The Brass to his memory in the parish church of Cowfold is of very large dimensions, and is unrivalled for beauty of design and delicate execution. The prior is represented in the habit of his order under a canopy of three divisions supported by double shafts connected together by arches. In the centre a triple canopy supports a panelled basement, above which is a seated figure of the Virgin and Child: the side figures are, St. Pancras, in flowing robes, with the crown and palm of martyrdom, holding a book in his right hand, and treading under foot an armed man; and, St. Thomas of Canterbury, in archiepiscopal vestments, his right hand raised in benediction, his left holding a crozier. Proceeding from the hands of the deceased are scrolls inscribed, *Mater sancta Jh'u. me serues moris ab esu.*—*Martir sancte dei duc ad loca me requiet.*—*Sit sancti Thome. suscepta precario pro me.* On an escutcheon at the dexter side is the verbal symbol of the Holy Trinity: a corresponding shield in the opposite corner is lost, as also one side of the marginal legend and two pinnacles of the canopy.

*✠ Hic terre cumulus. Thome Nelond regit ossa.  
Est et ei tumulus. presens sub marmore fossa.  
Virtutum donus, hic claruit et rationis.  
Exemplis q; bonis, decus auxit Religionis.  
Mundo Martha fuit, s; x'po mente Maria.  
En mundo vixit s; erat sibi celsa sophia.  
En Maij mensis quartodecimo q; kalendas.  
Ad celi mensis sedes migrabit habendas. . . .*

In the years 1421, 2, and 3, prior Nelond was included in a commission with Robert de Poynings and others, for building and repairing the banks on the sea coast between Mechingham and Seaford, and his name appears to a deed signed in chapter at Lewes, on the 25th April, 1428.<sup>a</sup> He died on the 18th of April, 1429.

## Nicholas Canteys.

A.D. 1431. 9<sup>o</sup> Henr: VI.

FIGURE of a gentleman with close-cut hair and flowing beard, in a full-sleeved gown guarded and turned up with fur; the feet are encased in boots lacing at the sides and embroidered with crosses. A short sword hangs under the left arm, supported by a baudric passing round the waist.

*Orate pro Anima Nich'i Canteys qui obiit .bijs die mensis february Anno d'ni. M. CCCC. xxxi<sup>o</sup>.*

<sup>a</sup> Sussex Archaeological Collections, iii. 203.



## John Leventhorp, esq. and Wife.

A.D. 1433. 11<sup>th</sup> Henr: VI.

A many of our bodies shall, no doubt,  
Find native graves; upon the which, I trust,  
Shall witness live in brass of this day's work.

HENRY V. act iv. sc. 3.

JOHN LEVENTHORP, esq. was receiver-general of the duchy of Lancaster in the reign of Richard II., and held other appointments of trust under his successors, being also named one of the executors to the wills of Henry IV. and V. He sat in parliament several times for the county of Hertford, and was present at the battle of Agincourt in the retinue of sir Richard Hastings.<sup>a</sup> He wears a suit entirely of plate armour; to the skirt of taces are attached tuelles, small plates for better protection to the thigh, which came into use about this time. Round his neck is a collar of livery gobonated argent and azure. The hound at his feet is drawn with exceeding delicacy.

He married Katherine, daughter and heiress of . . . Twychet, who survived her husband upwards of four years. At their feet was formerly the following inscription:—

*Hic iacet Joh'es Leventhorp Arm. qui obiit xxvij<sup>o</sup> mens' Maij a<sup>o</sup> d'ni M CCCC xxxij et Katerina  
bror eius que obiit b<sup>o</sup> die Octobr' a<sup>o</sup> d'ni M CCCC' xxxvij<sup>o</sup> quor' animabus propicietur deus amen.<sup>b</sup>*

Below this were two escutcheons: I. argent, a bend gobonated gules and sable, between two cotises of the second; Leventhorp: II. argent, a fesse between three fleur-de-lis . . . ; Twychet. The royal arms above, to which Leventhorp was, it seems, entitled as a servant of the house of Lancaster, gave rise to a whimsical error in a once popular work.<sup>c</sup>

Other examples of this privilege are not uncommon, and may be seen upon the Brass of John Sleford, master of the wardrobe to Edward III., at Balsham, Cambridgeshire, and on that of sir Simon Felbrigg, standard-bearer to Richard the Second, in Felbrigg church, Norfolk.

## Richard Dyxton, esq.

A.D. 1438. 16<sup>th</sup> Henr: VI.

FIGURE of a gentleman in plate armour under a single canopy of bold design: the principal features in the costume that demand observation are, the gauntlets formed of overlapping plates without divisions for the fingers, a demi-placate worn over the breastplate, a pauldron on the left, and a moton on the right arm; the tuelles are longer than those on the figure of John Leventhorp, esq. above, and pointed plates are fixed below the genouillères: the dog at his feet is not unlike that on the Brass of Peter Halle, 1420.

Upon the hilt of the sword is a small escutcheon bearing, sable, a pile argent, surmounted by a chevron gules; Dyxton. Beyond the fact that his name denotes a Gloucestershire family, we have nothing to present of the personal history of this gentleman.

*[Hic iacet Ricardus Dyxton] Armiger qui obiit die Sancti Laurentij [Martyris Anno Domini]  
Millesimo CCCC<sup>o</sup> xxvij<sup>o</sup> Cuius anime propicietur [deus Amen].<sup>d</sup>*

## William Fynderne, esq. and Wife.

A.D. 1444. 22<sup>nd</sup> Henr: VI.

FIGURES of a gentleman and lady under a double canopy of light and graceful proportion: the gentleman is bareheaded, having his hair cut exceedingly close, a custom prevalent during the reign of Henry the sixth, to be succeeded by a fashion exactly the reverse. Over his armour is a tabard emblazoned argent, a chevron between three crosses pattées fitchées sable, an annulet for difference; Fynderne: his feet rest upon a lion. The lady wears a heart-shaped head-dress, a kirtle emblazoned with her husband's arms, and a mantle bearing, quarterly, 1 and 4, argent, a bend nebulée between two cotises gules; Kyngeston: 2 and 3, argent, a whirlpool gules; Chelrey. From the prevalence of one colour in the heraldry, the head and hands only of the lady's figure are in brass; all the rest, including the lion at her feet, being worked upon the white metal employed to denote argent. A scroll proceeds from the mouth of each figure, inscribed *Omnes S'ri*, the ending, *Orate pro nobis*, being common to both, and carried somewhat awkwardly to the junction of the pediments of the canopy. At their feet is this inscription in raised letters:—

<sup>a</sup> MS. Harl. 782, fol. 88.

<sup>b</sup> MS. Harl. 4944, fol. 54.—Weever, p. 549, makes the second date 1431.

<sup>c</sup> See "Beauties of England and Wales," London, 1806: and the "Gentleman's Magazine" for February, 1840. <sup>d</sup> Rudder's Gloucestershire.



René VI



Richardus

Amen

Deus

propiti

am

quis

propter

quod

omnium

Deum

semper

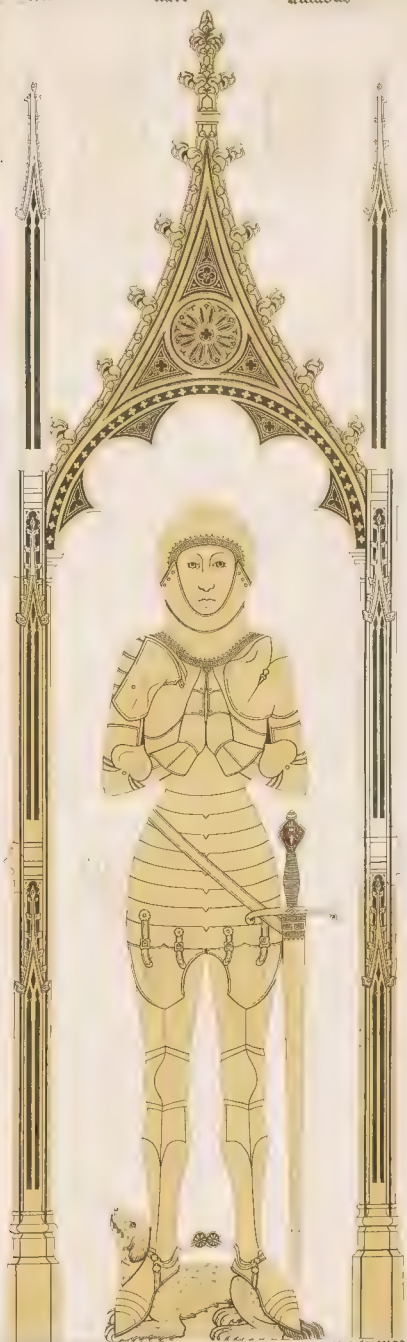
qui

obit

hic

sancti

sancti



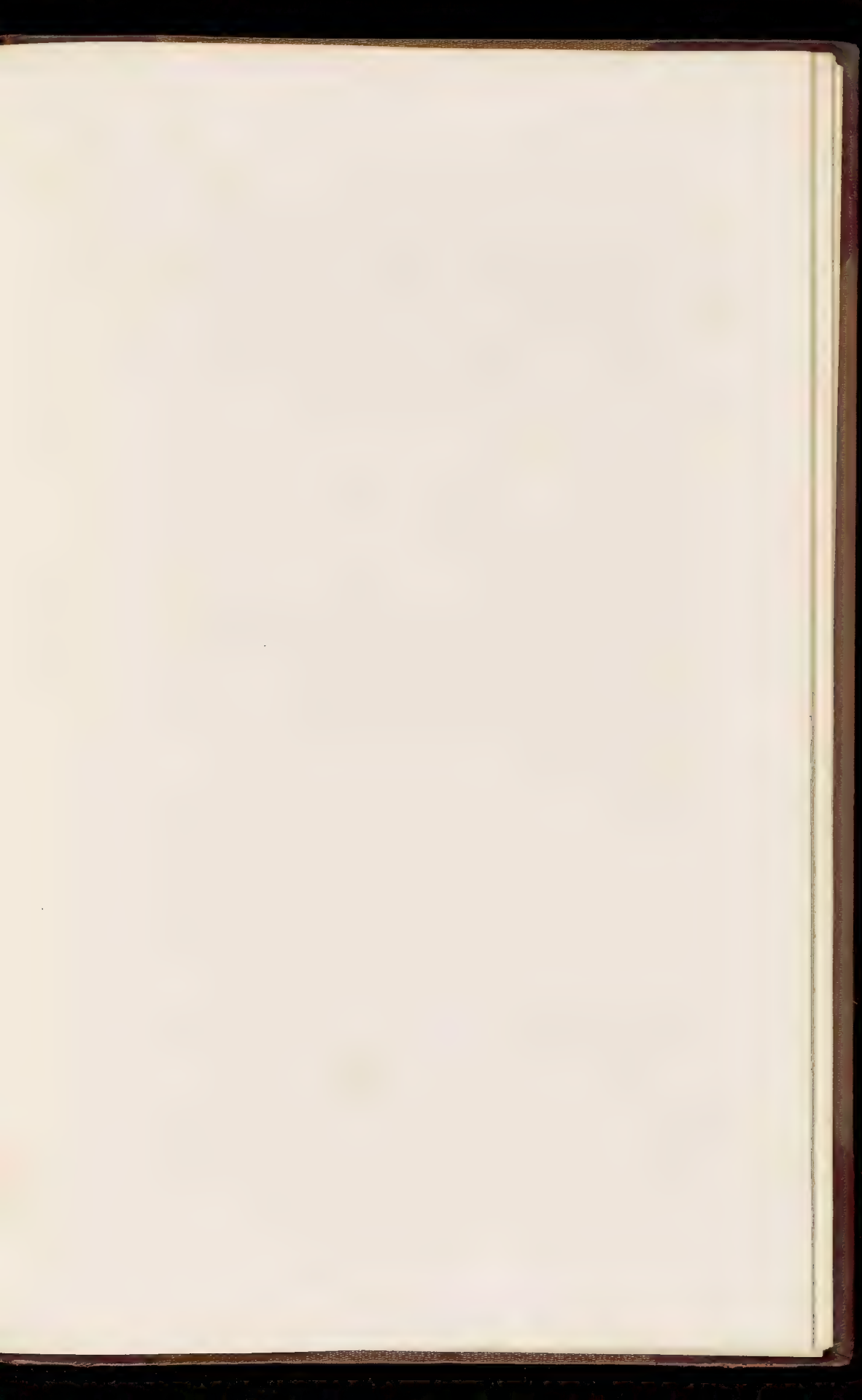
Richardus



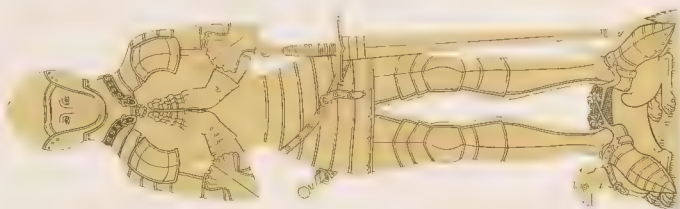
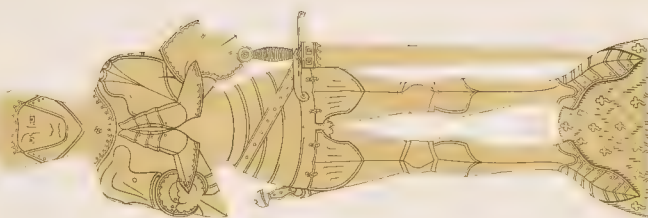












Hic iacent Will'ms fynderne Armig' Et d'na Elizabeth br' ei' Et q'nda' br' d'ni Joh'is Kyng[eston]  
 Militis qui q'dem Will'ms obiit xiiij die Mens' Marrij Anno d'ni M<sup>o</sup>CCCC<sup>o</sup> xliij Et d'ra [domina]  
 Elizabeth obiit die Mens' A<sup>o</sup> d'ni M<sup>o</sup>CCCC<sup>o</sup> quor' ai'ab; p'pictur de[us Amen].

The marginal legend, in verse, runs as follows:—

✠ Armig' eximi' q'nda' legis q' p'te,  
 Et fidus nimi' subiacet hic positus,  
 Will'ms dict' fynderne fuit i' benecatus,  
 Crimine non victus consilio q' ratus,  
 Bonis gratuitis ip'm natura beavit,  
 Sors sublimavit bndiq; fortuitis,  
 Quam sponsarat heram claram doctia' q'z vera',  
 Kyngeston' Elizabeth hic loc' un' habet,  
 Quos thor' admisit bn' lapis iste relisit,  
 Grandis marmore'. hijs miserere deus,  
 Ossa legit plana petra. q'd sit q'uidiana,  
 Hic imp'p'm mencio spirituu',  
 Crasti'a du' p'erat Lux Gregorij b'ndicti,  
 Will'mi dicti bita brevis decrat,  
 Ann' Millen' quat' i' C' pret'iere,  
 Et quater bnden' tu'e subiere fere,  
 Estac qui p'petis pedibus conscendis ad aras,  
 funde p'tes caras sini socij sup'is,  
 Si quos leserunt bel' q'd male p'mueru't,  
 Assis x'pe tamen pare fruantur Amen.

From the above epitaph it would appear that William Fynderne, esq. died at an early age: the knowledge of law spoken of in the first line was probably no more than every country gentleman felt bound to possess, and for which he may possibly have studied at one of the inns of court. He served the office of sheriff of Berkshire 10th Henry VI., 1432,<sup>a</sup> and was elected member of parliament for the same county with Robert Shottesbroke in 1434.<sup>b</sup> On the 8th of May in this year he was present at the great council held in the bishop of Durham's palace in the Strand when the king endeavoured to reconcile his uncles the dukes of Gloucester and Bedford, between whom a quarrel had arisen about the conduct of the war in France.<sup>c</sup> In 1436, he subscribed fifty pounds, a large sum in those days, to the loan ordered by the privy council 14th February 14<sup>o</sup> Henry VI. to be raised from the peers, ecclesiastics, cities, towns, and influential persons of the kingdom, to enable the king to send an army into France under the duke of York.<sup>d</sup>

William Fynderne, esq. is probably the person alluded to in the ordinances of William Fetyplace, of Childrey, esq., 20th July, 15th Henry VIII., 1523, wherein a sum of twelve pence is directed to be paid "to him who shall preach Mr. Fynderne's sermon at Childrey."<sup>e</sup> He died on the 13th of March, 1444. His wife was Elizabeth, daughter and one of the heiresses of Thomas Chelrey, of Frethorne, in Chelrey (or Childrey) esq., widow of sir John Kyngeston. The Chelrey family is noted as of some importance early in the fourteenth century. This lady was possessed in her own right of large estates in the counties of Wilts, Somerset, and Berks: she survived her husband nearly twenty years, and appears to have resumed the name of Kyngeston, being so styled in the *Inq. p. mortem* taken 3<sup>o</sup> Edw. IV. 1463-4. The Brass having been laid down in her life-time, the date of her decease was never inserted.

The escutcheon between the figures bears, Fynderne, impaling Kyngeston and Chelrey quarterly. The ancient heraldic form of the whirlpool differs from the modern one, which is formed by a spiral line resembling a watch-spring; hence the arms in the second and third quarter have usually been described, argent, three annulets, one within the other, gules, Fitton of Berkshire, a family with which lady Fynderne appears not to have been connected. A coat similar in the form of its blazon occurs on the Brass of sir Morys Russel, 1401, at Dyrham church, Gloucestershire, but here it would appear to be Kyngeston, quartering the arms of Gorges of Somersetshire, argent, a whirlpool *azure*.

Nicholas Manston, esq. 1444: John Daundelyon, gent. 1445:

Walter Greene, esq. 1450.

22—29 Henr: VI.

THIS plate presents three examples of military costume in the middle of the fifteenth century.

NICHOLAS MANSTON wears a plain cuirass with taces, convex plates at the armpits, fan-shaped coutes, gauntlets with finger divisions, and a collar of S.S.

<sup>a</sup> Berry's County Genealogies.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, iv. 329.

<sup>b</sup> Ashmole, *Antiquities of Berks.*

<sup>c</sup> *Bibl. Topogr. Brit.* vol. iv.

<sup>e</sup> Nicolas, *Ordinances of the Privy Council*, iv. 213.

Hic iacet Nicholaus Manston Armig' qui obiit iij die Augusti Anno d'ni M° CCCC° xliij° cuius ac' p'priet' de' Ame'.

JOHN DAUNDELYON has undivided gauntlets, a pauldron on the left, and a moton on the right arm; under the tuilles a skirt of mail.

Hic iacet Joh'es Daundelyon [Gentilman qui obiit in] die inbencionis S're Crucis An[no ad incarnatione d'ni n'ri] Jh'u Christi Mill'mo CCCC° xlv° C[ui] a'ie p'prietur de' Amen.]

WALTER GRENE is bareheaded: his hair is close cropped, and his head rests on a tilting helm; he has a demi-placcate over his cuirass, pauldrons, undivided gauntlets, and a skirt of taces rendered additionally flexible by longitudinal divisions; at his feet a griffin. This Brass lies on an altar-tomb.

Hic iacet Corpus Walteri Grene Armigeri qui obiit in festo Concep'tis de' Marie Virginis Fidel't Octavo die Decembris Anno d'ni M° CCCC°. . . . .

## Henry Parice, esq.

C. A.D. 1465. 4° Edward IV.

THIS gentleman, a descendant and probably the grandson of Robert Parys (*ante*, A.D. 1408), was sheriff of the counties of Cambridge and Huntingdon 33rd Henry VI. His will, proved in 1466, mentions his father Henry, and mother Margaret, Agnes his wife, and Robert, Edward, William, Emma, Margaret, and Agnes his children. He died seised of the manors of Linton and Hildersham, and desired to be buried in the church of the latter place.<sup>a</sup>

The effigy is bareheaded; a hausse-col of mail protects the neck, the tuilles are large and the taces few; a lance-rest is attached to the breast-plate, and the arms are entirely covered by the pauldrons and cotes, the latter scalloped and fluted, and attached by laces of which the tagged ends are visible outside: the quilted haketon, generally concealed from view by other garments, is here seen between the tuilles. At the apex of the canopy is a symbolic representation of the Holy Trinity. The escutcheons bear, (azure?) three unicorn's heads within a bordure engraved or; Parice.

[✠ Hic iacet] Henricus Parice Arm[iger quondam dom]inus istius ville et Patronus istius [Ecclesie qui obiit . . . die] Junij A° d'ni Mill'mo [CCCC lx. . . . cuius anime p'priet' deus amen].

## Sir Peter Arderne and Lady.

A.D. 1467. 7° Edward IV.

MR. FOSS is inclined to believe that sir Peter Arderne was the son of John Arderne, clerk of the king's works and baron of the exchequer under Henry VI., although to what particular branch of the ancient family which bore that name either of them belonged he is unable to state.<sup>b</sup> In 18th Henry VI. Peter Arderne was deputy of William de la Pole earl of Suffolk, chief seneschal of the king of his duchy of Lancaster in the northern parts.<sup>c</sup> He was made serjeant at-law 14th February, 1443, 21° Henry VI., after which for two years his name frequently occurs in the year books as an advocate. Subsequently he was appointed one of the king's serjeants, thence raised to be chief baron of the exchequer, 2nd May, 1448, and a judge of the common pleas 7th June following, holding both places at the same time. On the accession of Edward IV., 1461, his patents for both offices were renewed, and he continued to act in the double capacity till September in the following year, when, a new chief baron being substituted for him, he retained the judgeship of the common pleas.<sup>d</sup> A gossiping letter of John Pampynge, servant to John Paston, esq., informs us that Arderne was the only presiding judge at the Lent assizes at Thetford in 1464:<sup>e</sup> fines were acknowledged before him so late as Easter 7° Edward IV. 1467,<sup>f</sup> only two months before his death. By virtue of his office he was summoned to parliament from the 23rd of Henry VI. 1444-5, and received knighthood before the 38th regnal year of that monarch.<sup>g</sup> He was a trier of petitions from Gascony and other parts beyond sea in the years 1455, 1460, 1461, and 1463; and had a grant from Edward IV. of one tun of wine annually, which was excepted from the act of resumption passed in the fourth year of his reign.

Sir Peter Arderne was lord of the manors of Latton Merks and Bobbingworth, Essex, also of Bernewell, Northamptonshire, which he had acquired by purchase 25° Henry VI.<sup>h</sup> He was also patron of the living of Warkton, in the latter county, and exercised the right of presentation in 1459.<sup>i</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Nicolas, Test. Vét. p. 303.

<sup>b</sup> Foss, iv. 409.

<sup>c</sup> MS. Harl. 778, fol. 89.

<sup>d</sup> Judges of En. land, iv. 408.

<sup>e</sup> Paston Letters, i. 177, ed. 1840.

<sup>f</sup> Bridges's Northamptonshire, ii. 214.

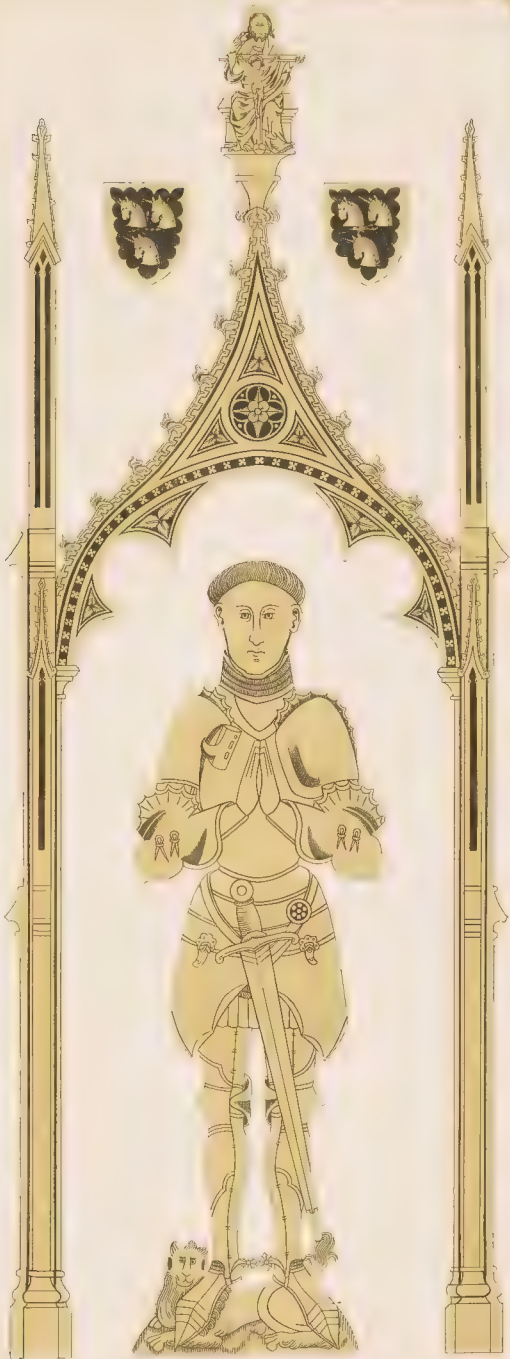
<sup>g</sup> Plumpton Correspondence, liii.

<sup>h</sup> Mr. Foss says, inadvertently, 1468.

<sup>i</sup> Ibid. ii. 264.

miss	miss	mile	St	astronom	miss
------	------	------	----	----------	------

Summ R. dñ genlmo

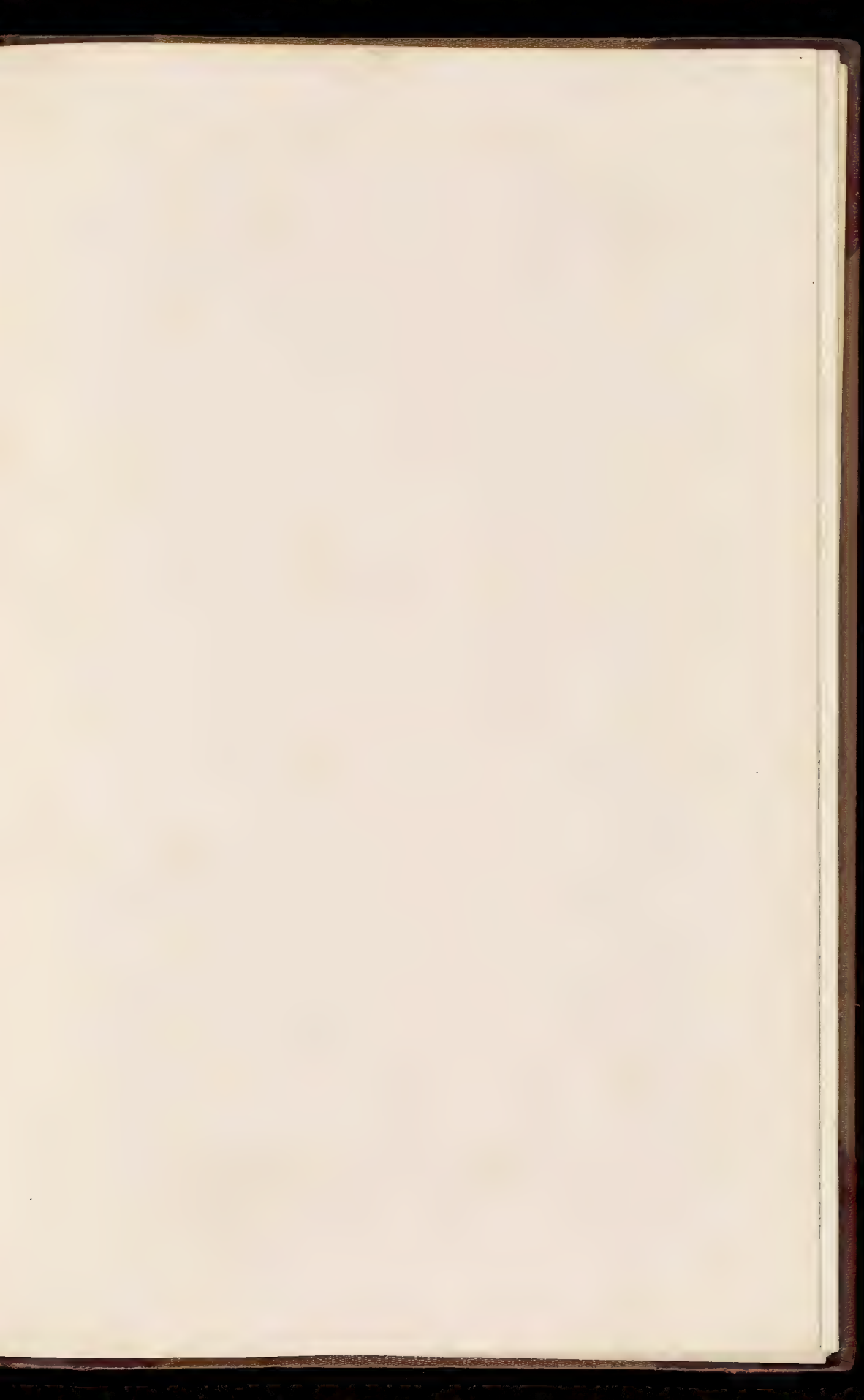
















On the north side of the chancel in Latton Church, sir Peter Arderne erected and endowed a chantry chapel for the repose of the souls of himself and dame Katherine his wife, where they lie buried within a canopied altar-tomb, the table of which is inlaid with their effigies in brass. The inscription does not now exist, but there was formerly preserved in the church a sheet of vellum containing the following lines written by the chantry priest; the poet's name being, as Gough observes, the only thing lost in the composition.

Hic subter petra: venerandus hic humatur  
Ecce docent metra: Petrus Arderne . . . vocatur.  
Londinus studuit: in fama crevit opimus  
Rege clivusq. fuit: post in sacro Baro primus.  
Ac post iuriciarius: in banco residbat:  
Reddere iudicia: pro nullo iusta timebat:

Bitabit multos: hanc eadem quam fabricabit  
Depercor ut bultis: Psalmum jam dicere David.  
Transijt a mundo iunij lucente serundo  
Mille quadringent' tres demptis septuagena.  
Metra Capellanus scripsit: si quærere ruras  
Pomen et Stephanus . . . intales adde figuras.\*

Arms.—I. paly of six or and gules, on a chief argent three lozenges of the second, the centre one charged with a chess-rook of the first; Arderne. II. argent, a bend cotised between six lions rampant sable, a mullet for difference; Bohun (?). III. sable, on a bend argent three mullets of the first; . . . . IV. argent, a chevron engrailed between three chess-rooks sable . . . .

## Sir William and lady Vernon.

A.D. 1467. 7<sup>o</sup> Edward IV.

THE Vernon family derived its name from a small town in Normandy on the banks of the Seine, where William de Vernon founded a collegiate and parochial church in honour of the Holy Virgin in the year 1052. An early occurrence of the name in England is that of Walter de Vernon, a benefactor to St. Werburgh's, Chester, 1093.

Sir William Vernon of Tong, Shropshire, also of Haddon, Derbyshire, and Harlaston in the county of Stafford, was son of sir Richard Vernon, speaker of the parliament held at Leicester in 1426, and treasurer of Calais 1445-51, by Benedicta, daughter of sir John Ludlow, widow of sir Fulk de Pembruge. Sir William held the appointment of knight constable of England, at what date does not appear, but probably as successor to sir Sampson Meverill, who held it from, and in the life-time of, John duke of Bedford.<sup>b</sup> The knight constable was deputy of the lord high constable of England, and kept the constable Court. A statute passed 13<sup>o</sup> Richard II. 1389, c. ii., declares the jurisdiction of the constable of England, and the power of the Court in the pleas which might be held in it. "To the Constable" says the Act, "it pertaineth to have cognizance of contracts touching deeds of arms and of war out of the realm, and also of things that touch war within the realm which cannot be determined nor discussed by the common law."

Sir William Vernon inherited from his father large possessions chiefly in the counties of Derby, Leicester, Salop and Stafford,<sup>c</sup> and became interested by marriage in other estates to which his wife was heiress. By his will, made on Sunday before the feast of SS. Peter and Paul, 1467, two days before his decease, sir William Vernon, "myghty of mynde," desired to be buried in the church of St. Bartholomew at Tong, where a tomb was to be made after his own "devyse," and a priest to sing thereat for three years. He leaves to his wife Margaret the lordship of Marpul or Tong, for life, in lieu of her jointure, which she had given up to their son Henry and his wife: to his four daughters Elizabeth, Margaret, Benett, and Alice, a marriage portion of 500 marks each, provided they dispose themselves according to the wishes of their mother: to his son William an annuity of twenty marks: to Richard the manor of Hasillbach for life: to Ralph the manor of Reworth in fee and all the testator's purchased lands for life; and he appointed Margaret his wife executrix with William Cumberforth and John Penyston, priest. The testator died on the 30th of June 1467, and the will, still preserved at Doctors' Commons, was proved at Lambeth 27th June 1468, chaplain Penyston renouncing the executorship.

Margaret, wife of sir William Vernon, only daughter and heir, as it appears, of sir William Swynfen, of Pipe Ridware, Staffordshire, by Jocosa or Joyce, younger daughter and coheir of sir William Duvassal, *alias* Spernore, senior, is described upon the Brass as "daughter and heir of sir Robert Pype and Spernore," an error which at one time caused much perplexity to genealogists, who found the addition at variance with authentic records.<sup>d</sup> In a deed dated 13<sup>o</sup> Henry IV. 1435-6, quoted by Shaw from a manuscript in the Harleian collection, John de la Hay, rector, grants to Richard Whitehill for life a moiety of certain lands in Rushale and Walllesal, co. Stafford, remainder to Margaret, wife of William de Vernon, daughter and heir of Jocos, *late wife of William Swynfen esq.*, and to her heirs for ever. William Swynfen, who inherited the Pype estate from his mother Agnes, sister of sir Robert Pype, styled himself in 1415 William de Pype, and lady Vernon as heir to her father was sometimes called Margaret de Pype,<sup>e</sup> being, in fact, not daughter, but grandniece to sir Robert. The Spernore lands she inherited from her mother Jocos, so that the style "sir Robert Pype and Spernore" is altogether a misnomer. The original clause of the inscription, before its obscurity by the scribe or engraver, was perhaps not very

\* Gough's Sepulchral Monuments, ii. 217. The paintings about the tomb are figured in Gough. The editor of "The Oxford Manual" suggests the reading of "*mortales*" for "*intales*."

<sup>b</sup> Inscription on the tomb of Sampson Meverill in Tidewell church, Derbyshire. See Gent. Mag. lxi. p. 1102

<sup>c</sup> Esch. Ric. Vernon, 30<sup>o</sup> Henr. VI. i. d.; Will. Vernon 7<sup>o</sup> Edw. IV. In the Calendar to the *Inquisitiones post Mortem*, sir William's name is erroneously printed "*Joh'es* Vernon, miles"

<sup>d</sup> See Shaw's Staffordshire, i. pp. 83, 84, 404; ii. p. 30. Nichols's Leicestershire, iii. 932; iv. 412

<sup>e</sup> South window in chapel at Haddon. Shaw, i. 83.

different from the following:—Et Margareta vxor dñi Willelmi filia dñi Willelmi Pypis Et hereditat' dñi Roberti Pypis Et dñi Willelmi Spernores Militis, &c.

The tomb erected in pursuance of sir William Vernon's will stands in a conspicuous position in the nave of the once collegiate church of Tong. The sides are worked in quatrefoils, each inclosing a blank shield; upon the upper surface of Corfe marble is inlaid the Brass with figures of the knight, his wife, and twelve children. It would seem that no delay occurred in preparing the monument, the blank space left for the date of the wife's death terminating 146—. The head of sir William Vernon rests upon a tilting helm, having for crest a boar's head sable: above, is a scroll inscribed *Benedictus deus in donis suis*. Lady Vernon wears a mantle lined with ermine, and the widow's veil and gorget; at her feet is an elephant, and from her mouth proceeds a scroll, *Th'u fili dauid Misereere nob'*. The scrolls appropriated to the children read, *Dñe leuani ai'am mea' ad te—fili dei memento mei—Sp'auit in dño et crepiat me.—Th'u fili' marie pietat' Misereere nobis*.

ARMS.—I. azure, three bars or; Pembruge of Tong: II. azure, crusuly, two pipes or; Pype: III. sable, a fesse checké azure and or between six escallop shells argent; Durvassal: IV. argent, fretté sable; Vernon of Tong: V. argent, a lion rampant gules, collared and crowned or; Stapole: VI. azure, three lions passant in pale or; Camville: VII. Vernon impaling Pype: VIII. The escutcheon in the lower angle on the sinister side is very much effaced: the field is of white metal and the charge can just be made out, but, while particles of colour still linger in the other shields, none is discernible here. In Johnson's notes, taken 1699 (MS. Harl. 5848, fol. 45.), a bend engrailed is drawn, although altered by a later hand. Among the quarterings on the tomb of sir George Vernon, at Bakewell, 1565, next to the arms of Pype occurs the following; argent, a bend engrailed gules.\* One branch of the Pembruges in Cheshire, temp. Edw. II. bore "de argent or la chef de azure e une bende engrele de goules," and it is possible that the unknown coat may be traceable to this branch, the chief omitted by way of difference.

Round the chamfered edge of the stone is the inscription already referred to:—

✠ Ric iacent Dñs Willelms Vernon Miles Quond'm Miles constabularius Anglie filius et heres Dñi Ricardi Vernon Militis qui quond'm erat Thesaurarius Calceie qui quidem Dñs Willelms obiit ultimo die Mensis Junij Anno Domini Mil'imo CCCC° lxxij°. Et Margareta bror diei Willelmi filia Et hereditat' Dñi Roberti Pypis Et Spernores Militis que quidem Margareta obiit die Mensis Anno Domini Mil'imo CCCC° lx quorum Animabus Proprietur Deus AMEN.

In Dr. Ducarel's "Anglo-Norman Antiquities considered in a tour through Normandy," London, fol. 1767, this Brass and tomb are described as being in the church of Vernon, in Normandy. Whether a duplicate memorial to sir William and lady Vernon ever was erected there cannot now perhaps be ascertained, and is in fact very unlikely, but the engraving which illustrates the author's text is an undoubted, though somewhat inaccurate, reduction of the monument at Tong.

## Ecclesiastics.

A.D. 1427—1468.

FOUR examples illustrative of academical costume, as worn at Oxford in the fifteenth century.

JOHN LOWTHE, 1427. A figure habited in a gown with slits for the arms, hood, and tippet, with lappets hanging down behind, and a pointed scull-cap. From his mouth proceeds a scroll containing the first verse of the psalm *Misereere*, the fiftieth in the vulgate version.

Ric iacet magister Joh'es Lowthe quonda' istius Collegii soci' ac Juris ciuilis p'fessor qui obiit xiii° die mensis Julij Anno dñi Mil'imo CCCC° xxbij° cuius anime p'prietur deus Amen.

DR. WILLIAM HAUTRYVE, 1441. Figure habited in a rochet or gown, with a small slit in the breast, through which the hands pass; hood, and scull-cap: scroll, inscribed like the last.

Ric iacet magist' Willelms Hautryve quondam socius hui' Collegii ac decretor' doctor. Qui obiit xiiij° die mensis Aprilis Anno dñi Mil'lo CCCC° xl primo. Cuius Anime proprietur deus amen.

GEOFFREY HARGREVE, 1447. Figure in a cassock, over which is a shorter gown with full half-sleeves; tippet and hood. Scroll inscribed *Miseremini mei, mis'eminime salte' vos amici me[i quia manus Dominitetigit me.]*<sup>b</sup>

Ric iacet Magister Galfridus Hargreue quondam soci' hui' Collegii Sacre Theologie scolaris qui obiit xij° die mens' Septembris A° dñi M° CCCC° xlbj° cui' a'te p'priet' de'.

THOMAS HYLLE, 1468. Figure habited like Hautryve, and holding a tau cross with the five wounds on it: on scroll, *Bone iesu esto michi iesus*.

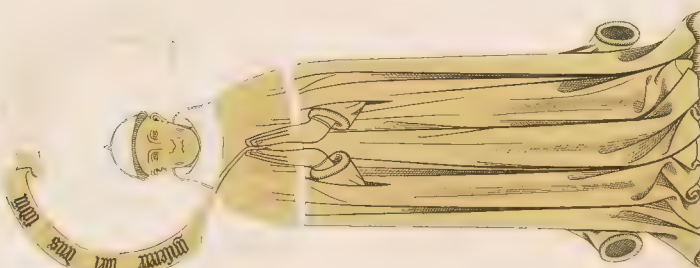
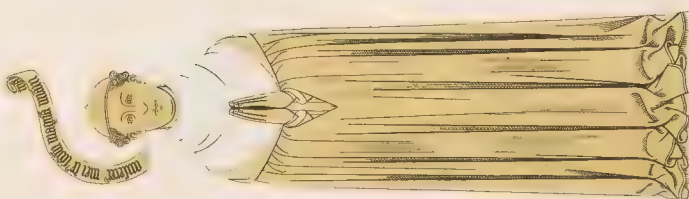
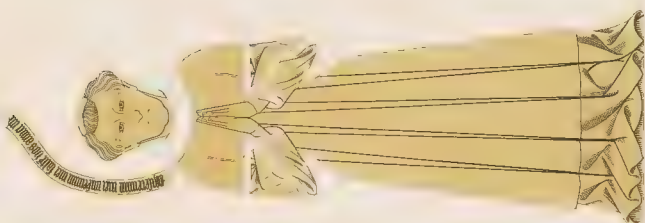
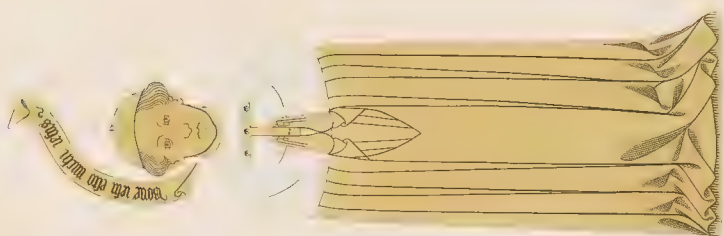
Bone memorie Magist' Thomas Hylle qond'm p'fessor sacre theologie qui in finem p'mansit Socius hui' Collegii t' larga beneficia contulit eidem. obiit xxi° die Januarij Anno dñi Mil'imo CCCC° lxxij° Cuius anime proprietur deus Amen.

Mons in balte iacet quem tu deus erige rursum  
Vt valeat montem cristu' p'ingere sursum.

\* This quartering is given erroneously by Gough "O. a bend G."

<sup>b</sup> Job, chap. xii.













# Sir John Say, Knight,

AND

# Lady Elizabeth his Wife.

A.D. 1473. 13<sup>th</sup> Edward: IV.

Knyghtes in their conisante clad for the nones,  
And louely ladies ywrought, leyen by her sydes  
In many gay garnemens.

*Piers Plowman's Crede.*

THE name of Say belonged to a family settled in Hertfordshire at a period anterior to the Norman Conquest. The town of Sawbridgeworth in that county is called in Domesday and other ancient records Sabriestworth, from the seat of Say the Lord thereof, the bridge, and *worth*, a mansion or dwelling house.<sup>a</sup> This Say, in the Saxon era, lived in a house situated upon the side of a hill between the town and the river, which was called Says Bury, signifying the seat or dwelling-place of the Lord of the Manor, "and though," says Chauncy, "this house has been demolished for a long time, yet part of the foundation thereof may be seen in a field at this day called Saye's Garden." It may be added as a remarkable circumstance, that through all the changes of eight centuries, this manor continued in the possession of the original family; it had indeed been granted at the Conquest to Geoffrey de Magnaville, but after the lapse of some years it reverted by marriage to William de Say, in the reign of Stephen. Geoffrey, his grandson, was one of the twenty-five barons appointed to enforce the observances of Magna Charta: from him we have a regular descent to Sir William de Say, who died 6 Richard II. leaving issue John and Elizabeth. John died a minor, leaving Elizabeth his sister and heir, then sixteen years of age; she was twice married, but died in 1399 without issue. "Sayes Manor in Sabriestworth," now became vested in a descendant of one of the collateral branches of the family; for in 8 Henry V. John de Say conveyed the same, with the appurtenances, to Henry Murston clerk, and others, but in trust for himself, as he died seised thereof and without issue, 8 Edw. IV. whereupon it came to Sir John Say, Knight, the personage here commemorated.

Nothing is known of his early life; but he had doubtless received a liberal education, which, combined with natural good abilities, formed his qualification in after life for holding high offices in the State: he was probably introduced when young into the Court of Henry VI. and continued ever after to be connected with the royal household. The earliest occasion on which his name occurs is in a letter from the King to the Archbishop of Canterbury, then Chancellor of England, dated 1447, commanding him to issue letters of pardon to one Thomas Kerver, "and do them to be delyved un to our' svaunt John Say to whom we wol that ye yef feith' in pat he shaß sey to yow in this be halfe."<sup>b</sup> The following year, he is again mentioned in a petition to the King to the following purport:—

"Like hit unto the King our souvain lord to gaunte yo' tres of warrant direct to John Merston squier Tresorer of your' chambre and keper of yo' jewell, charging hym to delive of yo' gifte a cuppe of silv and gilt covet and chased to John Say squier, weynig of trois weight iijlb xj unæ iij qrt to be taken of þe stuffe in youre jewell housa."<sup>c</sup>

It is difficult to understand whether the chased cup of silver gilt was intended as a gift to Say, or that it was merely to be delivered into his hands for some purpose not mentioned: the petition, however, was granted.

At the commencement of the next year, viz. on the 18th Feby. 1449, he first appears as a member of the Privy Council;<sup>d</sup> he had just previously been returned as a Knight of the shire for Hertfordshire, and when Parliament met at Westminster after the prorogation, he was chosen Speaker of the House of Commons. The House sat for a short time at the Blackfriars, in Ludgate, and adjourned over till the end of January.<sup>e</sup>

Say appears at this period to have been deeply implicated in the political intrigues of the Duke of Suffolk, and on the breaking out of Jack Cade's insurrection, when that rebel obtained possession of the city, he, together with the Duchess of Suffolk, Ayscough, Bishop of Salisbury, Fiennes Lord Say, a distant relative, Thomas Daniel, and others, was indicted of treason at Guildhall before the Lord Mayor and the King's Justices.<sup>f</sup> Fiennes was beheaded without trial at the Standard in Cheap; the rest were acquitted, but the Bishop of Salisbury was soon after murdered. It is evident that Say was obnoxious to the people, on account of his connexion with Suffolk, all the adherents of that unfortunate minister being objects of distrust and hatred: a contemporary satire accuses them of bringing the King to poverty and the country to ruin; Say and Daniel are mentioned by name.

Ye that haue the Kyng to demene  
And fraunches gif theym' a geyne  
Or els I rede ye fle  
For ye haue made the Kyng so pore  
That now he beggeth for dore to dore  
Alas hit shuld so be.

Tom' of Say and Daniell' both  
To be gyū be not to loth  
Then shal' ye haue no shame  
Who will' not he shall' not chese  
And his life he shall' lese  
No resōn will us blame. g

Say was succeeded in the Speakership by Sir John Popham, who was elected 9th Nov. 1450. In the year following his name again occurs in an unfavourable point of view, being included amongst the persons whom the Commons prayed to be removed from the King's presence for life, for misbehaving about his royal person, and "by whos undue means youre possessions haue been gretely amened, youre lawes not executed, and the peas of this youre Reame not observed nother kept."<sup>h</sup> They entreated the King, considering "howe universall noyse and claymour

<sup>a</sup> Chauncy, I. 338.

<sup>b</sup> Excerpt. Hist. 281.

<sup>c</sup> Nicolas' Ordinances of the Privy Council, VI. 326.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid. p. 67.

<sup>e</sup> Wyncest. Annal.

<sup>f</sup> Ibid.

<sup>g</sup> Cott. Chart. II. 23.

<sup>h</sup> Rot. Parl. V. 216.



of the seid mysbehaving renneth openly thorough all this youre Reame upon these same persones, that is to sey, Edmond Duke of Somerset, Alice Pole late the wyfe of William Pole late Duke of Suffolk, Thomas Danyell late of London squyer, Thomas Kent clerk of youre Counsell, *John Say late of London, squier*, Maister Gervays le Volore oon of youre secretaries, and many others, to ordeigne by auctorite of this your present Parlement, that they be voided and amoveed fro youre moost noble presence, so that none of them approche youre seid presence by the space of twelve myle upon payne of forfeiture of their goods; and that every of the seid persones so named of misbehaving, having any occupation or office about your person, forfeite the same with fees and wages longing thereto fro the 1st December this 29th yere of youre reigne." The King, with characteristic timidity, afraid wholly either to refuse or to consent to this petition, adopted a middle course, and agreed, that except the person of any lord named therein, and except also certain persons "right fewe in nombre" which had been accustomed continually to wait upon his person (among whom Say may be included) the remainder should be banished from his court for a year.

The unpleasant portion of our biography is not yet completed; we have seen Say indicted for treason, railed at by the balladmongers, and made the subject of an address to the Crown: it was perhaps a consciousness of unpopularity that now induced him to abandon the cause he had hitherto espoused, and to take refuge in the rising strength of the Yorkist party. Under other circumstances this would not be matter for obloquy, the claims of the Duke of York being undoubtedly founded in justice; but no excuse can be offered for those, who, having taken a solemn oath of allegiance to the reigning sovereign, deserted him at his need. Say had been brought up in the Court, had been a constant attendant upon the person of Henry, had formed one of the Council of the Duke of Suffolk, and shared the dangers and odium attendant thereon; yet three years after, when the King had fallen into a state of mental imbecility, and the Duke of York was appointed Protector of the kingdom, he appears in the first Privy Council summoned after that event as one of five Yorkists, introduced to the exclusion of fifteen of the opposite party.<sup>a</sup>

The royal household being re-established shortly after, he was appointed one of the esquires for the King's body, and in 1455 was made a Commissioner for Hertfordshire with John Leventhorp Esq. to communicate with the people of that county, touching the means necessary for ensuring the safety of Calais, then threatened by the French, and to the intent that "so rare a jewell for Englande, acquired at such labour, pain and outrageous costs," should be preserved, they were directed to move the people to grant money by way of loan, for the purveyance of spears and bows and other matters necessary for its defence.<sup>b</sup>

He continued a member of the Privy Council during the remainder of the reign of Henry VI. while the Yorkist party were in the ascendant, and on the accession of Edward IV. was resummoned to assist at its deliberations. He was also made Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer, and in the second Parliament of this reign, which met at Westminster on the 29th April 1463, was again chosen Speaker of the House of Commons. This Parliament granted the king an aid of £37,000, and subsequently, a fixed sum for life on wool, woolfells, &c.

Say was knighted about the year 1465. In 1467 he was constituted a Commissioner to treat with the Duke of Burgundy for the maintenance of the truce, and for the encouragement of a free intercourse of merchandise. The same year he was a third time chosen Speaker: and on being presented to the King, his Majesty spoke as follows:

"John Say, and ye Sirs, comyn to this my Court of Parlement for the Comon of this my Lond. The cause why Y have called and sommoned this my present Parlement is, that Y purpose to lyve upon myn owne, and not to charge my Subgettes but in grete and urgent causes, concernyng more the wele of theym self, and also the defence of theym and of this my Reame, rather than myn owne pleasir, as heretofore by Commons of this Londe hath been doon and born unto my Progenitours in tyme of nede; wheryn Y trust that ye Sirs, and all the Common of this my Lond, woll be as tender and kynde unto me in suche cases, as heretofore eny Commons have been to eny of my seid Progenitours. And for the good willes, kyndnes, and true hertes that ye have born, contynued and shewed unto me at all tymes heretofore, Y thank you as hertely as Y can, as so Y trust ye will contynue in tyme comyng; for the whiche by the grace of God, Y shall be to you as good and gracious Kyng, and reigne as rightwisely upon you as ever did eny of my Progenitours upon Commons of this my Reame in dayes past; and shall also, in tyme of nede, applie my persone for the wele and defence of you and of this my Reame, not sparyng my body nor lyfe for eny Jeoparde that mought happen to the same."<sup>c</sup>

In 1469, Say was appointed a Commissioner with Sir Thomas Urswyk, Chief Baron of the Exchequer,<sup>d</sup> and others, to inquire into the state of the coinage, and certain alleged abuses in the royal Mint.<sup>e</sup> After this time he is less frequently mentioned: his name occurs as Sir John Say of Brokesborne, Knight, in a list of all manner of persons resident in Hertfordshire that could dispend ten pounds by the year:<sup>f</sup> in 1472 he was made a feoffee under the will of Elizabeth, Duchess of Norfolk, of all her manors and lands;<sup>g</sup> in 1475 he was witness to a deed between the bishops of Lincoln and Durham, conveying lands in his county;<sup>h</sup> in 1476 he was again associated with Urswyk in a commission to view and order the repairs of the banks of the river Lea;<sup>i</sup> and in 1477, the year preceding his decease, he was, for the sixth time, returned to Parliament to represent his native county.<sup>k</sup>

At the time of his death, which took place at the commencement of the year 1478, Sir John Say was possessed of considerable property, part of which was the reward of his adherence to the house of York. He held the manors of Hackford and Uphall, with part of the manor of Wortham, in the county of

<sup>a</sup> Nicolas' Ord. VI. lv.<sup>b</sup> Ibid. p. 239.<sup>c</sup> Rot. Parl. V. 572.<sup>d</sup> Sir Thomas Urswyk and his lady are buried at Dagenham in Essex, where their brass still remains: it has been published by the Cambridge Camden Society in their "Illustrations of Monumental Brasses," p. 99.<sup>e</sup> Rot. Parl. V. p. 634.<sup>f</sup> MS. Coll. Arm.<sup>g</sup> Test. Vet. 483.<sup>h</sup> Chauncy, I. 377.<sup>i</sup> Chauncy, I. p. 9.<sup>k</sup> Clutterbuck, I. xxvij.

Norfolk. In Hertfordshire he held no less than thirteen manors, including the inalienable estate of Sawbridgeworth, besides lands and tenements in Essendon, Hatfield, North Mimms, and Northaw. In Essex he held a member of the castle of Frome, and the manor of Lalleford, with the advowson of the church, of Elizabeth Queen of England, as of her castle of Frome, and the other lands of Henry Bourchier Earl of Essex; also three manors in Lyston, held of the King *in capite* by grand serjeancy, viz. by the service of making wafers for the King's use on the day of his coronation.<sup>a</sup>

He was twice married: first, to Elizabeth, widow of Frederick Tilney, Esq. and daughter of Lawrence Cheyny, Esq. of Fen Ditton, in Cambridgeshire; secondly, to Agnes, daughter of Sir John Danvers of Banbury, and widow of Sir John Fray, Chief Justice of the King's Bench, her second husband, having been previously married to Lord Wenlock, who was killed at the battle of Tewkesbury.

The monument was erected by Sir John Say to the memory of his first wife, who died on the 25th September 1473; and, in accordance with a prevalent custom, the figure of himself was executed at the same period, under the expectation, when his course was run, of being consigned to the same resting place. It is a fine altar-tomb of Purbeck marble, placed on the south side of the altar in the interesting church of Broxbourn: the Brasses occupy the cover-stone, round three sides of which an inscription on brass is engraved in relief in the following words.

✠ Here lyeth Dame Elizabeth Somtyme wyf [to Sir John Say Knight Daughter of Laurence Cheyny Esq] wyf of Cambridge Shire a Woman of noble blood and most noble in gode Manners which decessed the xxv day of September The yere of our Lord A Mo CCCC lxxiii and entred in this church of Broxbourn abynging The boddy of hir said Husband whose Soules God Beryng to Ever [lasting bliss].<sup>b</sup>

By this lady, who was godmother to Edward IV. Say had five children. William, the eldest son, was created a Knight of the Bath at the coronation of Richard III; he died in 1529, and is buried at Broxbourn, on the opposite side of the chancel. Thomas, the second son, succeeded to the Essex property; Leonard was brought up for the Church. The eldest daughter, called after her mother, Elizabeth, was married to William Lord Mountjoy; and Mary, to Henry Bourchier, Earl of Essex.<sup>c</sup>

Lady Agnes Say did not long survive her husband. She made her will on the 11th June 1478, wherein she desired her body to be buried in the church of St. Bartholomew the Little, in London, near to the tomb where Sir John Fray, her second husband, lay buried; she ordained a priest to sing for the souls of her three husbands the trental of St. Gregory, in a place to be assigned by her daughter, Margaret, wife of Sir John Leynham, Knight, to whom she gave a cup of silver, basen and ewer. The will was proved on the 16th July following.<sup>d</sup>

The figures present fine examples of the costume of the age, and we may consider them to have been executed under the immediate superintendence of Sir John Say himself. He wears a close-fitting tabard, emblazoned with his armorial bearings: the neck is protected by a hausse-col of mail, over which is a collar of suns and roses, the distinguishing badge of the house of York adopted by Edward IV. after the battle of Mortimer's Cross, A. D. 1461; the cotes, escalloped and fluted, are attached by arming points, the tagged extremities of which appear tied outside. Cuffed gauntlets, with flexible defences for the fingers, protect the hand and wrist. Under the tabard was worn a skirt of taces, to which were appended tuilles and tuillettes, which appear over the thighs and hips: under these is seen chain-mail, being either a skirt worn under the taces, or more probably a narrow band of mail attached to them for greater security. Overlapping plates are affixed both above and below to the genouillieres, gussets of mail forming a safeguard behind: the sollerets are pointed and flexible, the spurs long, and riveted to the heel under the edge of the jammers. The sword hangs diagonally in front from a plain narrow belt; the hilt and pommel have a tassel of fringe, the handle fretted; a dagger is worn as usual on the right side.

The lady is habited in a rich state dress; a *corse*, edged with fur, is worn over a long gown with tight sleeves, partly concealed by a long mantle, embroidered with her family arms; it is fastened on the breast by a cordon of silk. The head-dress is remarkable, the hair being all drawn into a rich caul, from which projects a veil of fine gauze stiffened with wires to resemble wings, whence it is known as the butterfly head-dress; it was a fashion both cumbersome and ungraceful. The extreme delicacy of the workmanship is shewn by the upper part of the caul, over which the veil passes, being engraved less deeply than the rest. A gorgeous carkeyne or necklace of gold chased work set with precious stones, jewelled rings decorating the fingers, a narrow waist, and excessively pointed shoes, are the other striking features in the attire of this distinguished lady.

The upper shield to the right bears the arms of Say, Parted per pale azure and gules, three chevronels or, each charged with another humetté, counterchanged of the field: that on the left contains three coats impaled; 1st, Quarterly or and sable, a bend lozengy gules, Cheyny; 2nd, Gules, a fesse dancette between six cross-crosslets or; 3rd, Barry of six or and azure, on a bend gules three mullets pierced of the first, Pabenhams? The achievement in the centre shews the shield and helmet surmounted by the crest of Say, viz. on a torse of boughs, a stag's head (argent). The cointise or mantling is lined with ermine, the exterior being red: the colour is represented by fine enamel, almost as perfect as when first inlaid.

Annexed is the autograph of Sir John Say, from his signature to one of the acts of the Council.

*John Say*

<sup>a</sup> Esc. 18 Edw. IV.

<sup>b</sup> The bracketed portions are now lost, as well as a shield beneath each figure: the other mutilations of this brass are slight, except the head of Sir John Say, which has been removed since Gough's time; our engraving is slightly restored from his plate.

<sup>c</sup> Morant, II. 320.

<sup>d</sup> Test. Vet. p. 347.

## A Notary.

CIRCA A.D. 1475. 14<sup>th</sup> Edward: IV.

I entremete me of brocages,  
I makin pree and mariages,  
I am gladly executour,  
And many times a procuratour:  
I am sometimes a messagere.

*Romaunt of the Rose.*

BLOUNT, in his *Glossographia*, defines a Notary to be a scribe or scrivener, that only takes short notes, or makes a short draught of contracts, obligations, or other instruments: these notes he may deliver to the parties that gave him instructions, if they desire no more; but if they do, he must deliver them to a Tabellion, who draws them at large, engrosses them on parchment, and keeps a register of them. The definition of Blomefield affords some additional information. "Where parties had no seal, or their seal was little known, nothing was more common than for a Public Notary to affix his mark, which, being registered at their admission into office, was of as public a nature as any seal could be, and of as great sanction to any instrument, those officers being always sworn to the true execution of their office, and to affix no other mark than that they had registered, for which reason they are called Public Notaries, *Nota* signifying a mark, and *Public*, because their mark was publicly registered, and their office was to be public to all that had any occasion for them to strengthen their evidence."<sup>a</sup>

The office of a Notary existed before the Christian era. Notarii were persons employed by the Romans to take by *notæ*, trials and pleadings in their courts of judicature: they were originally of servile condition, but, under the reign of Justinian, were formed into a corporate body. Notarii were also appointed to attend the prefects to transcribe for them. There were likewise Notarii Domestici, whose employment consisted in keeping the accounts of the Roman nobility. When the empire became Christian, there were Notaries for ecclesiastical affairs, who attested the acts of archbishops, and other spiritual dignitaries. Ecclesiastical Notaries are mentioned at Rome under Pope Julius IV, and in the church of Antioch about A.D. 370. They were appointed also by the primitive Fathers to collect the acts and memoirs of the lives of the martyrs in the first century.

In England, the Notary is an officer of the civil and canon law, and must be admitted to practice by the Court of Faculties of the archbishop of Canterbury. He takes precedence after solicitors, but formerly his rank would seem to have been higher, for in the poll-tax levied in the reign of Richard II. all Notaries were to pay twenty shillings, while attorneys paid but a third of that sum. Anciently, one Notary was sufficient for the attestation of any act, and according to the canon law is equal to two witnesses. Massinger alludes to this privilege rather sarcastically in his *Comedy of a New Way to pay Old Debts*: Sir Giles Overreach is endeavouring to persuade his time-serving creature, Marrall, to lend the weight of his evidence in support of a fraudulent deed, which, by stratagem, and to the consternation of the former, had been deprived of its seal and signature.

I know thou wilt swear any thing to dash  
This cunning sleight; besides, I know thou art  
A public Notary, and such stand in law  
For a dozen witnesses.

Act V. Sc. 1

During the middle ages, the office was held in high estimation, and Notaries were frequently employed on embassies to foreign countries, and other important trusts. The earliest notice of them in England is in a grant by King John, dated 24th April, 1199, to one Master Philip, a messenger and Notary of the Pope, of thirty marks of silver annually until the King could better provide for him by an ecclesiastical benefice.<sup>b</sup> This Notary was on a mission from Rome to the English clergy, for writs were directed to all archbishops, bishops, &c. to receive him with proper respect and honour.<sup>c</sup> In the reign of Henry III. mention is made of John the Notary, messenger of the Venerable R. Cardinal of St. Angeli, who received from the Exchequer thirty marks for his expenses, although how these were incurred is not stated.<sup>d</sup>

In the year 1292 we find a payment of five pounds to Master John Bush, a Notary Public of London, for transcribing and reducing into a public form the bulls of Pope Nicholas the Fourth, and for certain expenses in travelling upon the same business.<sup>e</sup> In the reign of Edward II. a papal Notary sat as a commissioner to take the examination of William de Pynnebury, prior of Lanthony, who had been implicated in the rebellion of the Earl of Hereford.<sup>f</sup> William de Feriby and Dionysius Lopham are mentioned by name as Notaries Public, deputed with others to receive from Richard II. his resignation of the crown:<sup>g</sup> John Cole the Pope's Notary appears as a witness to the excommunication of Sir John Oldcastle:<sup>h</sup> and a few years later Edward IV. granted an annuity of fifty marks to Master Gervase le Vologe, who had been a faithful adherent to the house of York, for his meritorious services during a space of forty-three years, as one of the King's Notaries in his French Chancery.<sup>i</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Hist. of Norfolk, vol. I. p. 105.

<sup>b</sup> Rot. Chart. 1 John.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid.

<sup>d</sup> Devon's Issues of the Exchequer, 42 Hen. III.

<sup>e</sup> Devon's Issues, 20 Edw. I.

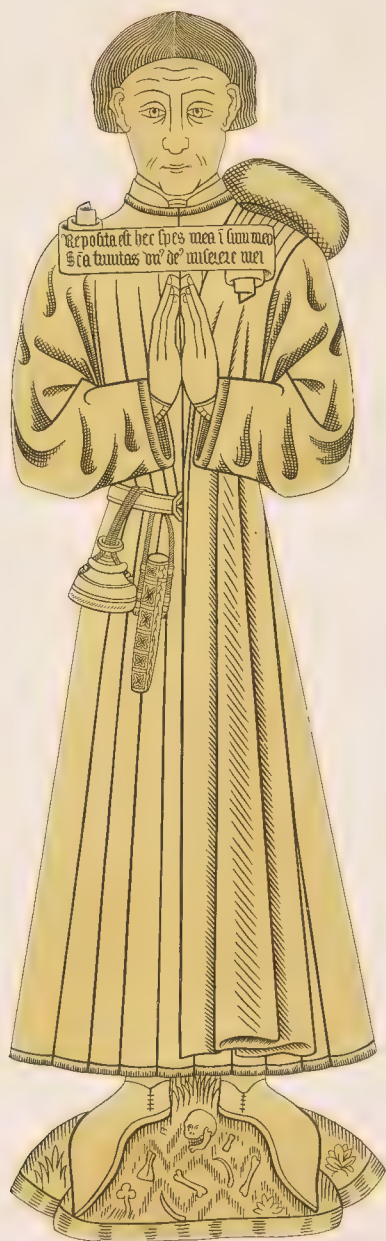
<sup>f</sup> Abbrev. Plac. 17 Edw. III.

<sup>g</sup> Rot. Parl. III. p. 416.

<sup>h</sup> Ibid. IV. p. 110.

<sup>i</sup> Rot. Parl. V. p. 530.





Semp. Edw. 11





The foregoing extracts, which have been taken at random, shew the importance attached to the notarial office during a period when few except the clergy were sufficiently educated to undertake any responsible trust: indeed the Notaries themselves were frequently of the sacerdotal order; but as commerce increased, and its various ramifications required to be systematically regulated, it became necessary to separate, in a great measure, the different functions of an ecclesiastical and commercial Notary. In England this took place early in the fifteenth century, and the business of a civil Notary has not much differed in its character since that period; he has to attest deeds and writings so as to establish their authenticity in a foreign country, to note the presentation of bills of exchange when not duly honoured, and protest them if required; and to note and draw up in form the protests of all ships that have met with accident or damage at sea: such importance is attached to these duties, that no claim can be established in a court of law unless they have been regularly performed.

A marriage contract entered into before a Notary was valid at an early period, and is alluded to in the Vision of Piers Plouhman: the author seems to hint that they sometimes urged on marriages for their own advantage. Theology is upbraiding Civil and Simony with having betrothed Mede to False Faithless, and tells them that they and the Notaries are bringing her to ruin.

" And þow hast feffyd hure wt Fals. fy on suche lawe  
For þow leynages ge laute largeliche Mede  
That ge nemþ 7 Notaries to nauht by gynneþ brynges."

Theology urges them to go to London, and learn whether the marriage can legally take place between Mede and Falsehood, for that she ought to be married to Truth: Simony, hearing this, bribes the Notaries to complete their work.

" Here to asentyd Cýrle. ac Symonie ne wolde  
Tyl he had selver for þe sct. a synne of Notaries  
Tho fette Favel forþ floreynes ýnowe  
And bad Gyle go gyve gold all aboute  
Namelich to Notaries þat non of hem faille."

Amongst the various duties of an ancient Notary, that of drawing up and attesting the execution of wills was not the least important: one of the witnesses to the testament of William of Wykeham, bishop of Winchester, is William Doune, Notary Public, who is specially mentioned as the writer thereof.<sup>b</sup> The following anecdote is connected with this part of our subject, and affords a specimen of notarial wit.

" A Scrivener was writing a marchant's last will and testament, in which the marchant expressed many debts that were owing him, which he willed his executors to take up and dispose to such and such uses. A kinsman of this marchant's then standing by, and hoping for some good thing to be bequeathed him, long'd to heare some good news to that effect, and said unto the scrivener, 'Hagh, hagh, what saith my uncle now? doth he now make his *maundies*?' No (answered the scrivener) he is yet in his *demaunds*."<sup>c</sup>

The Brass from which our engraving is taken, lies in the chancel of the church of St. Mary at the Tower, Ipswich, and is the earliest example of a Notary that has been met with. The style of execution, and its general character, warrant our assuming for it the date of 1475. In its original state, the figure was surmounted by an elegant canopy supported on slender shafts: at equal distances down each side were small scrolls, one of which still remains inscribed, *Tibi laus, Tibi gloria*. The monumental inscription was engraved on a fillet encircling the edge of the stone, and is entirely lost.

The figure is habited in the long gown of the period, which was of blue or grey cloth fringed with fur. The feet have pointed shoes, or rather short boots, laced at the sides. Over the left shoulder is slung a cap, having attached a long scarf or hood which hangs down in front; this, it has been suggested, was the badge of his ecclesiastical function, but it was not customary with the Church to delegate any part of its authority to laymen, and the absence of a clerical tonsure sufficiently indicates that our Notary was not in holy orders: it rather appears to have been a simple mark of office, and is only found on Brasses during the latter part of the 15th century. Examples may be met with on the figures of William Monde, 1488,<sup>d</sup> William Style, 1490,<sup>e</sup> Bartholomew Wilsden, controller of the Great Roll of the Pipe, 1492,<sup>f</sup> and Roger Harper, 1493:<sup>g</sup> all unconnected with ecclesiastical affairs.

The countenance is marked and bears the impress of age, the hands are conjoined in the usual manner, and on the breast lies a scroll wherein the deceased is made to express his hope of redemption, accompanied by a prayer to the Holy Trinity.

*Reposita est hec spes mea i sinu meo  
Sca trinitas dn' de' miserere mei.*

The mound of earth on which the figure is placed, was doubtless intended to convey to the spectator an impressive moral; emblems of mortality are scattered around, but the grass grows up, and the trefoil flourishes in full vigour.

A girdle, fastened round the waist, is buckled in front, and confines the outer robe: on the left side was worn the gypciere, but this is concealed by the scarf; on the right, attached by a silken cord, are seen the inkhorn and pencease, the distinguishing badge of a Notary, who never travelled without these useful accompaniments. This curious feature of costume did not escape the penetration of our great poet, whose eye was ever observant of those personal details which give point and individuality to a character: the allusion is so apt, that we give the passage entire.

<sup>a</sup> Visio Willelmi de Petro Plouhman, ascribed to Robert Langland, a secular priest of the County of Salop, and written about 1362. Whitaker's Edition, p. 32.

<sup>b</sup> Nicolas' Testamenta Vetusta, p. 773.

<sup>c</sup> Brand's Popular Antiquities, Ellis' Edition.

<sup>d</sup> At Newington, Kent.

<sup>e</sup> St. Nicholas Church, Ipswich.

<sup>f</sup> Wilsdon, Middlesex.

<sup>g</sup> Axbridge, Somerset.

*Enter some, bringing in the CLERK OF CHATHAM.*

*Smith.* The Clerk of Chatham : he can write and read, and cast account.

*Cade.* O monstrous !

*Smith.* We took him setting of boys' copies.

*Cade.* Here's a villain !

*Smith.* H'as a book in his pocket with red letters in't.

*Cade.* Nay, then he's a conjuror.

*Dick.* Nay, he can make obligations, and write court-hand.

*Cade.* I am sorry for't: the man is a proper man, on mine honour ; unless I find him guilty, he shall not die. Come hither, sirrah, I must examine thee : what is thy name ?

*Clerk.* Emmanuel.

*Dick.* They use to write it on the top of letters ;—'Twill go hard with you.

*Cade.* Let me alone : dost thou use to write thy name ? or hast thou a mark to thyself, like an honest plain-dealing man ?

*Clerk.* Sir, I thank God, I have been so well brought up that I can write my name.

*All.* He hath confessed ; away with him : he's a villain and a traitor.

*Cade.* Away with him, I say : *hang him with his pen and inkhorn about his neck.*

Henry VI. Part 2.

It is probable that all persons of education carried, when travelling, similar conveniences for writing to those worn by Notaries. The inkcase which formerly belonged to Henry VI. is still preserved ; it is made of leather, and highly ornamented ; it bears amongst other figures the arms of England and the rose of the House of Lancaster, surmounted by the crown. The cover is attached to the body of the case by a sliding cord of silk ; in the inside are three cells, one for the reception of the inkstand, the other two to hold pens, &c.<sup>a</sup>

There is another Brass to a Notary in the same church from which our present example is taken : the date is 1506, the costume much the same, but the cap and hood are wanting, and the gypciere is attached to the girdle in addition to the official appendages. The inscription is as follows :

*Of your charite pray for the soull of Allys late the wyfe of Thomas Baldry marchant sumtyme the wyfe of Master Robert Ryymbill Notari which Allys decessid the iij<sup>th</sup> day of august the yere of our lord thousand CCCCvj. on whose soull thu haue mercy and on all cristen soullis amen.*

A shield under the figure of Baldry bears the arms of the Mercers' Company, impaling his merchant's mark : the corresponding shield under the Notary is unfortunately lost.

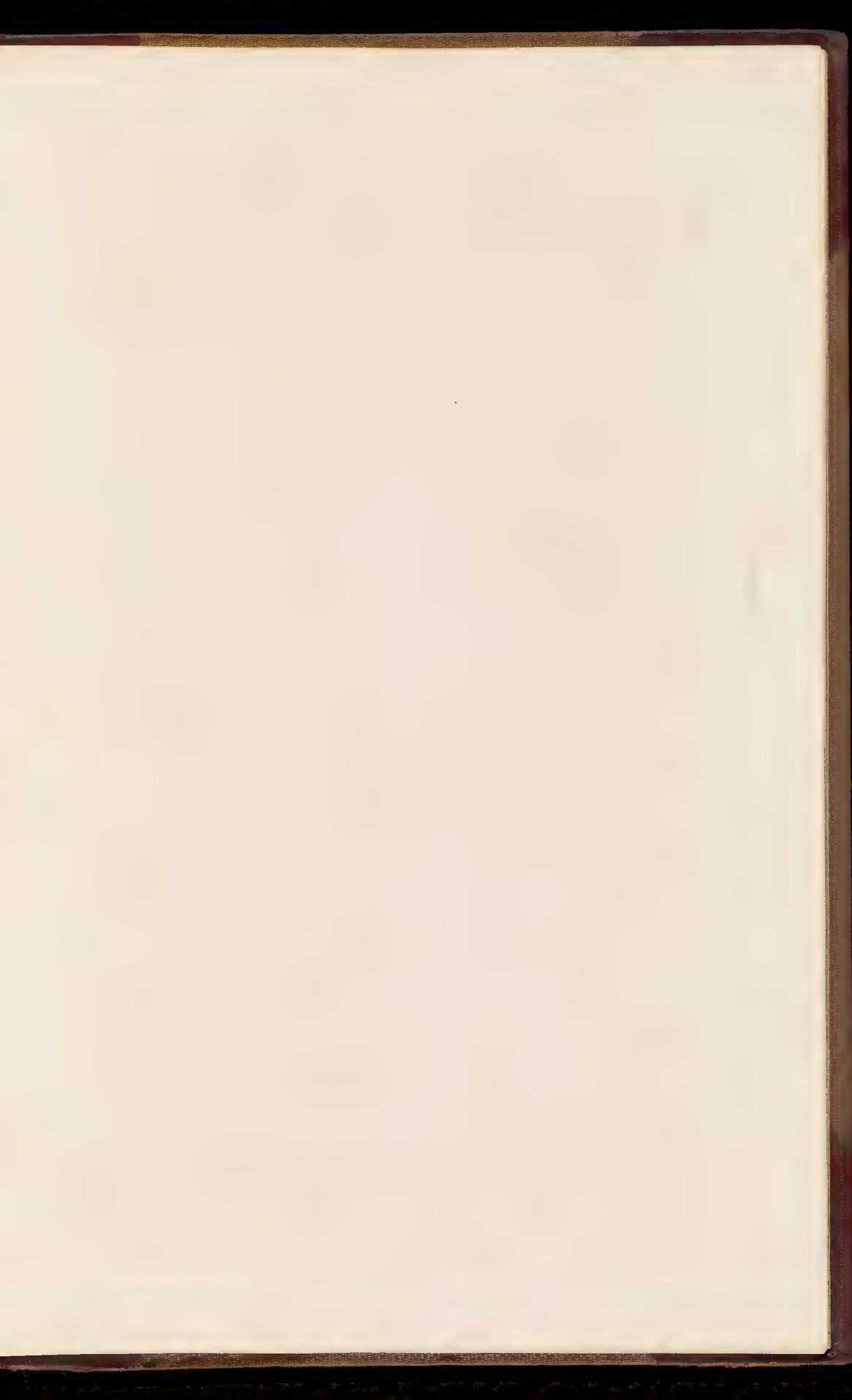
Besides the above mentioned, only three Brasses commemorating Notaries have come under our notice. One exists at Holmhale in Norfolk, and is engraved by Cotman, in his Sepulchral Brasses of that county : a small and meanly-executed figure still remains at New College, Oxford ; and the cathedral church of S. Sauveur, at Bruges, contains a richly-worked memorial to a third, who lived in the beginning of the 16th century, and was a man of wealth and consequence : he is described as a Notary and Scribe of the episcopal Court, and the monumental inscription records that he was chief founder of the cathedral choir, and increased the stipends of the prebendaries. He is represented with the clerical tonsure : a gypciere, pencease, and inkhorn, are suspended at his girdle, and a pen appears behind his right ear.

Amongst the valuable collection of paintings by the early Flemish masters, preserved in the Musée at Antwerp, a picture by Peter Breughel, who lived between 1510 and 1566, representing Christ bearing the Cross, deserves minute attention from the singular manner in which the subject is treated. In the centre of the picture, the artist has represented an old Flemish town, out of which the procession defiles to a hill on the left : our Saviour, bending under the Cross, is surrounded by a rabble ; in advance are a troop of horsemen equipped in the armour of the sixteenth century. Ten crucifixes are prepared on Mount Calvary, and two men are already hanging from a pair of gallows, but whether these are intended for the two malefactors, does not clearly appear. One of the spectators is a Notary, bareheaded and barefoot ; he is attired in a long gown of russet, but the sleeves of his tunic are blue : in his right hand he holds a book, whilst the left is elevated as in surprise at the scene before him ; he has a girdle, pencease, and inkhorn, of a dark colour.

The mark represented below is taken from a notarial document of the date of 1482. The name is Heinrich Heyaerts, to which the device of a heart is evidently an allusion.



<sup>a</sup> This interesting relic is engraved in Shaw's *Dresses and Decorations of the Middle Ages* : in the same work may be seen the mode of wearing the cap and scarf in the reign of Edward IV. ; it occurs on the figure of a Knight of the Garter, 1470.







Edw 11



Edw 1

# John Feld, Alderman of London, 1474,

AND

# John Feld, Esq. his Son, 1477.

14° & 17° Edward: IV.

\_\_\_\_\_ a fayre burgeis,  
To sitten in a gild halle, on the deis.  
\_\_\_\_\_ for the wisdom that he can  
Was shapeliich for to ben an Alderman.  
\* \* \* \* \*  
With him ther was his sone a yonge Squier.

Chaucer.

THE richly coloured Brass of Alderman Feld and his Son, is inlaid upon an altar tomb in the north aisle of Standon Church, Hertfordshire. One side of the tomb is placed against the wall; the dado was formerly enriched with shields, containing perhaps a repetition of the bearings on the upper slab; the fillet of brass on which the inscription is engraved, occupies the chamfered edge of the stone round the three sides open to view: of this inscription a material part is now wanting, and but for Salmon and Chauncy having preserved it in their histories of the county, it would have been difficult to appropriate the monument. It is as follows, the lost portion being placed within brackets.

[Here lyeth John Feld sometime Alderman of London a merchant of the] Stapull of Calpes the wherch  
decessed the xvj day of August in the yere of our lord god M<sup>CC</sup>CLXXIIII. Also her' lyeth John  
hys son Squier y<sup>e</sup> wherch decessed y<sup>e</sup> iiii day of May y<sup>e</sup> yere of . . . . .

Alderman Feld possessed considerable landed property in the counties of Kent and Hertford; and the name appears to have been of some note early in the fourteenth century, John de Felde having served the office of Sheriff for the former county in 1312;<sup>a</sup> and in Birington Church, Thanet, was formerly a brass to another of the same name who died in 1404.<sup>b</sup> Turning to Hertfordshire, we find that in 1378 one John atte Felde, held a messuage in New Street, in the town of Standon;<sup>c</sup> and although there is no direct evidence to connect this individual with the family now under notice, it is very probable that he was an immediate ancestor of our Alderman, whose connexion with Standon would be thus explained; the prefix of *atte*, in the unsettled state of surnames at that period, being retained or dropped at pleasure. John Feld, sen. was born about the commencement of the fifteenth century, but nothing is known of his early life, nor whether he rose to wealth and distinction by his own unassisted exertions. He was, however, well established in business as a merchant in the year 1436, when his name appears to a bond for sixty shillings, with one John Pyke.<sup>d</sup> Twelve years later Feld had risen to eminence; in 1448 he with other merchants of the Staple of Calais gave bond to the King for £70. 2s. 10½d., the amount of a subsidy on wool,<sup>e</sup> and in the succeeding year he was constituted one of fifteen commissioners appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy concerning the intercourse of merchandize in general, and more particularly to regulate the buying and selling of wool and wool-fells brought to the Staple at Calais.<sup>f</sup> This commission was directed to John Lord Dudley, one of the King's Council; Master Thomas Kent, Doctor of Laws, Clerk of the Council; and Thomas Thurland, Mayor, Robert Whyte, William Combes, Robert Horne, JOHN FELD, Richard Water, John Thrisk, William Stockton, Hugh Clitherowe, John Williamson, William Brown, William Tullyot, and John Pulter, merchants, of the Staple; of whom five, including Feld, were of London; three, including the Mayor, were of Boston; the same number of Hull; and one was of Ipswich. These names probably comprise the chief mercantile wealth and intelligence in the eastern ports of the kingdom at this period. In the ensuing year Feld joined with the same merchants in lending King Henry VI. two thousand pounds for the payment of the wages of Henry Viscount Beaumont, Ralph Lord Sudley and others, who were then appointed to go to Calais for the safeguard thereof, the Castle of the same, and the Tower of Risebank.<sup>g</sup>

In the year 1454, 33rd Henry VI. Feld served the office of Sheriff of London with William Taylour, during the mayoralty of Stephen Forster. Amongst the records of this shrievalty are two proclamations which may be worth a passing notice: one is against the throwing of snow-balls; the other against the annual custom of Hokkyng, which was observed a fortnight after Easter, when the men and women alternately, with great merriment, intercepted the public thoroughfares with ropes to catch the passengers, from whom they exacted money to be laid out in pious uses. It was prohibited in 1450 by John Carpenter, Bishop of Worcester; and a custom so fraught with interruption to business was not likely to be long tolerated in the City of London.<sup>h</sup>

We are not able to state the exact year in which Feld was elected an Alderman of London, and although he lived for thirty years after his shrievalty, he never served the office of Lord Mayor; but this circumstance is satisfactorily accounted for. Many years before his death he was afflicted with bodily sickness, whereby he was disabled from performing those energetic and active duties which devolved upon him as a citizen and a magistrate. Finding no chance of relief, he obtained in 1463 a grant from Thomas Cook, then Lord Mayor, releasing him from all civic services: against his will he was not to be obliged to undergo any office within the liberties of the city, nor to be summoned on any assize, jury, or inquest. In this instrument he is styled "the venerable;" a tribute is

<sup>a</sup> Hasted's Hist. of Kent, vol. I. p. cviii.

<sup>d</sup> Anc. Chart. 55. A. 50.

<sup>e</sup> Ibid. 56. A. 40.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. vol. IV. p. 338, note.

<sup>c</sup> Anc. Chart. B.M. 48. F. 35.

<sup>f</sup> Carte's French Rolls, vol. II. p. 322.

<sup>g</sup> Rot. Parl. vol. V. p. 208.

<sup>h</sup> Taylour and Feld, during their year of office, paid thirty shillings and fivepence to John Amundesham, Monk and Sacrist of St. Peter's, Westminster, the expense of a lamp burning in the Abbey for the soul of Queen Matilda: this was an annual charge upon the Sheriffs of London.

paid to his worth and excellence, and a melancholy allusion is made to the many diseases with which he is detained, and which are likely to detain him for the future.<sup>a</sup>

But although the nature of Feld's illness unfitted him for the fatigue of magisterial duty, he had not yet retired from business; and it should be noticed here, that besides being a merchant of the Staple, he was also a stock-fishmonger, being so described in the release above alluded to, as in several other instances. The stock-fishmongers were not incorporated in Feld's time, but they had long before been united as a brotherhood with the salt-fishmongers, who from the extent of their trade during the prevalence of the Romish religion obtained great sway and influence.

The letters which follow, are taken from the originals preserved in the British Museum, and possess much interest, as well by making us personally acquainted with the subjects of this memoir, as for the light they throw upon commercial transactions in the fifteenth century. The first is from a correspondent of John Feld at Southampton, remitting a bill of the Lord Treasurer for ten pounds; the date of the year is not recorded, but the indorsement shews that the Lord Treasurer alluded to was John Tiptoft, Earl of Worcester, who filled that office from 1462 to 1464; in the former year the 19th September fell on Sunday, and the date of the letter may be correctly assigned to the year following, viz. 1463.

Ih<sup>d</sup>

Ryſt worschypfull ꝥ, I comēnd me unto you, desyring to her' of youre welfar'. Doyng you to und<sup>r</sup>stond, that I send you by bound Ducheman a bille off my lord Treserowr' of ynglond for to Res<sup>s</sup> of hym the xxiiij<sup>th</sup> day of Septemb' yn mony x<sup>li</sup>. And so I pray sow y<sup>t</sup> on' of your' men' [may apply ther'] for, no mor' at thys tyme but god have sow yn hys keepyng. I write at Suthampton the xix day of Septemb'.

By 30w<sup>r</sup> frend,

JOHN WILLIAMS.<sup>b</sup>

To Joh<sup>n</sup> feld off london thys let<sup>r</sup> be del<sup>d</sup>.  
(Southampton, Monday  
19 Sept. 1463. 3<sup>r</sup> Edw. IV.)

Indorsed: [Thys] let<sup>r</sup> ys from Joh<sup>n</sup> Willm of Southamptōn x<sup>li</sup> of my lord of Worces<sup>r</sup> and it was res<sup>s</sup> of [hym by] Joh Gregorie.

The "Bille of my Lord Treserour" sent by the "bound Ducheman" runs in these words:

Be it remembered that we have receyved of Joh<sup>n</sup> Willm of Southamptōn x<sup>li</sup> the which we be aggreed to pay unto John felds of london flyshmonger the xxiiij<sup>th</sup> day of Septembre Even at Southamptōn under our signe manual the x day of the seid moneth.

(L.S.)

THIR WORCESTRE.<sup>c</sup>

(Southampton, Saturday  
10 Sept. 1463. 3<sup>r</sup> Edw. IV.)

So it appears that Williams could find no conveyance to remit his bill for nine days, and then he sent it by sea: for so small a sum it was not worth hiring a special messenger.

The next letter is equally interesting: it is written from Calais by one Lewis Lyneham to his right worshipful Master John Felde; to whom the writer subscribes himself his "pore servaunte ꝥ bedeman," and he was doubtless the manager of Feld's business at that place. The letter is dated 5th June 1465, and is an answer to one received from his employer, which had been sixteen days *in transitu* from port to port.

Ihc M<sup>i</sup> iij. lxx.

Ryghte reverente and Worschipfull master, I recomāde me un to you and to my righte worschipfull mesteres in my moste louly wyse And it schall please you to understonde that I have reseyyd a let<sup>r</sup> frome you the laste daye of Maye bering date of makyng at London the xv day of the seid monyth And wher as ye wryte unto me in youre saide let<sup>r</sup> that ye have lokyd after me ꝥ sythe Es<sup>t</sup> I ame sory that I have natte kepte my promyse I schalle declar' you the causis at my comyng the weche schall natte be longe to w<sup>t</sup> Godis g<sup>o</sup>ce Further more it schall please you to understonde that I sende you in youre brother ys schippe iij barrell of Marche beir a potte w<sup>t</sup> butt<sup>r</sup> and a litell quiver w<sup>t</sup> scheting tacyls for the kyng the weche I paye you maye be kepte to my comyng. Nothing elſe but the blessid Trenite have you in his holy keepyng. I wretyn at Caley the v daye of June.

Be your pore servaunte ꝥ bedeman,

To my righte worschipfull master John Felde  
be this delyved at London.

LOWYS LYNEHAM.<sup>d</sup>

(Calais, Wednesday  
5th June 1465. 5<sup>r</sup> Edw. IV.)

The present to the King of a little quiver with shooting tackle is curious, nor is it clear whether the three barrels of March beer and the pot of butter were not also intended for His Majesty.<sup>e</sup>

Up to the date of this letter, therefore, Feld continued to superintend his business; but age and infirmities were creeping on apace, and he seems to have retired soon after to spend his remaining years at Standon. The ensuing letter, addressed to his son John, who is now first introduced, was written at Standon by the Alderman in August of the same year, 1465. It details the result of his inquiries into the value of certain land which he seems about to purchase of a person named Elderbecke: the solvency of the tenants first engages his attention, and it appears that the principal tenant, one William Pery, is a bad paymaster, having never paid but a year's rent, and that was

<sup>a</sup> Anc. Chart. 48 F. 36. This release is dated 8th March 1463; the following note respecting Feld's illness was obtained too late for insertion in the text. He applied for, and received his discharge without fine in the January preceding, on the ground that he was *sick, deaf, and blind*: (see Report to the Common Council relating to the election of Aldermen, presented 6th March, 1834, p. 45.) It may be suggested that he partially recovered from the latter affliction, as the letter on the opposite page, dated two years later, is in his own handwriting.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. 43 B. 28.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. 58 A. 32.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid. 43 B. 33.

<sup>e</sup> Excerpta Historica, p. 11, where this letter is printed. In the original, the words "of the seid monyth" have been altered to "Apryll;" and so it appears in the year just alluded to. It is evident, however, that the reading now adopted is correct, since in the year 1465 Easter Sunday fell on the 14th April, and Feld could not write the next day to complain he had not heard since Easter.



in work: upon this point he says very plainly that Pery must pay regularly in future or take the consequences. His next inquiry respects the charges upon the land, such as the King's money, Knight's service, &c., and an agreement to be made with the vendor for repairs. A sum of thirty-eight pounds owing by Elderbecke stands in the way of a settlement, and Feld is urgent to have it partly secured upon a piece of ground held for 13s. 4d. that his jeopardy may be so much the less: upon this head he shews great anxiety. The tenor of the whole epistle shews him to be a keen bargainer—

"Sounding alway the encrease of his winning."

There is one peculiarity too remarkable to pass without notice: the domestic correspondence of the fifteenth century is characterized by certain preliminary formalities wherein the writer expresses his regard for the party addressed, accompanied by good wishes for his welfare; but we see nothing of the kind in Alderman Feld. Whether it was that the important matter of his letter absorbed all his attention, or that the disposition of his mind led him to discard such expressions as useless, must be left to the judgment of the reader: he merely addresses his son by name, and enters upon the subject at once, nor does he relax until the conclusion, when recollections of civic festivities crowd upon his mind, and he requests in a postscript to be remembered to all his old "mates."

The style is cramped and sometimes obscure: the abbreviations, too, are frequent and unconventional, but it has not been thought advisable to depart from the original orthography.

Then m<sup>i</sup> iiii<sup>e</sup> lxxv.

Ioh.—Seth thy deping y have speke w<sup>t</sup> a<sup>t</sup> Elderbecke tenūts, first w<sup>t</sup> Robt Skegg of Wadismyft; and wher he holdeth a grounde cleped Clemente for xiiij<sup>e</sup> & iiij<sup>e</sup>, me semyth he is w<sup>e</sup>t theof for it is cleped the derrest grounde in all her<sup>e</sup> shir; and thus y understonde for a ȝte (certainty) by diu<sup>e</sup> other crdable neyghbours. And the seid grounde is holde of Birde of Wadismyft & paieth hi to fnt xx<sup>d</sup>. The which Elderbecke spake nouth of at our comeing, and so the londe is the worse to me of a grt dele selu<sup>e</sup>. And yef this tenit goo ewte it will be harde to bring itt to xj<sup>e</sup> or xij<sup>e</sup> and so itt is moch worse tha y hadde supposid itt hadde be, or happily to xv. Whereff itt is nouth worth so moch<sup>e</sup> money by a grt dele silu<sup>e</sup> that y pferd p<sup>e</sup>fe. And all this telle hi fnt<sup>e</sup> (remember) in as moch as y shold pdon hi of all myn olde bargens made w<sup>t</sup> hi. He most nedes sette itt forf at a lowe<sup>e</sup> p<sup>e</sup>, and wher [I] pferd hi xij<sup>e</sup> itt is ou<sup>e</sup> der [at] xij m<sup>e</sup>ke, nouth w<sup>e</sup> standing bringe itt to as lowe a p<sup>e</sup> as thou maist. And so y will have it considering all things betwix us. But in no wise get it nouth oul. And as for all the comen<sup>e</sup> that y hadde w<sup>t</sup> hi it [was] done but uppon myn avisemēt, for we comound nouth what sewitey shold have for the paiemēt of p<sup>e</sup> xxxviii<sup>e</sup> the which is the gittest pointe of all, and w<sup>o</sup>ute that be hadde we kan nouth goe throthe. Whereff in lass<sup>e</sup> of the sū y most nedes have astate in p<sup>e</sup> seid xiiij<sup>e</sup> & iiij<sup>e</sup>. And so my jepde shall be so moch the lasse & the so moch to be abated in the sewite makynge of p<sup>e</sup> seid . . . urh att my choise at p<sup>e</sup> lat<sup>e</sup> ende wher y will take itt of the p<sup>e</sup> or nouth, as itt was betwix us fher. . . whereff . . . And thū the y<sup>e</sup>ly fnt that he r<sup>e</sup> of the fūnt of h<sup>e</sup> tenūts. Wilhm Newmā holdith Marchall for x marke. Wilhm Pery holdith Yonge for ix marke whereff he shold have in aye in qwyte fnt xxxij<sup>e</sup>, whereff he kan find no mo<sup>e</sup> tha xvj<sup>e</sup>; he wott nouth where the londe lith that shall be charged nethir nouth kan knowe. And so he will abate that xvj<sup>e</sup>. in that y<sup>e</sup>ly fnt. John Pery holdith Sotys for ix<sup>e</sup> & iv<sup>e</sup> = xxv<sup>e</sup>, xiiij<sup>e</sup>, & iiij<sup>e</sup>. (this is the sum total of the rents.) And what paier Wyll. Pery is, Elderbecke knew well for he paid hi ne<sup>e</sup> yett but for a yer<sup>e</sup> fnt and that is in caſage; whereff yef y be nouth paid w<sup>t</sup> yn iij mony of the time speciā of hi, he moste stonde to thē hi self. The p<sup>u</sup>nt beth good paiers ynowe saffe he. Also itt most be p<sup>u</sup>met<sup>e</sup> for any newe charge, yef p<sup>e</sup> be ony lende uppon thē, as now his claymes for knytes fing<sup>e</sup> or any other thinge or charge shold be claymed, for they owe nouth to be<sup>e</sup> but to the lorde for h<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup>ly fnt:—the king<sup>e</sup> money whā itt falleth; and Elderbecke to find for p<sup>u</sup>ac<sup>e</sup>, sib<sup>e</sup>, tyle, wofmashipp saf thaubyge & daw<sup>e</sup>lyng<sup>e</sup> (save thatching and dawbing); for all these mat<sup>e</sup> late hi be speke n<sup>e</sup> (men). And late hi sende to Wilhm Pery, & y nouth to meddell w<sup>t</sup> hi; and y to the to<sup>p</sup> too. And so my gittest thing that shold be betwix us two ys the sewite aforesaid but go throwe w<sup>t</sup> hi of the foresaid xiiij<sup>e</sup> & iiij<sup>e</sup> and labo<sup>r</sup> for p<sup>e</sup> consens of p<sup>e</sup> same, p<sup>e</sup> ye seke for thē betimes. And yf ye p<sup>u</sup>ir Chatterley to be ony of h<sup>e</sup> sewite goe speke w<sup>t</sup> hi yselfe, and kepe this let<sup>e</sup> well, and whā thou comyst heder brige itt w<sup>t</sup> the. And of all p<sup>u</sup>ge sende me answer by the bring<sup>e</sup>. It<sup>e</sup> y suppose the seid W. P<sup>e</sup>r varieth of h<sup>e</sup> p<sup>e</sup>, and so he is good for hi & nouth for me. Also Joh. p<sup>u</sup>m<sup>e</sup> hi the valu of Sy<sup>e</sup>be Seuthes (Symbesonthes) & p<sup>e</sup> p<sup>e</sup> that y shold have paid; and so sū what aff he most make h<sup>e</sup> p<sup>e</sup> in p<sup>e</sup> seid xiiij<sup>e</sup>, iiij<sup>e</sup>. Noþing ell<sup>e</sup> y write at Staundon the xxij day of Aug<sup>e</sup>st.

*John Pery*

It<sup>e</sup> p<sup>u</sup>m all myn old mat<sup>e</sup>.

(Standon, Thursday

22d Aug. 1465. 5<sup>o</sup> Edw. IV.)

Notwithstanding his shrewdness in driving "bargens," Feld, in this instance at least, found an equal opponent. Elderbecke perhaps did not agree with him that the land was "over dear at twelve marks," and declined the sale, "considering all things betwix them;" for at his death, seven years after, he was still possessed of the very estates of Youngs, Marshalls, Sotys, and Symbesonthes mentioned in the letter.<sup>b</sup> it is to be hoped that Feld got his thirty-eight pounds.

In 1470, we have a release from the Abbot of Croyland to the venerable John Feld, citizen of London, for thirty shillings, the rent of premises at Standon: in another release, two years later, from the Dean and Chapter of Stoke by Clare for thirty shillings rent of the farm of their chapel of Salborne,<sup>d</sup> he is described as a stock-fishmonger, notwithstanding he had now long retired.

By indenture made the 25th day of March 1471, Henry Snowe of London, a less obdurate vendor than Elderbecke, sold to "John Felde, late of London, gentleman," certain lands, rents, meadow and pasture, with their appurtenances, in the parish of Standon, for the sum of ten pounds four shillings. Feld deducted the odd money, and enjoyed for his ten pounds some closes called Aldwyke, two acres and a half of land in Heyfield, between Puckeridge and Standon, an acre of meadow land in Holywell mead, two shillings quit rent of a house in the town, and two crofts called Tikes and Poundhawe.<sup>e</sup> This was surely an advantageous purchase;

"This worthy man ful wel his w<sup>t</sup> besette,  
So stedefastly didde he his governance,  
With his bargeines."

<sup>a</sup> Anc. Chart. 43. B. 32.

<sup>b</sup> Esc. 12 Edw. IV.

<sup>c</sup> Anc. Chart. 44. C. 59.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid. 44. I. 30.

<sup>e</sup> Ibid. 56. C. 43.



The death of the Alderman occurred on the 16th August, 1474. It appears from the Brass that he left three children besides his son John, who of course succeeded to the landed property. Of this son nothing personal is known: it is not likely that he continued the business of his father, and we may infer from his effigy that he entered the honourable profession of arms. His name occurs as John Feld of Standon, Esq. in the list of persons resident in Hertfordshire that could dispend ten pounds by the year.<sup>a</sup> He was probably of mature age at the death of his father, whom he survived but three years, leaving an only daughter, Dorothy, his heir.<sup>b</sup> Three out of the four children depicted on the tomb must therefore have died young. The inquisition taken after his death acquaints us with the extent of the property inherited from his father: in Hertfordshire, he held sundry lands and tenements at Standon, and an inn at Puckeridge, called the Swan; in Essex, the manor of Stepyll Hall, with 410 acres of land and 60s. rent, in the parish of Stepyll, of the Prior of Bycknacre, in socage by fealty and rent of 1*d.* per annum: but the chief wealth lay in Kent; here he held the manor of Sellyng by Monks Horton, the manor of Harynge, with divers lands and tenements in the parishes of Sellyng, Lyme, Ostrynganger, Horton and Woodchurch, and several hundred acres of the rich pasture in Romney Marsh.<sup>c</sup>

John Feld, Esq. left a wife, Agnes, him surviving, who soon after his death gave a general release<sup>d</sup> to Agnes then the wife of Robert Morton, the executrix of John Feld, senior, at the time of whose death she was the widow of Stephen Forster, Lord Mayor during Feld's shrievalty. Between these two there had been much business, for Forster was also a fishmonger: amongst other documents, there is a cancelled bond for 1000 marks paid by Feld to Forster's widow in 1465.<sup>e</sup> The Alderman himself was fond of lending money at interest, but was not always fortunate in getting repaid; for eight years after his death we find Sir Edmund Hastings, Knight, paying to his executrix ten pounds, as the first instalment of a sum of sixty pounds, lent to him and two others.<sup>f</sup>

For the beautiful monument which forms the subject of our present notice, the church of Standon is probably indebted to the affection of Agnes, the widow of John Feld, jun. The style of its execution is superior to the generality of brasses at this era, every part being finished with care and delicacy; attention is particularly directed to the flowered parterres on which the figures are placed; the leaves and blossoms have been deeply incised to receive the natural colour, but of this none can now be observed. The Alderman is represented in a long gown and sleeves edged with fur, the prevailing dress of the day. A leathern girdle passes round the waist and sustains on the right side a gypciere and rosary. Over all is worn the aldermanic gown of rich scarlet lined and edged with white fur, the gorgeous appearance of which at civic festivals is the subject of special admiration with the old chroniclers; it is fastened on the right shoulder, and falling in front, is gathered up on the left arm. The countenance is strongly marked, and the hair worn straight and short.

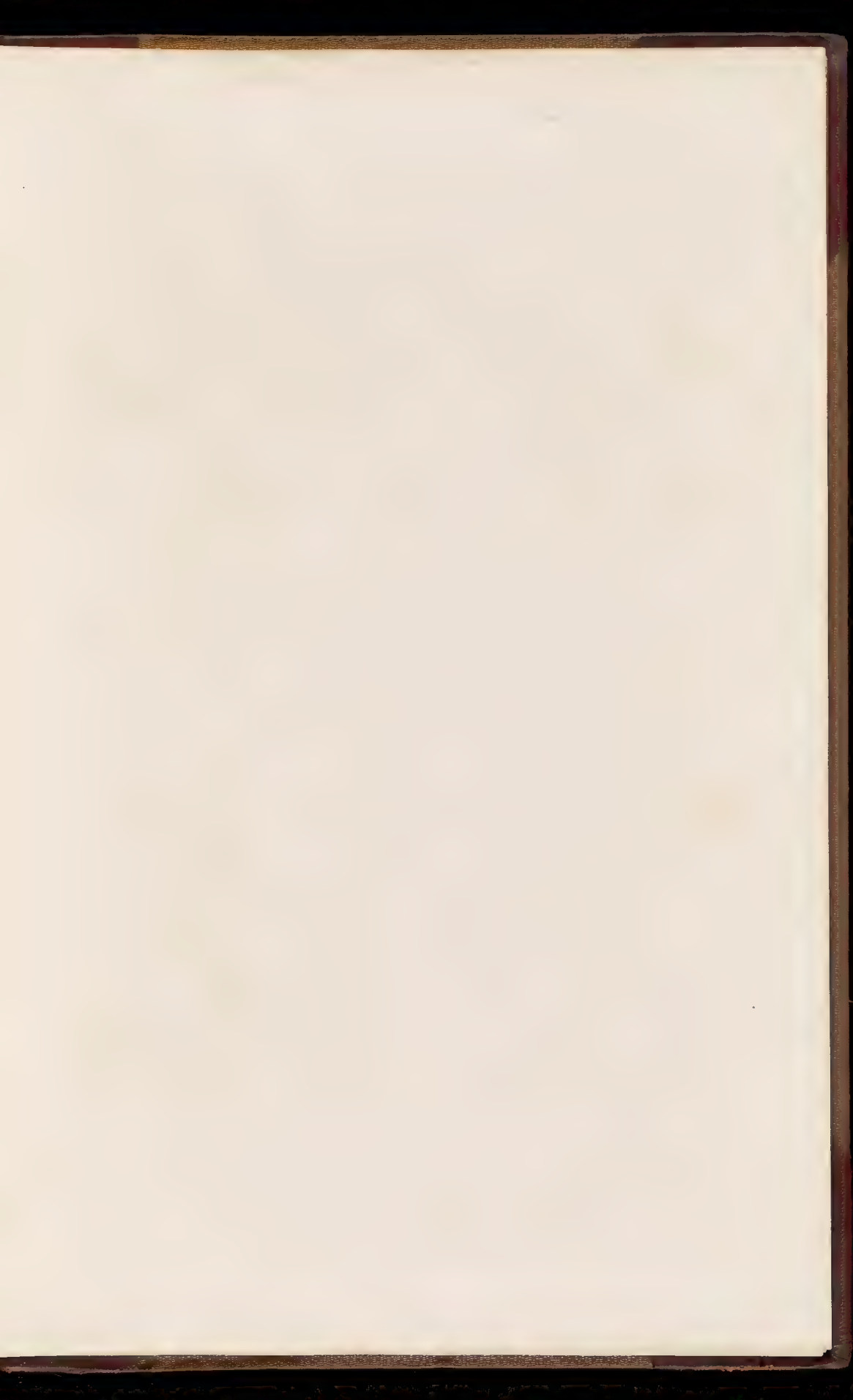
The figure of the son is slightly turned towards that of his father, to which it forms a striking contrast: he is equipped in the military costume of the period, and wears over his breastplate a tabard richly emblazoned with his armorial bearings, Gules, a fesse or, between three eagles displayed argent, guttée de sang. Above we catch a glimpse of the hausse-col of mail fitting round the neck, and below may be seen fluted tuelles or thigh guards, attached to the taces concealed beneath the tabard: the elbow plates are of one pattern, and the laces by which they are fastened to the arm do not appear, in which respect, as in several other points, this example differs from the figure of Sir John Say, five years earlier in the same reign; the genouillères or knee-plates present nothing unusual; the toes are less pointed than on Say's brass, and the upper part of the foot is protected by overlapping plates like the back of a lobster, the soles being covered with mail. The sword passes diagonally across the body, and is affixed near the hilt to a narrow cingulum or belt; the dagger, contrary to the usual practice, is placed on the left side.

The countenance, like that of the father, has an expression of individuality, but there seems no reason to suppose that a family likeness was intended. The hair is remarkably long, and the "lockes crull as they were laid in presse," a fashion that obtained amongst the gallants of Edward the Fourth's reign, as well as in Chaucer's time; but it is singular to find so youthful an appendage covering the brows of a man of ripened years and the father of a family.

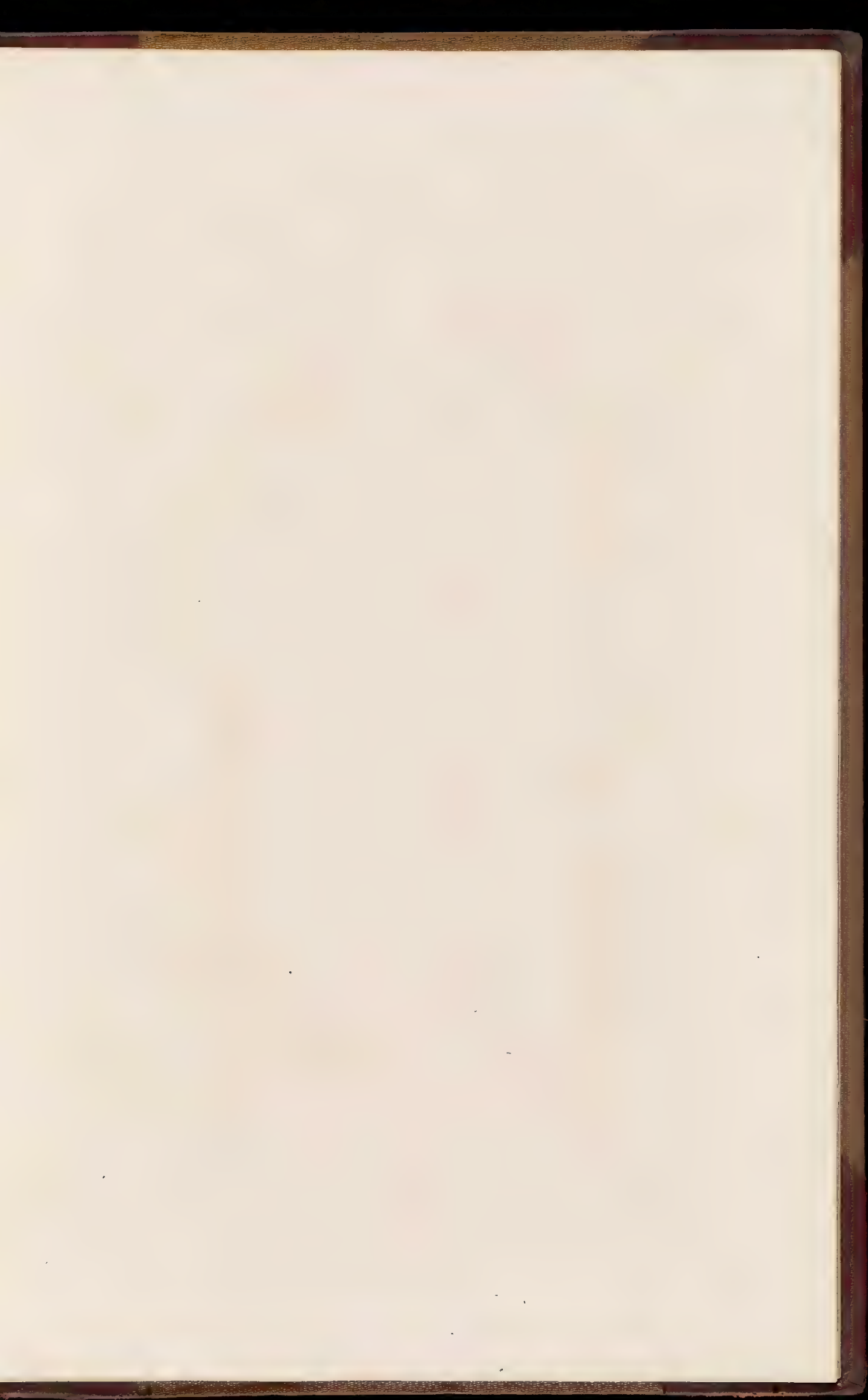
Of the four shields on the tomb, three belong to Alderman Feld, being, 1st, the arms of London (this coat is mutilated); 2nd. the arms of the merchants of the Staple, Barry nebulée of six argent and azure, on a chief gules, a lion passant gardant or; 3rd. his merchant's mark. The fourth shield is charged with the armorial bearings of his son, as seen on the tabard. The red colour has lost much of its original brilliancy, and in some places can hardly be discerned, but sufficient remains on the upper part of each figure, and on two of the shields, to leave no doubt of its nature. The colouring substance appears to have been poured liquid into the matrix prepared for its reception, and there left to harden; a cheaper and less permanent process than enamelling, which was generally adopted on brasses of a rich kind, as in that of Sir John Say before referred to. The lining of the Alderman's robe, and the eagles upon the arms of the son, are represented in the white metal resembling pewter, always employed on these monuments as the substitute for *Argent*.

On the whole, the Brasses of Alderman Feld and Sir John Say, both for brilliant decoration and delicate workmanship, may be regarded as two of the finest examples now remaining of the latter half of the fifteenth century.

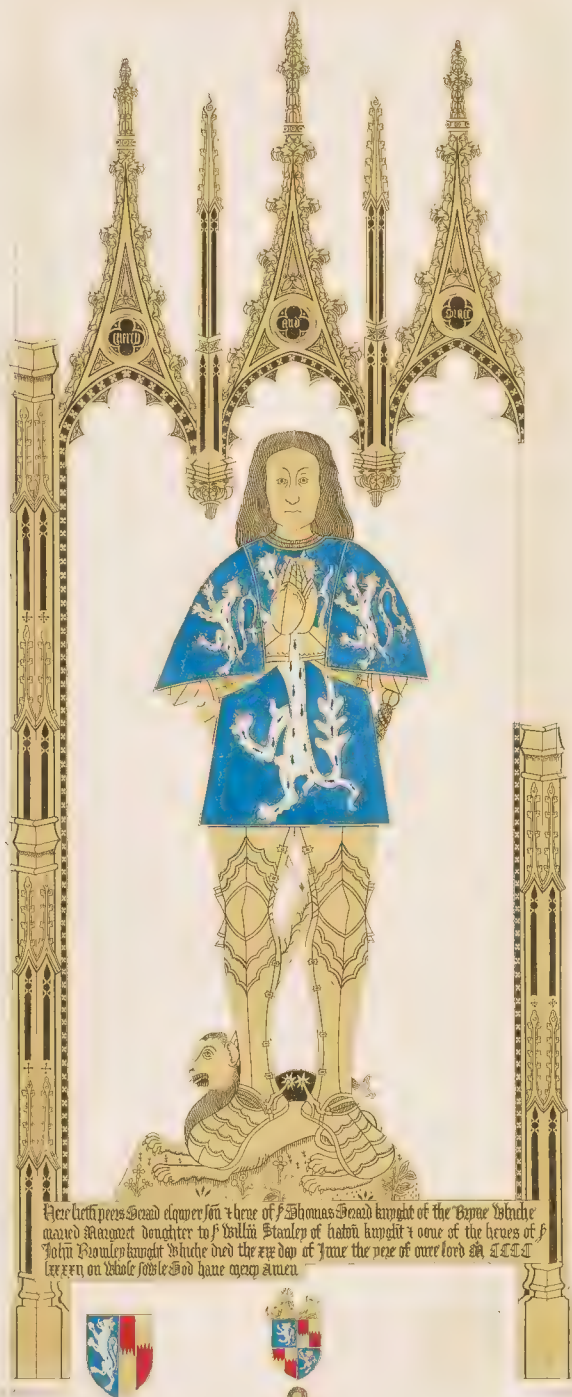
<sup>a</sup> MS. Coll. Arm.<sup>b</sup> Morant's Essex, vol. I. p. 353.<sup>c</sup> Esc. 17 Edw. IV.<sup>d</sup> Anc. Chart. 49. I. 36.<sup>e</sup> Ibid. 49. I. 34.<sup>f</sup> Ibid. 54. C. 36.











Here lieth piers Bead elgower son & here of Thomas Bead knight of the Byrre whiche  
 married Margaret daughter to William Stanley of hinton knight & one of the heres of  
 John Bead knight whiche died the xix day of June the xxix of oure lord 1455  
 lxxxix on whole sabbie God have mercy Amen



## Henry Bouchier, Earl of Essex, and his Countess.

A.D. 1483. 23<sup>d</sup> Edward: IV.

HENRY, eldest son of William lord Bouchier, by Anne, daughter of Thomas of Woodstock, sixth son of Edward III., was born in 1404, and served at an early age in the French wars. He was summoned to parliament as earl of Ewe in 1434, created viscount Bouchier 1446, knight of the Garter 1452, and lord treasurer 1454. Attached by birth and alliance to the house of York, he was present at the battle of Northampton in 1459, where Henry IV. was defeated; and, at the coronation of Edward IV. in 1461, he was created earl of Essex, being the first of the family who bore that title. Subsequently he took part in the decisive battle fought at Barnet on Easter day 1471, when his second son, Humphrey lord Cromwell, was slain<sup>a</sup>.

In 14 Edward IV., 1474, our earl had a grant of the honour and lordship of Werke and Tyndale in Northumberland, as well as of many other estates in the counties of Essex, Suffolk, Bucks, Cambridge, and Lancaster. Dying 4th April, 1483, he was buried in the Bouchier chapel in the church of Little Easton, where also lies his countess, Isabel Plantagenet, daughter of Richard earl of Cambridge, and aunt of Edward IV., who, surviving her husband above two years, died 2nd October, 1485.

Their tomb, worked in polished stone, consists of a series of arches supported by columns resting on the table below, the whole surmounted with a cornice of oak-leaves; in the spandrels are the words *His eret to b*, and *His ate pite*. The effigies lie upon the altar slab; the earl is in armour, and wears the garter and the mantle of the order with its device and motto; his head reclines upon a helmet surmounted with an earl's coronet and the Bouchier crest, a saracen's head wearing an antique cap gules. The water-bougets and billets upon the mantling are in allusion to the arms of Bouchier, and Loveyne, his paternal grandmother; at his feet is an eagle, which had been a family crest from the time of Richard II.<sup>b</sup> The countess is habited in a mantle of purple velvet over a scarlet kirtle faced with ermine; the hair is gathered into a reticulated caul, and the head rests upon a flowered cushion held by angels. Both the earl and the countess wear the collar of suns and roses, to which is appended a lion couchant.

The figures are in good preservation, and the colours remain uninjured; the stone on which they are inlaid was once powdered with the fetterlock of the house of York, the Bouchier knot, and the garter, engraved on separate pieces of metal, all of which, with the inscription upon the chamfered edge of the tomb, and shields<sup>c</sup> in quatrefoils at the sides, have long been torn away.

## Peter Gerard, Esq.

A.D. 1492. 7<sup>th</sup> Henry: VII.

EARLY in the fourteenth century, William Gerard, a member of that knightly house which claims descent from the Norman earls of Chester, contracted an alliance with Joan, daughter and heiress of sir Peter de Bryn, of Brynhill, Lancashire, and, the manor having thus come into his possession, he assumed the arms and addition of his wife's family, both of which were retained by his descendants.

The Brass of Peter Gerard, esq. lies in the Gerard chapel on the north side of Winwick Church. He was son and heir of sir Thomas Gerard of Bryn, and died in the lifetime of his father, leaving by his wife Margaret four daughters, and one son, Thomas, who succeeded his grandfather in the title and estates, and was slain in the wars of Scotland, 6th November, 1523.

The deceased is represented in armour, bareheaded, and wearing an emblazoned tabard; his feet, encased in broad-toed sabatons, rest upon a lion. The canopy, in three divisions, is supported by shafts, on the lower part of which lies a plate bearing the following inscription:—

Here lieth Peeres Gerard esquier son & heir of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gerard knyght of the Bryne whiche married Margaret daughter to S<sup>r</sup> Willm Stanley of Baron knyght & one of the heires of S<sup>r</sup> Joh'n Bromley knyght whiche died the xix day of June the yere of oure Lord M<sup>c</sup>CCC<sup>c</sup>.lxxxij on whose soule God have merry Amen.

ARMS.—I. Per pale, 1. argent, a lion rampant ermine, crowned or; Gerard of Bryn. 2. Per fesse dancettée quarterly gules and or; Bromley. II. Quarterly, 1 and 4, Gerard; crest, two wings expanded, sable: 2 and 3, Bromley; crest, a pheasant proper.

<sup>a</sup> Not his son and heir, as stated by Warkworth, Chronicle p. 16.

<sup>b</sup> Lord Bouchier, "an egell w<sup>th</sup> winges persyd," Lansdowne MS. 870.

<sup>c</sup> The arms of this earl and countess in Kimbolton Church are thus described by Sandford: Quarterly 1 and 4, arg. a cross engrailed gu. between four water-bougets sub.—Bouchier: 2 and 3, gu. a fesse arg. between twelve billets or—Loveyne; impaling France and England quarterly, a label of three points arg., charged with nine torteauxes—York.

## Brian Rouclyff, Baron of the Exchequer, and Wife.

A.D. 1494. 9<sup>o</sup> Henr. VII.

ROUCLYFFE, or Roelyffe, was the name of an ancient Yorkshire family of local importance, so called from a place near Boroughbridge. Brian, second son of Guy Rouclyff, esq. by Joan, daughter of Mr. Richard Burgh of Cowthorp, inherited through his mother the manor of Cowthorp, and, as patron of the living, obtained in the year 1455 license to demolish the parish church, and to erect another on a spot more convenient for the inhabitants. The new structure, dedicated in honor of St. Michael and All Angels, was consecrated 17th August, 1458, and here, under a flat stone in the chancel, the founder and his wife lie buried.

Mr. Foss (*Lives of the Judges of England*, V. 71) has not succeeded in finding any notices of the early professional career of Brian Rouclyff, and his name does not occur as an advocate in the year-books. That he practised as such about the years 1449 or 1450 is evident however from the following passage in a letter of his to sir William Plumpton: "I have labored a felaw of mine to be your Attorney in the Court, for I may nought be but of Counsell, and he and I shall shew you such service all that time and afterward that shall be pleasing unto you."<sup>a</sup> He was appointed third Baron of the Exchequer 37<sup>o</sup> Henr. VI. 1458, and was confirmed in the same when Edward IV. assumed the crown in 1461. Maintaining his position during the troublous times that followed, he was, on the accession of Richard III. promoted to the office of second Baron, and had a grant of the manor of Forcet, in Yorkshire, without suit or service.<sup>b</sup>

His wife was Joan, daughter of sir Richard Hammerton, knight, by Elizabeth, daughter of sir John Ashton, knight. The known issue of this marriage was a son, John, knighted between 1490 and 1500, who was contracted in 1463 to Margaret Plumpton, a child of four years old, granddaughter of sir William Plumpton. In due time the union took place, but it resulted in many years of litigation with the children of sir William Plumpton by a second wife. Edward Plumpton, alluding to these lawsuits, writes to his cousin Robert from London on the 30th June, 1483, "Such as be your adversaries in your old matters hath bene with me at London, *Master Bryan Rocliffe*, Palmes, and Topcliffe, comyning and desyryng further to proceed."<sup>c</sup>

Brian Rouclyff died on the 24th March, 1494, without having attained any higher judicial rank. The Brass to himself and wife represents them, according to a custom of which not many examples now remain, holding a model of the church constructed at their expense. Round the arches of the canopy are inscribed the following sentences from the ancient office of the dead:—

1. Credo quod redemptor meus vivit et in novissimo die de terra surrecturus sum, et in carne meâ videbo deum salvatorem meum. 2. Nunc Christe te petimus miserere quesumus, qui venisti redimere perditos, noli dampnare redemptos.

At their feet this inscription:—

O Lord that art of myghtes most  
Eternall God in trinite  
Fadre and son and holy gost  
Most humbly we pray unto the

To shew thy mery and pyte  
On Bryan Rouclyff & Johan his wyff  
Forgyt thair synne and knyghte  
And bryng thaim to thy ioyfull lyff Amen.

Round the verge of the stone the following, intersected with chess-roads:—

✠ Hic iacent Brianus Rouclyff [quondam secundus Baro in] Ser'lo d'ni Regis fundator & constructor huius eccl'ie & totius op'is inde usq; ad consummacionem [Et Johanna filia Ricardi Ham'erton] Militis br' sua Qui obierunt videl't d'us Brianus xiiii die Marcij Anno d'ni Mil'mo CCCC lxxxiiii & d'ra [Johanna] quinto die [ . . . . . Anno d'ni Mil'mo cccc . . . . . quor' aiaibz p'picietur deus amen.]

Between the principal figures is a subsidiary memorial to John Burgh, esq., consisting of a bier covered with a funerall pall, bearing an escutcheon and scroll, the latter inscribed, *Orate p' a'ia Joh'is Burgh Armigeri*.

ARMS.—I. Per pale, 1, argent, on a chevron between three lions' heads erased gules, a mullet pierced or; Rouclyff: 2, azure, three fleurs-de-lis ermine; Burgh. II. Destroyed. III. Per pale, 1, Rouclyff: 2, azure, a fesse argent between three cross crosslets or; Aldeburgh. IV. Per pale, 1, argent, a chevron between three lions' heads erased gules, Rouclyff: 2, gules, on a cross patoncé or, five mullets pierced of the first; Ughtred. V. Per pale, 1, argent, three hammers sable; Hammerton: 2, argent, a mullet sable; Ashton. VI. Per pale, 1, Hammerton: 2, argent, a bend between six martlets sable; Tempest. VII. VIII. Destroyed.

When Cowthorp church was visited some years ago, this Brass was in a most neglected and dismembered condition; some of the fragments were kept in the church chest, and a large store had been placed over the figures. In arranging the pieces for our engraving, it is probable that the shield marked VI., bearing the arms of Joan Rouclyff's great grand-parents, has been misplaced, and ought to occupy the blank on the pinnacle of the canopy.

<sup>a</sup> Plumpton Correspondence, p. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Harl. MS. 433.

<sup>c</sup> Plumpton Corr. p. 43.



¶ Sicut 8 dñi 8 reges 8 milites 8 constructores 8 fundas 8 edifices 8 locas 8 opes 8 mte 8 vige 8 ad 8 consummationem.

¶ In 8

¶ In 8

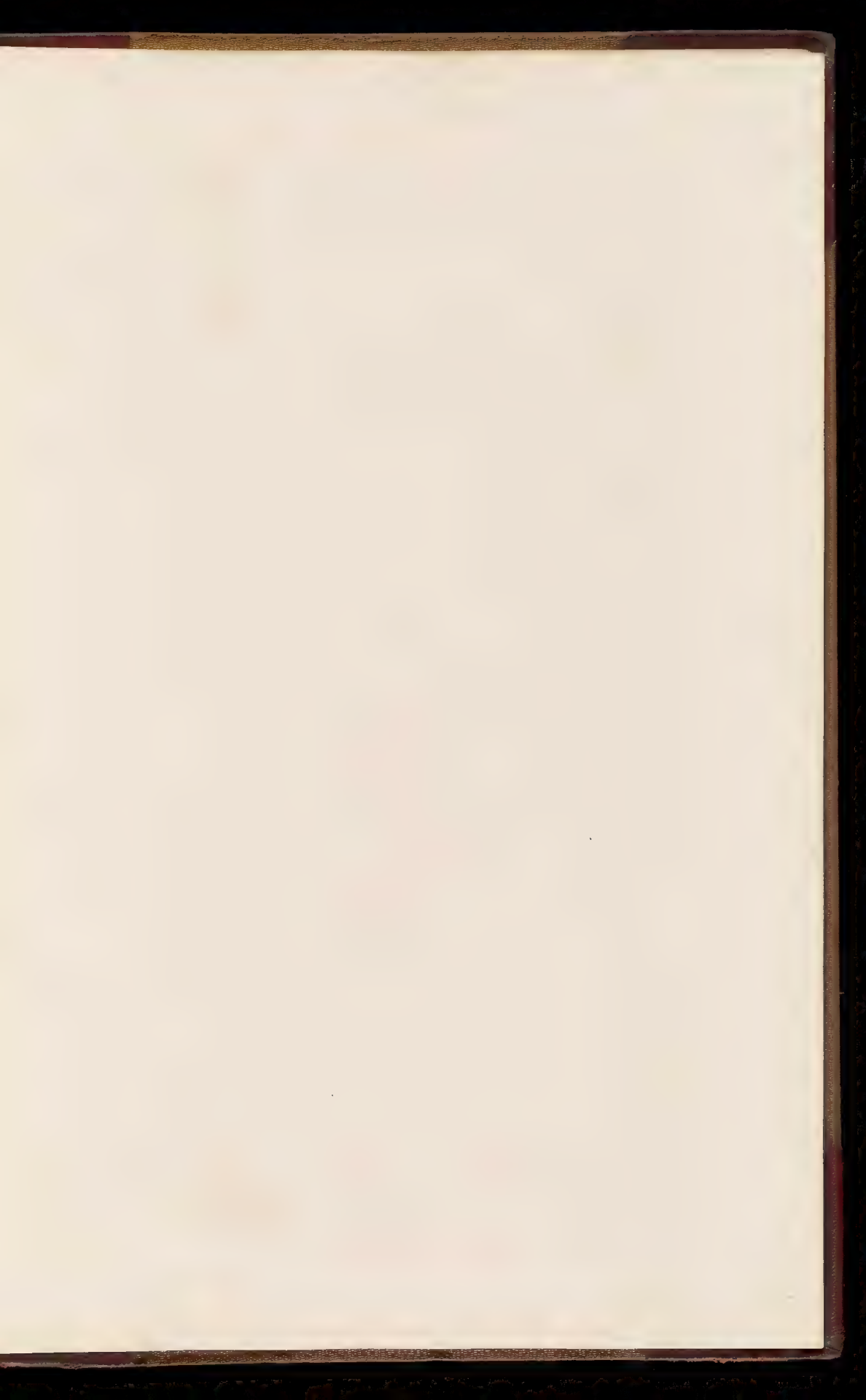
¶ In 8



¶ I love that art of myghtes most 8 eternal 8 god in trinite  
 have and son and holy gost 8 godd from wher the prey va to the  
 so like thy mercy and pite 8 in thy godd Rouchp 8 Iohann has wote  
 forgot that time and pite 8 in thy godd Rouchp 8 Iohann has wote



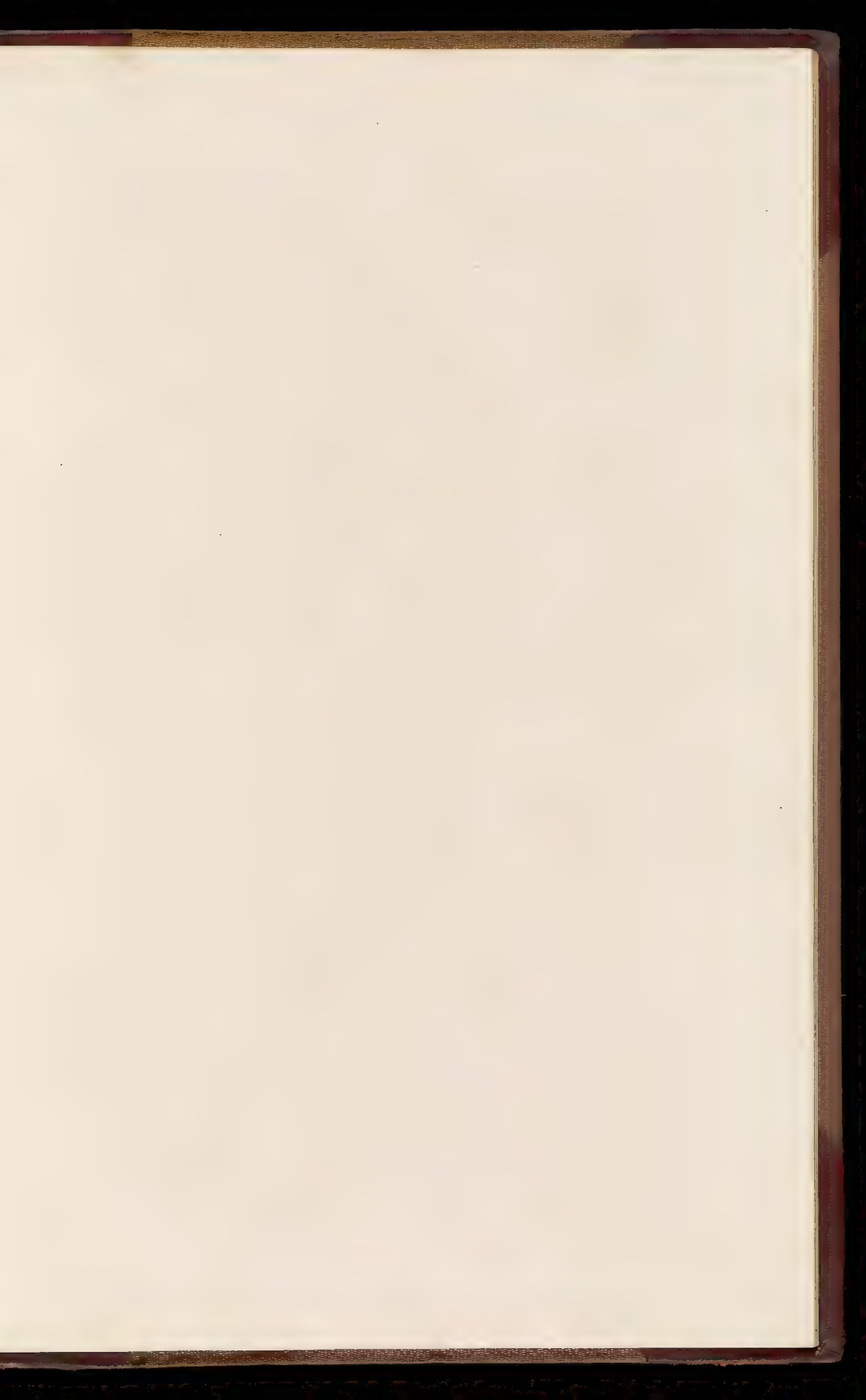




The names of the gods and goddesses which ought to be remembered and the manner of their worship

the end









Hour vi

## William Viscount Beaumont and Lord Bardolf.

A.D. 1507. 23<sup>d</sup> Decr: VII.

THIS nobleman, second son of John viscount Beaumont, by Elizabeth, daughter of sir William Phelip, knight, and Joan lady Bardolf, his wife, was born at Edenham, in the county of Lincoln, 23rd April, 1438, as appears by the evidence contained in his *probacio atatis*, taken on the 13th April, 1460, before the Escheator of Lincolnshire.<sup>a</sup> At the decease of his grandmother, in 1447, viscount Beaumont, then nine years old, assumed the title of lord Bardolf, John his father acting as his guardian. Upon arriving at full age, he had seisin of his inheritance, and was made justice of the peace for the county of Leicester. On Palm sunday, 29th March, 1461, 1 Edward IV., he was present at the battle of Towton on the side of king Henry; wherefore, in the parliament begun 4th November following, he was attainted and convicted of high treason, and forfeited all his lands, castles, and manors: he had been taken prisoner at the battle, but succeeded in making his escape.<sup>b</sup> We find him again in arms against Edward IV. in 1471, and by proclamation dated 27th April in that year, a few days after the battle of Barnet, our viscount, and other noblemen therein mentioned, were declared open and notorious traitors, rebels, and enemies, and all persons were forbidden to assist them. Two years later "William Beaumont, knight, late lord Bardolf," was besieged with the earl of Oxford and other noblemen at St. Michael's Mount, Cornwall, and is supposed to have been sent a prisoner to the castle of Hammes in Picardy.

The accession of Henry VII. brought to sir William Beaumont the restoration of his name, dignity, and inheritance, and, his attainder being wholly reversed, he was summoned to parliament by the title of viscount Beaumont. It would appear, however, that his mind had given way under the anxieties and privations consequent upon his attachment to the fallen house of Lancaster; for by an act of parliament passed in 1487, after reciting that William viscount Beaumont was not of sadness nor discretion to rule and keep himself, the custody of his lands was made over to his friend John de Vere, earl of Oxford, and further in 1495 the care of his person also. After this date he was not summoned to parliament, and his removal consequent upon these proceedings to the manor house of the earls of Oxford at Wivenhoe accounts for his sepulture far away from his hereditary demesnes.<sup>c</sup> He died 19 December 1507, in his seventieth year, leaving no issue although twice married; first, before 1462, to Joan, daughter of Humphrey duke of Buckingham, by Anne of Westmerland, aunt of Edward IV.;<sup>d</sup> secondly, on the 24th April, 1486, to Elizabeth, daughter and coheirress of sir Richard Scrope, knight. This lady, who afterwards married the earl of Oxford, died 26 June, 1537, and is buried by the side of her first husband.

The Brass to the memory of viscount Beaumont, now greatly mutilated, lies in the chancel at Wivenhoe; he is in armour, having his head and hands bare; the former rests upon a helmet mantled gules and argent, with a lion passant for crest. Another badge of the family, an elephant bearing a castle filled with armed men, appears at his feet, with the Plantagenet broom-cod, allusive of connexion with the house of Lancaster. Above, an escutcheon bearing, quarterly, 1, azure, semée de lis, a lion rampant or; Beaumont: 2, gules, three garbs or; Comyn: 3, Quarterly gules and argent, in dexter canton an eagle displayed or; Phelip: 4, azure, three cinque-foils or; Bardolf. A canopy of three arches supports an entablature, which is surmounted by an embattled arch, having in the spandrels the before-mentioned device of an elephant and castle. The lateral shafts are destroyed.

Here in the Erthe under thys Marbull Rest The bonys of the Noble Lorde William Beaumont Knyght Viscount Beaumont and Lorde Bardolfe Wyche William After the Naturall Course of All erthely Creaturis decessyd the xix day [of Decemb<sup>r</sup>] in the yere of Christis incarnacion MCCCC<sup>o</sup>. vij<sup>o</sup>. whose soule Ihu of his infinite Mercy receive into Joy.<sup>e</sup>

## Dr. Christopher Urswick.

A.D. 1521. 12<sup>o</sup> Decr: VIII.

IN the parish church of St. Augustine, Hackney, taken down in 1798, was an altar-tomb with a stone canopy against the north wall of the chancel, bearing this inscription: ANNO D<sup>i</sup> 1519. CHRISTOPHORO VRSWYK RECTORE: M<sup>i</sup>A. This tomb has been set up in the vestibule of the modern edifice, and the brass figure and inscription, removed from a gravestone in the chancel, placed upon it. The inscription is as follows:

<sup>a</sup> See Memoir by Thomas Stapleton, Esq., in "Illustrations of Monumental Brasses," Cambridge 1842, p. 168.

<sup>b</sup> Stapleton, *ut sup.* p. 173.

<sup>c</sup> Stapleton, p. 181.

<sup>d</sup> Joan lady Beaumont was subsequently married, about 1477, to sir William Knyvet, of Buckenham, in Norfolk; under what circumstances her first marriage was considered void, we are not informed.

<sup>e</sup> Wotton's Baronetage.

Christoforus Urswicus regis henrici septimi elemosinarius hic sua etate clarus summatus atq; infamatus iuxta charus ad exteros reges indretes pro patria legatus decanatum Ebor' Archidiaconatum Richmondie decanatum bindesore habitos biuens reliquit: Episcopatum Norwicensium oblatum recusavit. magnos honores tota vita spreuit. frugali vita contentus hic biuere hic mori maluit plenus annis obiit ab omnibus desyderatus funeris pompam etiam testamento detuit. hic sepultus carnis resurrectionem in aduentu christi expectat. Obijt Anno Christi incarnati M.d.xxi die xliij marrij anno etatis sue lxxij.

Over the head of the figure is a defaced escutcheon, which probably bore, argent, on a bend sable three lozenges of the first, each charged with a saltire gules; Uswick. Above it, the word *Misericordia*.

In early life Christopher Uswick was chaplain to Margaret countess of Richmond, by whom he was sent abroad to promote the interests of her son Henry; in Flanders he was joined by Morton bishop of Ely, who had fled after the disastrous failure of Buckingham, and the two entered into a close correspondence with the English nobility. Uswick returned to England with the earl of Richmond in 1495, and was present at the battle of Bosworth, when he returned thanks to God on the field for the victory.\* Soon after his accession, Henry VII. appointed Uswick his chaplain and grand almoner, and he was employed upon many important embassies to the courts of France and the emperor Maximilian. The ecclesiastical preferments bestowed on him were now extremely numerous; he was made during this reign archdeacon of Hunts, Surrey, Oxford, Norfolk, and Richmond, a prebendary in the churches of Sarum, Beverley, Lincoln, and St. Paul, and dean of York and Windsor. St. George's chapel was completed by him in conjunction with sir Reginald Bray, and he is commemorated there by an inscription upon the screen of a small chapel still called after his name. In 1502 he exchanged his stall at Beverley for the living of Hackney, relinquishing other of his preferments about the same time, and declining the offer of a bishopric. He died 24th March, 1521, aged 74 years. His will, made a short time before, is preserved in the Prerogative Court of the archbishop of Canterbury. Most of his property is left to charitable uses, and there are a number of small legacies such as "to my poore man y<sup>e</sup> cometh from Kentish toune, v<sup>s</sup>.; to John with y<sup>e</sup> sore arm, vi<sup>s</sup>." &c.

Uswick cultivated the acquaintance of men of letters, and in particular enjoyed the friendship of Erasmus. He possessed also considerable influence at the court of Henry VIII., sufficient indeed to enable him to get access to the correspondence of cardinal Wolsey. "I have sent by this berer," says Thomas Alen to the earl of Shrewsbury, "a copie of the lfe that was sent to my lord cardinall out of Italy, wiche *Thomas Alen* Ursewike wold after the syth therof y<sup>e</sup> Lordship shuld brake or brenne hit." A very necessary precaution.

Shakespeare has introduced this ecclesiastic into his historical drama of Richard III.; and, in his character of chaplain to the king, he is one of the principal persons represented in Ford's play of Perkin Warbeck.

## Humphrey Oker, Esq. and Wife.

C<sup>a</sup> A.D. 1525. 16° Henr: VIII.

THIS is a Brass originally executed about the middle of the fifteenth century, but altered and converted to use seventy or eighty years afterwards. The first design consisted of three figures under a fine triple canopy. The figures now comprise a gentleman, his wife, and children. The gentleman is in plate-armour, and wears an emblazoned tabard; his feet, without spurs, rest upon eagles standing on trunks of trees; his head reclines on a tilting-helm, having for crest an oak tree eradicated, inscribed *Oker*. This crest is of the second period; so is the tabard, the breastplate and taces of the original having been cut away to receive the white metal employed for ermine: the real form of the tabard may be seen on the Brass of William Fynderne, esq., *ante*, 1444. The figure of the lady is unaltered. On the left hand is a plate, the reverse of another figure; in the head is an oak tree from which an escutcheon hangs, bearing, Per pale, 1. ermine, on a chief gules three bezants; Oker: 2. argent, a fesse and in chief three lozenges sable; Aston: and subscribed, *the armys of Oker & Aston*. Beneath, engraved in the coarse manner of the sixteenth century, are eight boys and five girls, ranged in three rows, with their names, and dressed in the fashion of Henry VIIIth's reign. Upon the obverse of this plate is the figure of a lady in long hair, a gown with loose hanging sleeves, and two dogs at her feet. The escutcheons below are shaped of the first period, and are either palimpsests or have been fitted into the original matrices; those upon the pinnacles of the canopy were undoubtedly introduced when the other alterations were made.

The marginal fillet containing the inscription was in a very broken condition when our engraving was published; additional portions have since been recovered, but we have reason to believe that the whole Brass is perishing from negligence.

\* Were bnder thys stone lyeth b . . . . . Oker esquier Summye Lord of Oker and Isabell hys wyfe daughter of Joh'n Asto' Esquier & Dame Elisabeth hys wyfe the whiche Hunt . . . decessyd the xxv day of Aprell the yere of our Lord . . . . . Soules & all cristen soul' Jh'u haue m'e' ame'.

\* Bernardi Andreæ annales. Memorials of Henry VII. 1868, p. 33.

† Lodge's Illustrations of British History i. 18. The letter is dated from London, 31 May, 1516.













Reversing the fragments, part of another inscription is seen, by which it appears that the original Brass was executed for sir William de la Zouch, upon the death of his wife Alice in 1447 :—

\* *Hic iacent Willms D<sup>ns</sup> la Zou<sup>e</sup> | Et D<sup>na</sup> Alicia | vxor | eius filia | & heres Ric<sup>i</sup> d<sup>ni</sup> de Seymo<sup>r</sup> | D | que obiit xx<sup>o</sup> di | M<sup>en</sup>s<sup>is</sup> July A<sup>o</sup> d<sup>ni</sup> M | CCCC<sup>o</sup> rlbj | CC | CC<sup>o</sup>—Quor<sup>um</sup> ar<sup>ab</sup> p<sup>er</sup>icitur | Deus A | men |*

Humphrey Oker, esq., was the representative of a family claiming a regular descent from the time of the conquest, and which to this day retains possession of its ancestral domains. He was son and heir of Ralph Oker, esq., who died 9th October, 1494, by Agnes, daughter of John Bradburne. His wife was Isabella, daughter of John Aston, esq.

Glover, Somerset herald, who made his visitation of Staffordshire in 1583, has committed several errors in the Oker pedigree,\* which an examination of this monument would have enabled him to avoid

## Sir Peter Legh and Lady.

A.D. 1527. 19<sup>o</sup> M<sup>en</sup>r. VIII.

SIR PETER LEGH, of Lyme in Hanley, Cheshire, "knight and priest" as he is termed for distinction sake in records of the period, was descended from a line of warlike ancestors, the first of whom, Piers, younger son of Robert Legh of Adlington, acquired, by marriage with Margaret daughter of sir Thomas Danyers, the lands of Hanley in Macclesfield, which had been granted to that knight for distinguished services at the battle of Cressy. This estate subsequently received the name of Lyme, from the ancient designation of the forest of which it formed part, placed on the *limes*, or borders of Cheshire.<sup>b</sup> Being a faithful and trusted friend of king Richard II. he was knighted by that monarch about the year 1397; but, upon the advance of the insurgent forces under the Duke of Lancaster two years after, he was seized, and beheaded for his loyalty at Chester in 1399. His son and heir sir Peter also died a violent death, being mortally wounded at Agincourt. The following inscription upon a brass plate in the Lyme chancel of Macclesfield church commemorates both father and son :—

Here lyethe the bodie of Peikin a Legh,  
That for king Richard the death did die,  
B. trayed for rickteousnes,  
And the bones of sir Peers his sone,  
That with king Henrie the fift did wonne  
In Paris.

The family attachment to the house of York was not diminished by participation in the wars and triumphs of their rival. Sir Peter Legh, son and heir to the last mentioned, joined himself to the cause of Richard duke of York, and received knighthood from him at the battle of Wakefield. He died in 1478. Peter his son and heir, who had married Mabell, daughter and heiress of sir James Croft, of Dalton, died ten years before his father, leaving issue sir PETER LEGH, the personage commemorated in the memorial which forms the subject of our engraving. And here it may be remarked that from the first sir Peter downwards, in consequence perhaps of the renown acquired by him, or his son, or by both, the eldest born of the family was invariably christened Peter, and the pedigree therefore presents an unbroken succession of sir Peter Leghs during a period of nearly three centuries.

Our sir Peter Legh was made a knight banneret by Edward IV., and upon the death of his grandfather became possessed of the family estates in Cheshire and Lancashire. In 1467 he married, under licence from the holy see, rendered necessary by the consanguinity of the parties, Ellen, daughter of sir John Savage, knight: upon the death of this lady at Bewgenett, in Sussex, 17th May, 1491, he entered into holy orders, and died at a great age at Lyme in Hanley, 11th August, 1527, having by will left, among other bequests, the value of certain lands in Lyme for the endowment of Dystley chapel in Cheshire, which he had built at his own expense. The charitable intentions of the testator appear however to have been greatly thwarted, if not defeated, by sir Peter Legh his son and heir, between whom and the executors a litigation, protracted through twenty years, can be traced in the records of the duchy of Lancaster.

The Brass, formerly on the pavement, is now placed against the wall in Legh chapel on the north side of Winwick church: over his armour sir Peter wears a chasuble, which, with the tonsure, indicates his clerical character. Upon his breast lies an escutcheon of six quarterings: 1. argent, a cross sable, in dexter canton a fleur-de-lis of the last, Haydock: 2. gules, a cross engrailed argent, Legh: 3. azure, a chevron between three cross-crosslets or . . . : 4. argent, a mullet sable, Ashton: 5. azure, a cross patoncee or, Molineux: 6. per fesse, 1. lozengy argent and sable, Croft: 2. azure, a chevron between three covered cups or, Boteler (?).

The lady wears a pedimental head-dress, a gown with fur cuffs, a cotehardie of ermine confined by a girdle with a pomander hanging from it, and a mantle emblazoned, argent, five fusils in pale sable, Savage; impaling Haydock. Round her neck is a chain and cross. Above the figures is a shield with the six quarterings already mentioned, and over it a helmet with mantling surmounted by the crest of a ram's head er<sup>u</sup>-ed, in its mouth a laurel sprig. The inscription, beginning on the margin, is continued at the feet of the figures :—

\*MS. Harl. 1077, f. 65 and 95.

<sup>b</sup> Ormerod's Cheshire, iii. 336.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. p. 367



✠ Orate pro a'iabz probi Viri d'ni Petri Legh Militis hic tumulati et d'ne Elene br' eius filie Joh'is Sabage Militis cuius quid' Elene corpus sepelir Apud Bevogetett 17 die Mensis Maij Anno domini Millesimo CCCC lxxxij.

Itemq; Petrus post ip'ius Elene morie' i' sacerdotem cano'ice co'secrat' obiit apud Iyme i' hanley xi° die augusti a° d'i m°. b° xxvij°.

## Andrew Ebyngar and Wlifr.

C° A.D. 1535. 27° Henr: VIII.

JOHN EVYNGAR of London, Brewer, by will dated in 1496, bequeathed to the altar of Allhallows Barking 6s. 8d., for tithes and oblations forgotten, and £1. 6s. 8d. for making, painting, and setting up the rood in the same church; to a priest of good name and fame, to sing a trental of St. Gregory in the said church for a whole year next his decease 40s. 41s. or 42s., as his executors might best agree with him; to his wife Jacomyn his house and tenements at Andwarp in Brabant for five years after his decease, and then to his son ANDREW for evermore. This connection of the family with Antwerp, at that time one of the most flourishing cities of the Netherlands, will account for the Brass to Andrew Ebyngar being of Flemish workmanship. It is an oblong plate 2 feet 10 inches by 1 foot 11 inches, on which are engraved the figures of a man and woman standing on a marble pavement under arches supported by circular banded columns, and groined with arabesque work. In the centre spandril is a *Pieta*, and the wall is hung with arras. At the sides are two escutcheons; I. the arms of the Merchant Adventurers, barry nebulée of six argent and azure, a chief quarterly, 1 and 4, gules, a lion passant or; 2 and 3, or, two roses gules: II. the arms of the Salters' company, described in the grant 22° Henr. VIII., 1530, as per chevron azure and gules, three sprinkling salts argent, but here given incorrectly, the chevron being reversed. Between the principal figures are a son and six daughters; below them, a merchant's mark. The father wears a long robe lined with fur over a gown somewhat shorter; from his mouth proceeds a scroll, *O fili dei miserere mei*. His wife is attired in a veil head-dress, and a gown tight to the waist, where it is secured by a girdle, from which a rosary hangs: scroll, *O mater dei memento mei*.

Of your charite pray for the sowls of Andrew Ebyngar cytyze' and salter of london and ellyn hys wyf on whoos soulys ihesu haue m'ry ame'.

The brass is inlaid into a stone, on which are incised three sentences; the first round the margin, with evangelistic symbols at the angles: *De reminiscaris Domine delicta nosir' dei Parentum nostroru' neque [vindictam sumas de peccatis nostris.]*<sup>b</sup>—*SANA DOMINE ANIMAM MEAM QUIA PECCAUI TIBI.*—*IDEO DEPRECOR MAJESTATE' VT TV DEVS DELEAS INIQUITATEM MEAM.*<sup>d</sup>

## Sir Thomas Bullen, carl of Wiltshire and Ormond.

A.D. 1538. 30° Henr: VIII.

THE father of Anna Boleyn was held in great esteem by Henry the eighth for many years before the marriage which ended so fatally for his children. "His activity (says an eccentric writer) was as taking with the king as his daughter's beauty; he was the picklock of princes; upon his word only would the king model his designs and upon his word alter them."<sup>a</sup> He was made knight of the king's body in 1511, treasurer of the household 1522, viscount Rochford three years later, "on account of the affection the king bore towards the lady Anne," and successively knight of the garter, earl of Wiltshire, earl of Ormond, and lord privy seal. He was repeatedly employed in embassies to the emperor Maximilian and to the courts of France and Germany. By his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Howard duke of Norfolk, he had several children: of these viscount Rochford his eldest son was involved in the fate of his sister; and the father survived their death two years.

He lies buried in a tomb of black marble, on which is laid the brass effigies, life size: over the armour is worn the full insignia of the order of the garter; at his feet, a griffin; his head, on which is a jewelled coronet, rests upon a helmet having for crest a demi-eagle displayed issuing from a plume of feathers.

The Brass appears to have been executed abroad, probably in Belgium, where many examples similar in style are to be found. The inscription, too, betrays in its peculiar orthography the hand of a workman ignorant of the language.

HERE · LIETH · S<sup>a</sup> · THOMAS · BYLLEN KNIGHT · OF · THE · ORDER · OF · THE · GARTER ERLE · OF · WILSCHER · AND · ERLE · OF · ORMVNDE · WICHE · DECESSED · THE · 12 · DAY · OF · MARCHE · IN · THE · IERE · OF · OVR · LORDE · 1538.

<sup>a</sup> The first and last clauses of this inscription have been partially erased.

<sup>b</sup> Antiphon to the Litanies, Sarum Breviary.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 40, (Vulg.) said in the third nocturn of the Office for the Dead, Sarum Brev.

<sup>d</sup> Responsory in second nocturn of the same.

<sup>e</sup> Lloyd's State Worthies



Off your charite pray for the soules of Andredde  
 & vngar cyte & and salter of london and ellyn  
 hys dayff on vobooz soulys the subour meyn anre



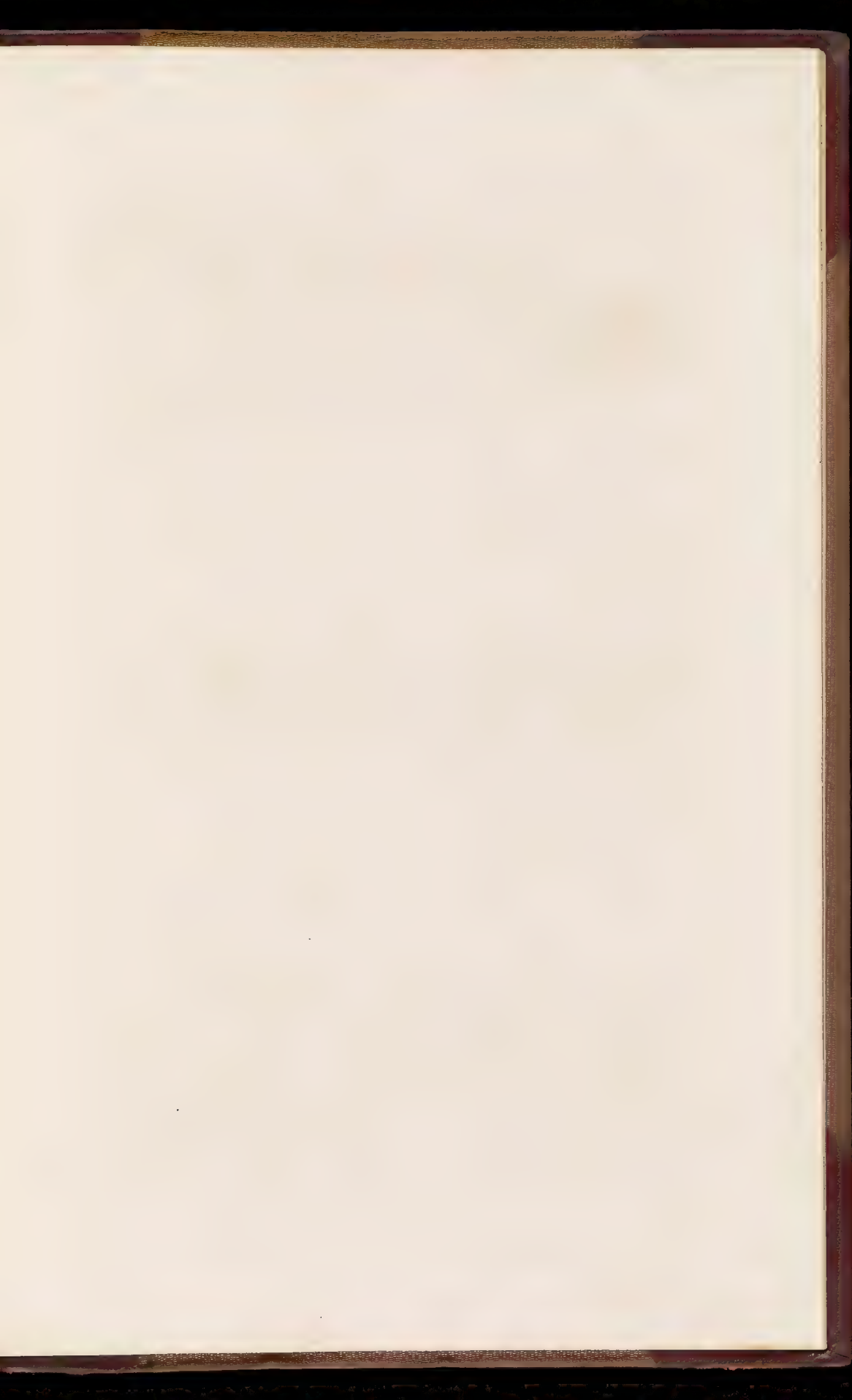


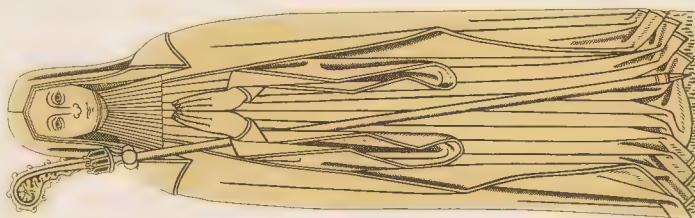
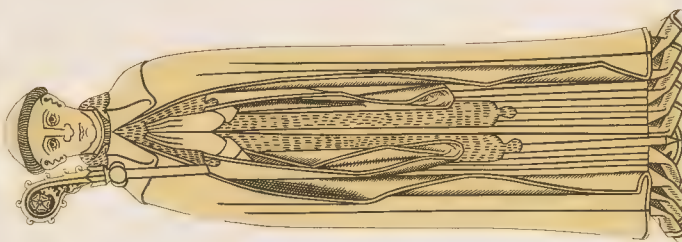
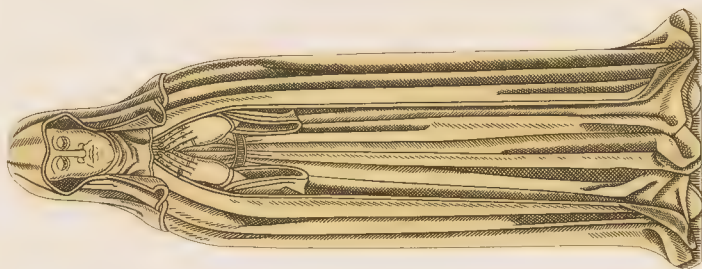
HERE LIETH ST THOMAS BYLLEN  
 KNIGHT OF THE ORDER OF THE GREY  
 FRIE OF WILSCHE AND FRIE OF FORMY  
 VNDE WICHE DECESSED THE 12  
 DAY OF MARCHE IN THE 1E RE  
 OF OVR LORDE 1538











**Elizabeth Hervey, Abbess, Richard Bewfforeste, Abbot,  
Agnes Jordan, Abbess.**

TEMP: MENT: VIII.

THE few memorials to members of religious orders which have descended to the present time, occur, either when the individual has been commemorated in a parish church, as in the third example engraved in this plate, and that of prior Nelond at Cowfold (*ante* A.D. 1429); or, more commonly, where the conventual church has itself been appropriated to parochial use, a circumstance to which is owing the preservation of two of the Brasses described below.

**ELIZABETH HERVEY.**—The house of Benedictine nuns at Elstow, Elnestow, or Helenstow, in Bedfordshire, was founded by Judith niece to William I.: at the dissolution the church was retained for the use of the parishioners. Elizabeth Hervey was elected abbess in 1520; she is represented in her religious habit, with a pastoral staff under her right arm. Above her head was formerly a representation of the Holy Trinity, with a scroll beneath; there were also at the corners of the stone four escutcheons, of which only one remains, bearing per pale, 1. quarterly 1 and 4, . . . . a lion rampant . . . , 2 and 3 . . . . a bend, and on it something indistinct; 2. . . . a chief dancettée . . . . Mr. Cole conjectured that the first four quarterings were the arms of the nunnery; the impaled coat doubtless represents the personal arms of the abbess. The tomb, erected in her lifetime, has the following inscription round its margin:—

✠ Orate pro Anima domine Elizabeth Hervey quondam Abbatisse Monasterii de Elnestow que Obiit  
die mensis Anno domini millesimo quingentesimo Cuius Anime et Omnium fidelium  
defunctorum deus propicietur **A A E D.**

This lady has been erroneously called the last abbess of Elstow.<sup>a</sup> She was succeeded by Agnes Gascoyne, Elizabeth Starkey, and Elizabeth Boyville, the last of whom, elected abbess in 1530, surrendered the abbey on the 26th August 1540, upon a pension of fifty pounds a-year.

**RICHARD BEWFFORESTE.**—He was abbot of the house of Augustine canons founded at Dorchester, Oxfordshire, in 1140, by Alexander bishop of Lincoln. The register of its abbots is not complete, a blank occurring between the years 1518 and 1523, and this probably was the time of Bewfforeste's rule, as we find him lessee-tenant of Dorchester manor under Dr. John Longland, who was appointed bishop of Lincoln in 1520.<sup>b</sup> He is habited in a cassock, surplice, and almuce, with the dark cloak and hood which obtained for this order the name of Black Canons: under his right arm a pastoral staff. Beneath his feet in the original is this inscription:—

Here lyeth sir Richard Bewfforeste  
Pray th'u grbe his soule good Rest.

From his mouth a scroll, [O dulcis mater] birgo birginu' ora p' nobis tuu' filiu'. At the suppression of the monastery, a relative of abbot Bewfforeste, "a grete rich man dwelling in the towne of Dorchestre,"<sup>c</sup> bought the east part of the church for one hundred and forty pounds, and bequeathed it to the parish for ever.

**AGNES JORDAN.**—In the year 1415, Henry V. founded at Isleworth a convent of Bridgetines with the name of Syon in reference to the Holy Mount. It was the only religious house in England professing the modified order of Saint Augustine as reformed by Saint Bridget. Upon the dispersion of this community in 1539, a few of the religious remaining stedfast to their vows retired into the Low Countries; and after various wanderings settled at Lisbon, where the nuns continued to be an English community for more than two hundred years. In 1810 the calamities in the Peninsula caused their return to England: reduced to nine in number, they occupied a small house at Walworth in Surrey, whence they removed to Cobridge in Staffordshire, the last remnant of an English monastery dissolved by Henry the eighth.<sup>d</sup>

Agnes Jordan, abbess of this establishment at the dissolution of monastic houses, had been a sister for many years before her elevation on the 30th of January, 1531. She was not however disposed to suffer for conscience sake, and at once acknowledged the royal supremacy. "I have been at Syon," writes Thomas Bedyll to Cromwell, on the 28th July 1534, "sith your departing with my lord of London, where we have found the lady abbas and susters as conformable in everything as myght be devised." Five years later Syon was surrendered to the king's commissioners, being one of the first of the large monasteries suppressed by Henry the eighth. The gross annual income was computed at £1944. 11s. 5½d, out of which Agnes Jordan obtained the unusually large pension of two hundred pounds a-year.

She is represented in her conventual dress, consisting of a long gown bound at the waist by a girdle, a cloak, veil, and wimple. Beneath the figure is the following inscription:—

Off your charite pray for the soule of Dame Agnes Jordan sometyme Abbess of the Monasterye of Syon which departed this lyfe the xxix day of January In the yere of o' lord god M<sup>c</sup>xxix [sic] on who's soule th'u haue M<sup>c</sup>cy amen.

<sup>a</sup> Lysons' Bedfordshire, 81.

<sup>d</sup> Archaeologia, xvii. 326.

<sup>b</sup> MS. Cole, xxvii. 63.

<sup>c</sup> Suppression of Monasteries, Camd. Soc. p. 45.

<sup>e</sup> Leland, Itin. ii. f. 10.



## Sir William Molineux and Vibres.

A.D. 1548. 2<sup>d</sup> Edward: VI.

IN the pedigree drawn up by William Dethicke, Garter king of arms 1597, the family of Molineux is designated a race of great antiquity lineally descended from William de Molineux, a renowned Norman soldier of great privity with William Duke of Normandy, in whose train he came to England.\* Not the least distinguished member of this house was sir William Molineux, the subject of this notice, eldest son of sir Thomas Molineux, of Sefton, knight banneret, by Anne, daughter and heiress of Thomas Dutton, of Dutton, esq. History confirms the statement on his epitaph, that having been engaged in several campaigns against the Scots, he defeated the van of the Scottish army, led by the earl of Huntly, at the battle of Flodden, and captured with his own hands two standards of the enemy. For this exploit he was knighted on the field by the earl of Surrey, and received from the king a special letter of thanks.

The Brass is executed in a coarse and tasteless style, marking the rapid decadence of this kind of memorial in the sixteenth century. The knight's head is encased in a hood or coif of mail that recalls the era of the crusaders; an ample skirt of the same material appears underneath the tassets; on his breastplate is the cross of his arms, and round his neck a collar of SS. The ladies are habited in formal dresses of a fashion too familiar in the pictures of Holbein and others to require a detailed description: the most noticeable feature is the pomander worn by each, with its massive chain fastened round the waist.

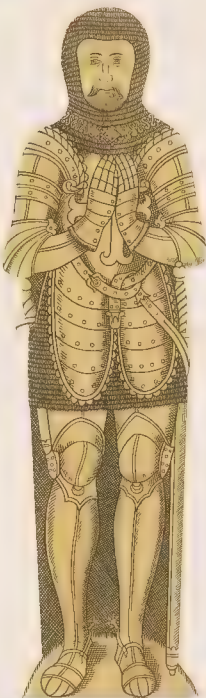
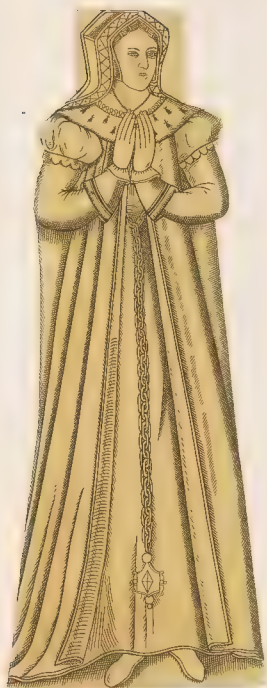
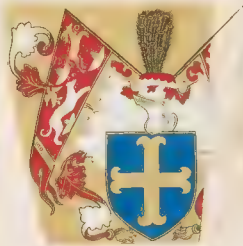
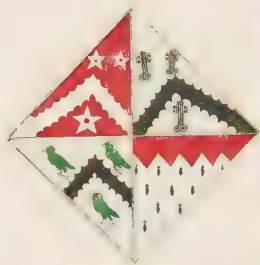
Above the knight's head is an atchievement consisting of a shield, azure, a cross moline or, Molineux; surmounted by his crest, a chapeau gules, turned up ermine, out of which rises a peacock's tail proper; on the right side the banner of the earl of Huntly, on the left another now lost; but which, according to evidence preserved at the college of Arms, bore, gules, an heraldic tyger or. Over the head of the first wife, Jane only daughter and heir of sir Richard Rugge, knt., is a lozenge bearing quarterly, 1. gules, a chevron engrailed between 3 mullets pierced argent, Rugge: 2. argent, a chevron engrailed between 3 pairs of keys in pale, the bows interlaced, sable, Skeene: 3. argent, a chevron engrailed between 3 popinjays vert, langued and armed or, Heath: 4. ermine, a chief dancetté gules, Moreton. The lozenge for Elizabeth sole daughter and heir of Cuthbert Clyfton of the county of Lancaster, esq., is lost: it bore, quarterly 1 and 4, sable, on a bend argent 3 mullets gules, Clyfton: 2 and 3, . . . . a cross raguly . . . . At foot is an escutcheon of twelve quarterings with the motto, EN · DROIT · DEVANT. 1. Molineux: 2. gules, a lion rampant argent crowned or, within a bordure engrailed of the last, Garnet: 3. argent, 6 lions rampant, 3, 2, and 1, gules, Villiers: 4. or, 3 lions' faces sable . . . .: 5. argent, a stag couchant proper . . . .: 6. argent, a fesse gules between 3 popinjays vert, collared and armed of the second . . . .: 7. azure, semée de lis a lion rampant argent, Holland: 8. vert, a lion rampant argent, Heyton: 9. argent, a cross sable, in dexter canton a fleur-de-lis of the last, Haydock: 10. quarterly argent and gules, in second and third quarter a fret or, Dutton: 11. argent, on a bend gules 3 escarbuncles or, Thornton: 12. azure, a crescent inclosing between the points an estoile, all argent . . . .

*Guillelmus Molineux Miles dominus de Sefton ter adversus Scotos regnante in Anglie Rege Henrico Octavo in prelium missus fortiter se gessit maxime vero apud Floddon ubi duo armorum vexilla scotis strenue resistentibus sua manu cepit. In pace cunctis charus amicis consilio egenos elemosinis sublebat. Duos viros habuit priorem Janam Richardi Rugge in comitatu Salopie militis unicam filiam et heredem ex qua Richardum Janam et Annam: posteriorem Elizabetham filiam et heredem Cuthberti Clyfton armigeri ex qua Guillelmus, Thomas et Annam genuit. Annos 65 vixit hic in spe resurrectionis cum maioribus requiescit Anno Domini: 1548. mense Julij.*

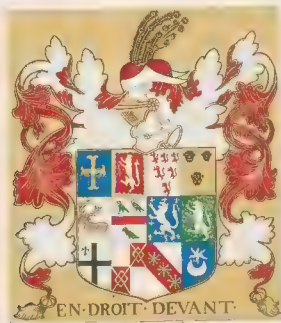
The character of sir William Molineux has been drawn, in his usual discursive style, by David Lloyd, from whose "State Worthies" the following is a condensed extract. "Much generous blood sparkled in the veins of this gentleman, more arts and sciences thronged in his soul. The latine tongue then wearing out its barbarism, he spake and writ elegantly: Cicero's works he kened particularly; Plutarch's lives and morals he epitomized punctually: the active and practical part of geometry he studied intently, and added to these severer studies those more airy of musick, poetry, and heraldry. In the university, his company was choice, his carriage even, his time exactly observed; abroad, his converse was wary, his conduct noble, his exercises manlike; at court, his presence was graceful, his discourse solid; in the country his hospitality was renowned, his equity beloved. None pleased the king at court more, for, as cardinal Wolsey, so sir William Molineux got in with Henry the eighth by a discourse out of Aquinas in the morning and a dance at night.

"His popularity never failed of being called to the parliament, nor his activity of being useful there: none knew better the confederacy of contrivers, speakers, sticklers, dividers, moderators, and the *I* and *No*-men their method and correspondence. He hated nothing but what was dishonest, feared nothing but what was ignoble: in a word, he lived in all capacities a publick good, and died a common loss, leaving in his family that best legacy, a good example; and his country that lasting monument, a good name."

\* Kempe's Loseley MSS



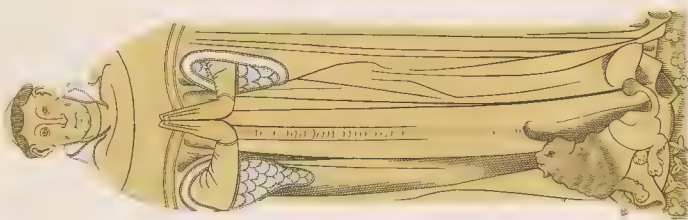
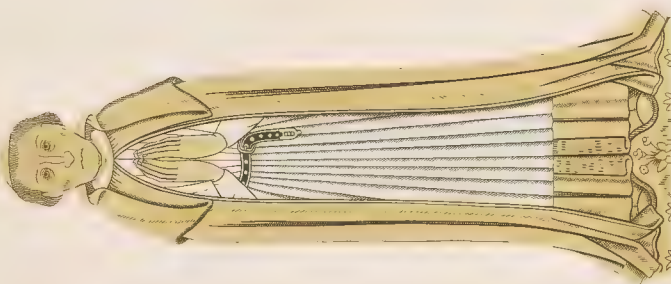
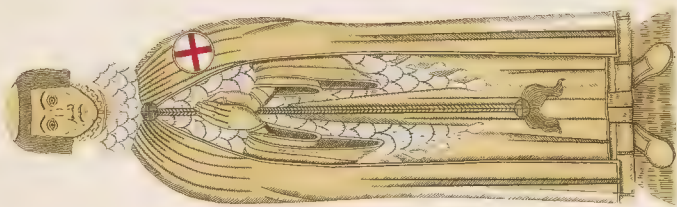
Scilicet nos polieret sales domans de sepon tr aduersus scotos regnante in Anglie Rege henrico octavo in  
 pectus uultus furtare se gessit maxime vero apud elyphor obo duo armorum uerilla lectis breuiter retulimus una  
 maria cepit In pax cauris clarus amicus uultus oregonis eleuolus habebant duas uxores habuit priorem  
 Janam Richardi Reger in comitem Salopie uultus uineam filiam et heredem est sua Richardum Janam et filia  
 nam polieret et Elizabetham filiam et heredem autem et filiam armigeri et qua uultum et Janam gaunt  
 Annos 65 tunc hic in pax reuerentibus cum maioribus requeret Anno domini .1545. mense July.

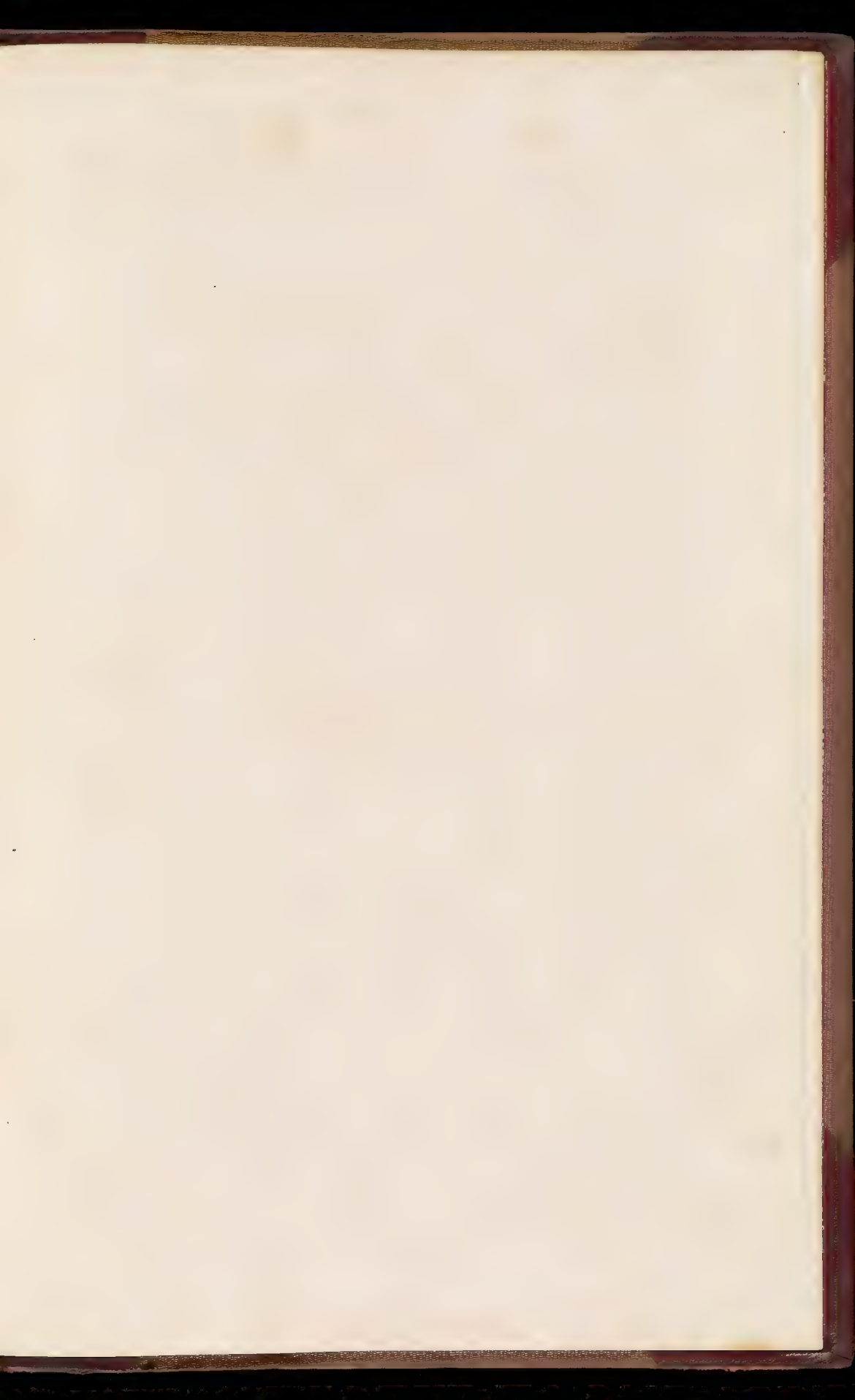














HIC IACET SAM =



VELL HARSNEIT



QVI OBIIT XXV DIE MAJ ANNO DNI. 1631.



DEMVM INDIGNISSIM' ARCHIEPISCOP' EBORACEN



QVONDAM VICARIVS HWVS ECCLESIAE PRIMO



INDIGNVS EPISCOPVS CICESTRIENSIS DEINDIC



QVOD IPSISSIMVM EPITAPHIVM EX ABVNDANTI  
HVMLITATE SIBI PONI TESTAMENTO CVRAVIT  
REVERENDISSIMVS PRÆSVL



NORWICENSIS



NOR EPISCOP'



## Ecclesiastics :—John Darley, 1480: John Stodeley, 1515: Arthur Cole, 1558.

JOHN DARLEY. A figure attired in the costume of a bachelor of divinity, viz. cassock, tippet, hood, and gown with armholes lined with fur. At his feet this inscription :—

Siste gradum Videas Corpus iacet ecce Johannis  
Darley qui multis fuit, hic curatus in annis  
Iste pater moru' fuit Et flos philosophorum  
Dux via norma gregis patrie lux anchora legis  
Pagina sacra cui debuit inceptoris honorem  
Hinc memor esto sui preib; sibi dando fauorem.

Round the verge of the stone are the following fragments :—

✠ Hic iacet magister Joh'es . . . . . Theologia quondam vicarius . . . . . secundo Edus . . .

JOHN STODELEY. This ecclesiastic, a canon of saint Frideswide's, Oxford, wears the habit of canons of saint Augustine, which consisted of a cassock, a white rochet girded, and a black cloak and hood. The following curious inscription is placed at the feet of the figure :—

Sye iohn Stodeley and his mother Emmot' Lyyne under thys marbyll stone haue mynde of vs,  
forget us nat We pray to you frendys euerypone that our soulis in blys may be say A pater noster  
Wlth an abe. Huic ecclesie p'petu' p'fuit iste vicari' a deo sit benedict' amen an' d'ni xb'bo.

ARTHUR COLE. Figure in cassock, surplice, almuce nebulée at the edges, and a mantle of saint George.

Hic iacet corpus venerabilis viri Magistrj Arthuri Cole sacre theologie baccalarij Canonij Collegij Regij in castro de Wandesor et hui' Collegij presidis qui obiit 18 Julij 1558. Cuius A'ie propicietur deus Amen.

The head of this figure is now lost.

## Samuel Harsnett, archbishop of York.

A.D. 1631. 7<sup>o</sup> Car: I.

THE will of this prelate, dated 13th February, 1630, contains the following directions for his funeral and monument :—" My body I will to be buried within the parish church of Chigwell, without pomp or solemnity, at the foot of Thomazine late my beloved wife, having only a marble stone laid upon my grave, with a plate of brass molten into the stone an inch thick, having the effigies of a bishop stamped upon it, with his mitre and crosier-staff, but the brass to be so rivetted and fastened clear through the stone, as sacrilegious hands may not rend off the one without breaking the other. And I will that this inscription be engraven round about the brass : 'Hic iacet Samuel Harsnett quondam vicarius hujus ecclesie primo indignus episcopus Ciestriensis dein indignior episcopus Norwicensis demum indignissimus archiepiscopus Eboracensis.' " These injunctions were faithfully carried out by the executors, who added to the inscription the words, QVI OBIIT XXV DIE MAII ANNO D'NI 1631; and at the feet of the effigy, QVOD IPSISSIMVM EPITAPHIVM EX ABVNDANTI HVMLITATE SIBI PONI TESTAMENTO CVRAVIT REVERENDISSIMVS PRÆSVL.

The Brass, formerly on the floor of the church, but now placed vertically under the chancel arch, is of large size, carefully engraved, and probably of foreign workmanship. The archbishop is represented wearing a rochet, gown, and flowered cope; his right hand holds a book, and, in conformity with his will, a mitre and pastoral staff are introduced. The escutcheon at the lower angle on the sinister side bears [azure] two bars dancettée ermine between six cross crosslets [or]; Harsnett: the other escutcheons bear respectively the arms of the sees of Chichester, Norwich, and York, impaling those of the archbishop.

Samuel Harsnett was born at Colchester in 1561, the son of William Harsnett, or Halsnothe, a baker. The family was numerous in that town in the sixteenth century, many of the name being mentioned in the town records. After receiving an education at the free school of his native place, he was admitted in his sixteenth year sizar of King's college, Cambridge; thence he removed to Pembroke hall, was chosen fellow 1583, and took his degree of M.A. the year after. In 1587 he was elected master of the free school at Colchester, but after remaining there for two years he returned to Cambridge. In 1597 he was admitted to the vicarage of Chigwell, in Essex, which he resigned in 1605, and in that year was chosen master of Pembroke hall, when he proceeded



D.D., his exercise being excused by a grace of the senate. He was vice-chancellor the same year, and again in 1614, when bishop of Chichester; his elevation to that see took place in 1609, at which time he was forty-eight years of age; ten years later he was translated to Norwich; and, on the 26th of November 1628, to the archiepiscopal see of York.

In 1616, while occupying the see of Chichester, his college exhibited to the king certain charges against him in fifty-seven articles, the subject matter of which has never seen the light. It is not improbable that the alleged grievances were similar to those which the bishop was required to answer in the year 1624, when he was accused by the house of Commons, at the instance of the puritans of Norwich, with putting down preaching, setting up images, praying to the east, &c. A long discussion ensued in the house of Lords upon these matters, which were eventually referred to the Star-chamber, and we hear no more of them. That Harsnett had rendered himself obnoxious to the opponents of church discipline, is abundantly evident. Peter Smart, a virulent puritan, in a work called *Canterbury's Doom*, writes, "It may easily be made to appear that the bishops, deans, and archdeacons, and especially they of Durham and York, bishop Neale, bishop *Harsnet*, (with their abettors bishop Laud, &c.) have corrupted and destroyed with their innovations the Book of Common Prayer." Again, "Dr. Corbet, bishop of Oxford and bishop of Norwich, besides his followers, bishops Wren, Montague, Howson, Goodman, Manwaring, White, Field, Wright, and *Harsnet*—all these bishops were zealous maintainers of altars and images, and other superstitious ceremonies."<sup>a</sup>

The archbishop lived just two years and a half after his elevation to the see of York, dying at Moreton-in-the-Marsh, Gloucestershire, whilst returning from Bath to his manor of Southwell, in Nottinghamshire. His body was conveyed to Chigwell, and there buried.

Fuller remarks of this prelate that "he was a man of great learning, strong parts, and a stout spirit." Some of his correspondence with the eminent men of his time, Bacon, sir Henry Vane, and others, is extant; from which the following quaint specimen, curious as illustrative of the conceits of the age, is selected:—

"Mr. Samuel Harsnett to Mr. Francis Bacon at his lodgings in Gray's Inn.

"R<sup>t</sup> Worshipful,—My duty in all humble wise remembered, your worship hath deserved of one Mr. Buckenham, a Gentleman that knows neither how to thank you nor how to hold his peace. For tho' his hap was so hard as that he failed of his suit, your brother St Nicholas being devote to Aaron his bells, yet he accounts himself as highly bounden unto you, as if he had by your favour been invested High priest. When I will him thank you, he swears he dares not, and, when I ask him why, he says that verily you are more than a man, and if you were a god, yet might you be thanked; and he answers, *Majus quiddam debetur Diis*. And that your Worship may see how his great deal of modesty does very well besem his little Wit, he willeth me to tell you that he hath sent you to London a basket full of pear-mains, with his own suppose, that if every apple were Jupiter his apple, and had *ἐχέτο καλλιστος* written upon it, and he the umpire, your worship should have them all before any gentleman living in the world. And this is I see your Worship his fortune to be admired of all, &c. to the rest. I may end this witty dialogue when I will wish your good leave, consisting of *inquam* and *inquit*, and a basket of apples. I sing will one song,

*Diis signa est Coelis pietas  
Que tales curat, persolvat grates dignas.*

"Your ever bounden servant,

Pembr. Hall, 3 of December, 1595.

SA. HARSNETT."<sup>b</sup>

In 1599, Harsnett published in London a quarto volume entitled "A Discovery of the fraudulent Practices of John Darrell, bachelor of Artes, in his proceedings concerning the pretended possession and dispossession of William Somers, at Nottingham, &c. detecting in some sort the deceitful trade of these latter days, of casting out devils." His famous sermon on Predestination, preached at Paul's Cross, on the 27th October, 1584, the language of which is stated to be very nervous and forcible, was not printed until 1656. Drake Morris states that he left four or more manuscripts fit for the press, one of which was a treatise, *De Necessitate Baptismi*.<sup>c</sup> But his literary productions are now forgotten with the exception of a remarkable work entitled "A Declaration of egregious popish Impostures, to withdraw the hearts of her Majesties Subjects from their allegiance," &c. London 1603, which is rescued from oblivion solely in consequence of the use made of it by Shakespeare in "King Lear." Harsnett's name is however deservedly held in remembrance by his foundation at Chigwell of an almshouse, and two free schools, one for teaching children to read and write, &c., the other for greek and latin. Some of the ordinances are curious; the latin master was required to be a good poet, of grave behaviour, no tippler nor haunter of ale-houses, and no puffer of tobacco.

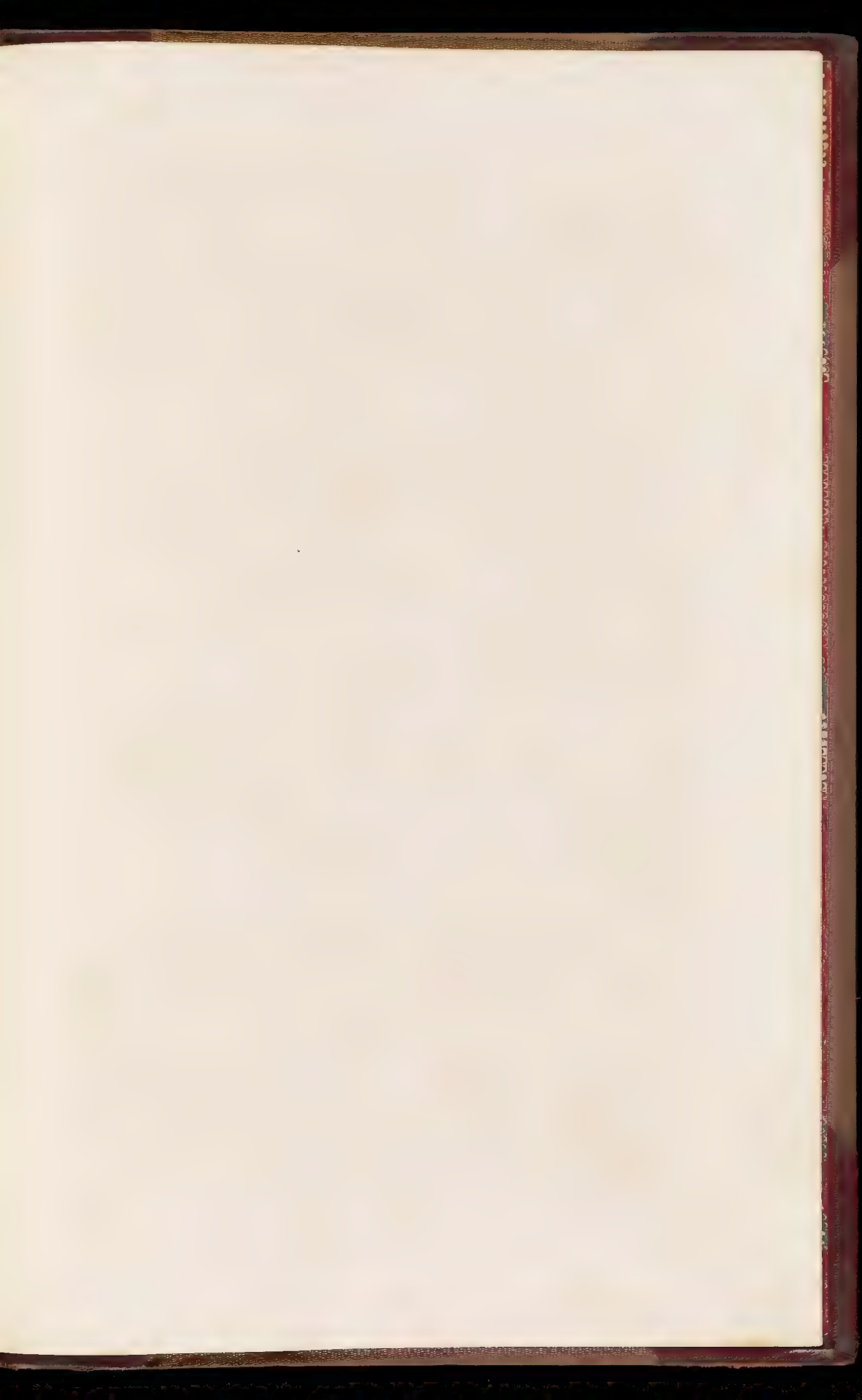
The autograph at the side is appended to a licence to eat flesh in Lent, granted by the archbishop on the 14th December, 1630, to Mistress Aldbrough, of Ellingthorpe, within the diocese of York.<sup>d</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Hierurgia Anglicana, pp. 34-5.

<sup>b</sup> From a transcript in the Birch Collection, Brit. Mus. Addit. MS. 4122. In the same collection, Add. MS. 4178, are two letters from the archbishop to sir Henry Vane, Ambassador at the Hague, dated respectively 6th and 9th November 1629; the former begins, "On Tuesday in the evening there were sent our vice-chamberlain and others to seal up s<sup>r</sup> Robert Cotton's library, and to bring himself before the lords of His Majesty's Council. There was found in his custody a pestilent tractate which he had fostered as his child, and had sent it abroad into divers hands, containing a project how a prince may make himself an absolute tyrant," &c. This correspondence was printed in the Gentleman's Magazine for 1767; vol. xxxvii. p. 335.

<sup>c</sup> Lives of the Archbishops and Bishops educated at Cambridge, MS. Harl. 7176.

<sup>d</sup> Add. MS. 4298.



liffe & second of November A<sup>o</sup> D<sup>ni</sup> 1629 She the 9<sup>th</sup> of August A<sup>o</sup> 1638

Under this rest in certaine hope of the redemption, the bodies of S<sup>r</sup> Edward Filmer Knight and dame Elizabeth



together fortiefoore yeares and had issue Eightene Children Vi<sup>z</sup>. nine sonnes and nine Daughters He depted this



his wife Daughter of Richard Argall Esq<sup>r</sup> they lived

## Sir Edward Filmer and Lady.

A.D. 1638. 14<sup>th</sup> Car. I.

THIS Brass, the last in the present series, and the latest example of any importance in the seventeenth century, was executed between the years 1629 and 1638, and consists of a large sheet of metal upon which are engraven the figures of sir Edward Filmer of East Sutton, knight, his wife, and their children. The workmanship in general, and the ornamentation in particular, is remarkably similar to the Brass of archbishop Harsnett 1631, and, like that, is probably of foreign manufacture.

The Filmer family was originally seated at Herst, in the parish of Otterden, Kent, where Robert Filmour lived in the reign of Edward II. Sir Edward Filmer was eldest son of Robert Filmour, prothonotary of the court of Common Pleas in the reign of queen Elizabeth, who removed to the estate of Little Charleton, in East Sutton, which he had purchased, and died in 1585. Sir Edward increased this estate by purchasing from his brother-in-law John Argall, esq., the manor of East Sutton; he was knighted by queen Elizabeth, and served the office of sheriff of Kent, 13<sup>th</sup> James I. He is represented in a handsome suit of body armour, a large frill round his neck, trunk-breeches, and jack-boots. His wife, Elizabeth daughter of Richard Argall, esq., wears a cap, hood, ruff, and short mantle; her dress opens in front and discovers a petticoat worked and fringed at the edge. Upon the death of this lady, Lovelace penned an elegant "Elegiacal epitaph," which concludes with these lines:—

Thus, although this marble must,  
As all things, crumble into dust;  
And though you find this fair-built tomb  
Ashes, as what lies in its womb;

Yet her saint-like name shall shine  
A living glory to this shrine,  
And her eternal fame be read,  
When all but very virtue's dead.<sup>b</sup>

Robert their eldest son, the first of the group below, employed his pen in defence of the crown, was knighted by Charles I., and suffered heavily in purse and person during the civil wars.

The inscription round the verge of the plate shews that the monument was prepared in the life-time of the widow, the date of her death having been scratched upon the metal, subsequently to its being placed in the church:—

*Under this rest in certaine hope of the resurrection, the bodies of Sr Edward Filmer Knight and dame Elizabeth his wife Daughter of Richard Argall Esq<sup>r</sup>. they lived together Fortie-foure yeares and had issue Eighteene Children, Vix: nine sonnes and nine Daughters. He dep'ted this life y<sup>e</sup> second of Novemb<sup>r</sup> A<sup>o</sup> D<sup>ni</sup> 1629. She the [9th of August] A<sup>o</sup> 16[38].*

ARMS.—I. Sable, three bars, in chief as many cinquefoils, or. Crest, on a broken tower or, a falcon rising proper, belled or; Filmer. II. per fesse, three pales counterchanged [or and sable<sup>a</sup>], as many lions' heads erased [gules]. Crest, a sphinx with wings expanded proper; Argall.

<sup>a</sup> Edmondson. "Argent and vert," according to Hasted; ii. 418.

<sup>b</sup> Lucasta, p. 80: ed. 1817.

## ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

ARCHBISHOP GRENEFELD, 1315. A rude cut of this Brass is given in Gent's History of the Town of Rippon, 1733. The figure of the archbishop was then uninjured; at his feet are represented two animals in a sitting posture, apparently a talbot dog and a fox or wolf.

HUMPHREY OKER, Esq. 1525. The name occurs upon this monument in its abbreviated form, the family being elsewhere always called Okcover. Glover's pedigree alluded to in the text makes the wife of Humphrey Oker to be Katherine daughter of sir Robert Aston, but the genealogy of the Astons of Tixall contained in the same volume (fol. 64, MS. Harl. 1077) rightly describes her as Isabella, daughter of John de Aston, esq.

The following erroneous or imperfect descriptions occur upon early impressions only of the under-mentioned plates:—

- SIR JOHN D'AUBERNOUN: for "1806, 34<sup>th</sup> Edw. I.," read, "1277, 5<sup>th</sup> Edw. I."
- LADY JOAN DE COHAM: for "1820, 18<sup>th</sup> Edw. II.," read, "Temp: Edw: II."
- For "A FITZRALPH, 1320, 18<sup>th</sup> Edw. II.," read, "SIR WILLIAM FITZRALPH, 1323, 17<sup>th</sup> Edw. II."
- For "A CROSS FLORY, 1350, 24<sup>th</sup> Edw. III.," read, "SIR JOHN DE WALTON AND LADY, 1347, 21<sup>st</sup> Edw. III."
- For "A KNIGHT OF THE CHEYNE FAMILY, 1360," read, "THOMAS CHEYNE, Esq., 1368."
- For "SIR THOMAS CHEYNE," read, "WILLIAM CHEYNE, Esq."
- SIR JOHN FOXLEY: for "Temp. Edw. III.," read, "A.D. 1378, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ric. II."
- THOMAS NELSON: for "1433, 11<sup>th</sup> Henr. VI.," read, "1429, 7<sup>th</sup> Henr. VI."





